Oracle® Communications EAGLE Application Processor

Upgrade/Installation Guide

Release 17.0

F73806-18

May 2025

Oracle Communications EAGLE Application Processor Upgrade/Installation Guide, Release 17.0

Copyright © 2000, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notices are applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

⚠ **CAUTION: Use only the guide downloaded from the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) (http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/indexes/documentation/oracle-comms-tekelec-2136003.html). Before running upgrade on your system, access the My Oracle Support web portal (https://support.oracle.com) and review any Knowledge Alerts that may be related to the System Health Check or the I Upgrade.**

MY ORACLE SUPPORT

My Oracle Support (https://support.oracle.com) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support can assist you with My Oracle Support registration.

Call the Customer Access Support main number at 1-800-223-1711 (toll-free in the US) or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html. When calling, make the selections in the sequence shown below on the Support telephone menu:

- For Technical issues such as creating a new Service Request (SR), select **1**.
- For Non-technical issues such as registration or assistance with My Oracle Support, select **2**.
- For Hardware, Networking and Solaris Operating System Support, select **3**.

You are connected to a live agent who can assist you with My Oracle Support registration and opening a support ticket.

My Oracle Support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Acronyms

This section provides an alphabetized list of acronyms used in the document.

Table 1. Acronyms

AS	Application Server
E5-APP-B	E5 Based Application Card
OCEPAP	Oracle Communication EAGLE Provisioning Application Processor
GA	General Availability
IPM	Initial Product Manufacture
LA	Limited Availability
MPS	Multi-Purpose Server
MOS	My Oracle Support
OSDC	Oracle Software Delivery Cloud
SM	Service Module
TPD	Tekelec Platform Distribution

What’s New in this Guide

This section introduces the documentation updates for Release 17.0 in Oracle Communications EAGLE Application Processor Upgrade/Installation Guide.

Release 17.0 – F73806-18, May 2025

Updated the reference to Procedure 21 to Reload Eagle Card in the Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning section.

Release 17.0 – F73806-17, April 2025

- Updated the cross-references to the procedures “Configure Server 1B” and “Install Servers” in the Installation Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP section.
- Updated the section Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning.
- Updated steps 3 to 7 in Procedure 15.
- Updated steps 5 and 7 in Appendix A.11 RTDB Reload from PDBA.
- Added a note to mention that this procedure is need not to be implemented if migrating from 17.0.0.x in Procedure A.31.
- Updated step 2 in Procedure A.33.
- Updated the steps in Procedure A.51.
- Updated step 2 in Procedure A.52 and added the note to mention that this procedure is only applicable if upgrading from EPAP 17.0.0.x to 17.0.0.6 via migration.
- Added the notes in Procedure A.51 to mention this procedure is only applicable if upgrading from EPAP 17.0.0.x to 17.0.0.6 via migration and The EPAP GUI will not be accessible after this procedure.

Release 17.0 – F73806-16, February 2025

- Added the procedures A.51 MySQL RPM Upgrade Procedure and A.52 Post MySQL RPM upgrade PDB Restore Procedure.
- Moved the step to save the EPAP 16.3/16.4 additional configurations before the step to perform the pre-upgrade backup in the following sections:
    - Section 3.1.3 Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without Live Provisioning
    - Section 3.1.6 Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with Live Provisioning
    - Section 3.1.7 Full Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without Live Provisioning
    - Section 3.1.8 Full Upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with Live Provisioning
- Added step 2 in Procedure A. 33 to add information about performing Procedure A.52 to restore the PDB database.
- Updated step 3 in Procedure 15 to add information about performing Procedure A.51 to back up the PDB database.

Release 17.0 – F73806-15, January 2025

- Updated the commands in step 16 in Dual Image Upgrade Procedure.
- Added a note in step 6 in Dual Image Upgrade Procedure to verify if all the services have stopped or are not using the command `systemctl status <service_name>`.

Release 17.0 – F73806-14, January 2025

- The following updates are made in the Dual Image Upgrade Procedure:Updated steps 5, 10, and 17.
- Removed step 20 to accept/reject the DIU upgrade.
- Removed the note, previously added at the end of the Dual Image Upgrade procedure, about reverting back the space taken during DIU

Release 17.0 – F73806-13, November 2024

- Added the note "**DIU upgrade is not yet supported in EPAP"** in Dual Image Upgrade Phases section.
- Removed the procedure Updating the wait_timeout value in my.cnf.
- Removed the references to the procedure Updating the wait_timeout value in my.cnf. from Tables 9, 11, 12, 13.
- Added note 12 in the Recommendations section to notify the users to copy the commands in a text editor to verify their format before running them in the CLI.

Release 17.0 – F73806-12, October 2024

- Removed the steps to run PDB Restore_Monitor.h script in step 3 in Procedure A.33 as PV tool has been added.
- Added the chapter Dual Image Upgrade Phases to provide information about the various dual image upgrade phases and their estimated duration, and the procedure to be performed in every phase.
- Added the Dual Image Upgrade Procedure to list the steps to perform the dual image upgrade.

Release 17.0 – F73806-11, October 2024

Added the procedure Updating the wait_timeout value in my.cnf.

Release 17.0 – F73806-10, September 2024

Updated the image of Cisco Switch in step 15 in Cisco Switch Configuration procedure.

Release 17.0 – F73806-09, July 2024

Updated the note in the Purpose and Scope section to provide information about the need to provision LSBLSET only after upgrading the whole network with EPAP 17.0.

Release 17.0 – F73806-08, July 2024

Added steps to clear the replication logs and exchange keys while connecting the local and remote pdba in case of dual mixed server in the Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning section.

Release 17.0 – F73806-07, June 2024

- Updated the description of the activity in the Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning and Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning sections.
- Added step 2 in the Run RTDB Converter procedure.
- Added reference to procedure 21 in step 4 in the Run RTDB Converter procedure.
- Updated the command in step 8 in the Change DB Architecture procedure.

Release 17.0 – F73806-06, March 2024

Updated the following procedures:

- Replaced [root@Salta-A ~]# with [epapdev@Salta-A ~]# in step 18 in procedures 7 and 8.
- Removed the sudo systemctl restart httpd command from the step 20 in procedures 7 and 8.
- Updated the following tables with the information to configure the switches:
  - Table 9: Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning
  - Table 10: Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning
  - Table 11: Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning
- Updated the General Description section.
- Updated the note about the usage of systemctl start/stop <service name> in the Purpose and Scope section.
- Updated the Upgrading Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs section.
- Restructured the Upgrade Overview section.
- Updated the Upgrade Provisioning Rules section.
- Updated step 9 in Appendix 13.
- Added the procedure for Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed EPAP without live provisioning.

Release 17.0 – F73806-05, January 2024

Updated the following procedures:

- Procedure 6: Pre-Install configuration on server B
- Procedure 7: Install Application on server B
- Procedure 8: Install Application on server A
- Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

Release 17.0 – F73806, December 2023

Added the procedures for “Telco to Cisco Switch Replacement and Configuration" in Appendix C.

Release 17.0 –F73806-03, May 2023

Updated section 2.1 “**Upgrading Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs**”

Updated the section **“Setting up the Upgrade Environment”**

Updated Procedure **“Pre Upgrade Backups”**

Updated the estimated time of completion from 5 minutes to 900 minutes in procedure **“Backout of MPS A and MPS B in Mixed and Non-Prov”**

Updated the Procedure **Change MySql engine schema**

Release 17.0 –F73806-02, March 2023

Updated the section 3.4.1 “**Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning”**

Updated the section 3.4.2 “**Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live**”

Updated the section 3.4.3 “**Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning**”

Updated Procedure **“PDB Restore”**

Release 17.0 –F73806-01, March 2023

- The command 'service <service name>’ is replaced with 'systemctl <service name>' throughout the document as service <service name> start/stop/status MUST not be used on EPAP 17.0 onwards. Instead "systemctl start/stop/status <service name> should be used.
- The following procedures are added in this guide:
    - PDB Backup before Upgrade
    - Clear Replication Logs
    - Remove remote PDBA IP
    - Reset RTDB Homing Policy to remote PDBA
    - Change MySQL Engine Schema
    - Post upgrade EuiDB database restore
    - Post upgrade PDB database restore
    - Add Remote PDBA IP Address
    - Keys exchange between Active PDB and Standby PDB
    - RTDB restore after Upgrade
    - Resolve the false accept upgrade alarm situation
    - RTDB Homing Policy to self PDBA
    - Backout of MPS A and MPS B in Mixed and Non-Prov
    - Backout of PDBonly site
- Replaced section 3.4 **Split mirror Upgrade phases** with **Full Upgrade Phases**
- Removed Procedure **Conversion from Prov(Mixed EPAP) to Non-Prov.**
- Key exchange command is updated with additional key parameters to specify rsa keys in Procedure **Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB**.
- Steps related to ‘**Reject Upgrade**” are updated with a note throughout the document.
- Updated the screenshot for **TPD Boot Screen** in step 9 of Procedure **IPM MPS Server with TPD 8.6.0.**
- Updated the screenshot of **Upgrade Menu** in step 6 of Procedure **Install the Application on Server B.**
- Updated Procedure **Pre-Upgrade Backups** to add a note at step 4 regarding PDB backup from upgraded Provisioning site.
- Updated Procedure **PDB Restore** so that customer can use manual backup from GUI as well.
- Updated Procedure **Post upgrade PDB database restore** to add a note regarding restoring PDB.
- Table 9 **Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP** and Table 10 **Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning** have been updated.

- A Warning has been added where **epapconfig** is mentioned in the document.
- Replaced TPD 7.6.2 With TPD 8.6.0 in Procedure **IPM MPS Server with TPD 8.6.0**.
- Updated Procedure **Configuring the Application** to add a note at step 37 regarding rebooting the PDBA software
- Updated Procedure **Configuring the Application** to correct the process to accept upgrade at step 38 amd modify the output of command at step 25.
- Updated Procedure **Perform System Health Check** to modify the output of commands at step 7 and step 8.
- Updated section **Full upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning** with a note regarding upgrade of Non-Upgraded PDBA site.
- Update Procedure **Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB** to exchange the snapshots of step 18 and step 23.
- Updated section **Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning** to correct the sequence of steps in the table.
- Updated Procedure **Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB** to modify the output at step 16.
- Updated Procedure **Run RTDB Converter** to add a note at step 2 regarding the servers required to run the converter.
- Updated section **Full upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning** to add a note regarding extreme DB before exchange of keys between Active and Standby PDB.
- Updated upgrade procedures of section **Full Upgrade Phases** to add a step that asks users to again configure EMS/HTTP/AutoBackup after EuiDB Restore.
- Updated Procedure **Clear replication logs** with a note regarding the halt of provisioning activity at step 1.
- Updated Procedure **Remove remote PDBA IP** with a note regarding the halt of provisioning activity at step 1.
- Updated Procedure **Reset RTDB Homing Policy to remote PDBA** with a note regarding change of RTDB homing.
- Updated sub-sections of **Full-Upgrade Phases** section with a note regarding migration to EPAP 17.0.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION 16
Purpose and Scope 16
References 16
  1.1.1 External 16
  1.1.2 Internal (Oracle) 17
Software Release Numbering 17
Terminology 17
Recommendations 18
Requirements 19

2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION 20
Upgrading Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs 21
Backout Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs 22
Upgrading EPAP Non-Provisionable MPS Servers 23
  2.1.1 Upgrading Non-Provisional MPS pairs in Mixed EPAP configuration 23
  2.1.2 Upgrading Non-Provisional MPS pairs in dual PDBonly configuration 24
Backout EPAP Non-provisionable MPS servers 24
  2.1.3 Backout Non-Provisionable MPS pairs in dual PDBonly configuration 24
  2.1.4 Backout Non-Provisionable MPS pairs in mixed EPAP configuration 25

3 UPGRADE OVERVIEW 26
Upgrade Provisioning Rules 26
Required Materials 27
Installation Phases 29
  3.1.1 Installation Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP 29
  3.1.2 Installation Phases for Standalone PDB 30
Full Upgrade Phases 31
  3.1.3 Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning 32
  3.1.4 Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning 36
  3.1.5 Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning 41
  3.1.6 Full Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without live provisioning 47
  3.1.7 Full upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning 50
Dual Upgrade Upgrade Phases 55
  3.1.8 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without Live Provisioning 55
  3.1. 9 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed EPAP without Live Provisioning 58
  3.1.10 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning 58
  3.1.11 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning 60
  3.1.12 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without live provisioning 64
  3.1.13 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning 65
Backout Phases 68
  3.1.14 Backout Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP 68
  3.1.15 Backout Phases for Standalone PDB 68
Log Files 69

4 DB ARCHITECTURE OVERVIEW 70

Overview of DB architecture change in Customer Network 70
Overview of DB architecture change from Compact to Extreme 71
Change DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme to support EAGLE release 46.7.0.0.0(eXtreme feature) 72
  4.1.1 Phases to change DB Architecture to eXtreme (Standalone PDB) 73
  4.1.2 Phases to change DB architecture to eXtreme (First Non-Prov site) 73
  4.1.3 Phases to change DB architecture to eXtreme (Remaining Non-Prov sites) 75

5 UPGRADE PREPARATION 76
Setting up the upgrade environment 76
Determine if upgrade or installation is required 79
Pre-upgrade requirements 82
System Health check 83

6. SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURES 84
Pre-Install configuration on server A 84
Pre-Install configuration on server B 90
Install Application on server B 96
Procedure 8 Install Application on server A 103
Procedure 9 Switch Configuration 110
Procedure 10 Configure Sync Network Redundancy 122
Procedure 11 Configuring the application 128
Procedure 12 Provision data from GUI 153
Procedure 13 Change DB Architecture 158

7 SOFTWARE UPGRADE PROCEDURES 165
Procedure 14 Assess MPS server's readiness for upgrade 165
Procedure 15 Preupgrade Backups 167
Procedure 16 Preupgrade system time check 169
Procedure 17 Check 9dig counts before moving to eXtreme architecture 171
Procedure 18 Upgrade Server B 172
Procedure 19 Upgrade server A 188
Procedure 20 Run RTDB Converter 202
Procedure 21 Reboot EAGLE Cards 203
Procedure 22 Accept Upgrade 204
Procedure 23 Keys exchange between active and standby PDB 207

8 SOFTWARE RECOVERY PROCEDURES 209
8.1 Backout Setup 209
8.2 Perform Backout 209
Procedure 24 Server B Backout 210
Procedure 25 Backout both Server A and B 218
Procedure 26 Stop the Pdba software 231
Procedure 27 Restart PDBA Software (Post-Backout and Post-Upgrade) 232

APPENDIX A GENERIC PROCEDURES 237
Procedure A.1 Perform System Health Check 237
Procedure A.2 Validate Upgrade Media 240
Procedure A.3 System Configuration Backup 244

Procedure A.4 Execute parse9Dig script 246
Procedure A.5 Increase rtVolume size for Non-prov 248
Procedure A.6 PDB Backup....................251
Procedure A.7 RTDB Backup 255
Procedure A.8 EuiDB Backup....................257
Procedure A.9 RTDB Reload from PDBA 260
Procedure A.10 RTDB Restore....................262
Procedure A.11 RTDB Reload from Remote....................266
Procedure A.12 ISO Image download from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud....................270
Procedure A.13 IPM MPS Server with TPD 8.6.0 272
Procedure A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration....................283
Procedure A.15 Password change for EPAP System Users 288
Procedure A.16 E5-APP-B Halt/Shutdown....................289
Procedure A.17 Procedure to Configure EPAP switch ports and EAGLE SM cards to support 1G EPAP-to-Eagle RTDB download speed 291
Procedure A.18 Upgrade SSL certificate from SHA-1 to SHA-512....................312
Procedure A.19 Disable Epap VIP And Deactivate PDBA Proxy Feature 313
Procedure A.20 Enable EPAP PDBA Proxy and EPAP VIP Optional Features....................322
Procedure A.21 Configure DSM Min Mem Size 334
Procedure A.22 Restart Mysql service for PDB on Query Server....................335
Procedure A.23 Get parse9Dig file from EPAP 16.3 ISO 336
Procedure A.24 Procedure to add/edit the /etc/minirc.mate file....................339
Procedure A.25 Configure the Auto Backup 341
Procedure A.26 STOP ACTIVE PDBA AND VERIFY REPL LOGS....................342
Procedure A.27 PDB Backup before upgrade 345
Procedure A.28 Clear replication logs 346
Procedure A.29 Remove remote PDBA IP 348
Procedure A.30 Reset RTDB Homing Policy to remote PDBA 351
Procedure A.31 Change MySql engine schema 354
Procedure A.32 Post upgrade EuiDB database restore....................355
Procedure A.33 Post upgrade PDB database restore....................356
Procedure A.34 Add Remote PDBA IP Address....................357
Procedure A.35 Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB....................359
Procedure A.36: RTDB restore after Upgrade 373
Procedure A.37: Resolve the false accept upgrade alarm situation 377
Procedure A.38 Conversion from mixed EPAP to StandalonePDB+Non-Prov EPAP 378
Procedure A.39 Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters....................379
Procedure A.40 Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4 additional configurations 381
Procedure A.41 Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations 385
Procedure A.42 Compare EuiDB parameters....................390
Procedure A.43 PDB Restore....................390
Procedure A.44 RTDB Homing Policy to self PDBA 395
Procedure A.45 Backout of MPS A and MPS B in Mixed and Non-Prov....................398
Procedure A.46 Backout of PDBonly site 399
Procedure A.47 Dual Image Upgrade Procedure 400
Procedure A.48 Switchover PDBA state....................412
Procedure A.49 Dual Image Upgrade Known Issues Fix 415
Procedure A.50 Accept/Reject the Dual Image Upgrade 415
Procedure A.51 MySQL RPM Upgrade Procedure....................418

Procedure A.52 Post MySQL RPM upgrade PDB Restore Procedure 424

APPENDIX B INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM 426

APPENDIX C TELCO TO CISCO SWITCH REPLACEMENT 428

SWITCH REPLACEMENT 428

SWITCH CONFIGURATION 434

APPENDIX D SWOPS SIGN OFF. 445

APPENDIX E CUSTOMER SIGN OFF 446

APPENDIX F MAJOR CHANGES IN EPAP 17.0 447

List of Figures

Figure 1: Example of a step that indicates the Server on which it needs to be executed.......................... 18
Figure 2: Initial Application Installation Path.. 20
Figure 3: Full upgrade Path – EPAP 17.0.0.0.0-b.b.b 21
Figure 4: Dual Image Upgrade Path – EPAP 17.0.0.0.0-b.b.b .... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Figure 5: EPAP Mated Pairs.. 22
Figure 6: EPAP Mated Pairs with Non-Provisioning MPS Servers.. 23
Figure 7: Slide the Ejector Switch.. 291
Figure 8: Release Lever 292
Figure 9: Interconnectivity Diagram for Sync Network Redundancy (Eth04 used for Sync Network) 427
Figure 10: Default Interconnectivity Diagram (Eth04 used for Backup Provisioning Network) 428

List of Tables

Table 1. Acronyms... 4
Table 2. Terminology 18
Table 3: Upgrade time for EPAP 17.0 PROV EPAP - Mixed EPAP (Compact DB)/ PDBonly(eXtreme DB)... 26
Table 4: Upgrade time for EPAP 17.0 Non-PROV EPAP 27
Table 5: System Configuration Information... 28
Table 6: User Password Table 28
Table 7: Installation Phases for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisional EPAP.. 30
Table 8: Installation Phases for Standalone PDB 31
Table 9: Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP 35
Table 10: 3.1.4 Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning……………….37
Table 11: Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning…………………………………………………..47
Table 12: Full Upgrade Phases on Standalone PDB………………………………………………………………………………50
Table 13: Full Upgrade Phases Dual PDBonly……………………………………………………………………………………..54
Table 14: Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without Live Provisioning…………………………………56
Table 15: Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without Live Provisioning **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 16: Backout Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP... 68
Table 17: Backout Phases for Standalone PDB 69
Table 19: Phases to change DB Architecture to eXtreme (Standalone PDB)... 73

List of Procedures

Procedure 1: Setting up the upgrade environment.. 76
Procedure 2: Determine if upgrade or installation is required.. 79
Procedure 3: Verifying Pre-Upgrade Requirements and Capturing Upgrade Data 82
Procedure 4: System Health Check... 83
Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A... 84

Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B 90
Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B 96
Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A 103
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration 110
Procedure 10: Procedure to Configure Sync Network Redundancy 123
Procedure 11: Configuring the Application 128
Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer) 153
Procedure 13: Change the DB Architecture 158
Procedure 14: Assess the MPS Server’s Readiness for Upgrade 165
Procedure 15: Pre Upgrade Backups 167
Procedure 16: Pre-Upgrade System Time Check 169
Procedure 17: Check 9dig counts before moving to eXtreme architecture 171
Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B 172
Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A 188
Procedure 20: Run RTDB Converter 203
Procedure 21: Reboot EAGLE Cards 204
Procedure 22 : Accept upgrade 205
Procedure 23: Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB 208
Procedure 24: Server B Backout 211
Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B 219
Procedure 26: Stop the PDBA Software 232
Procedure 27: Restart the PDBA Software Post-Backout and Post-Upgrade 234

1 INTRODUCTION

Purpose and Scope

This document describes methods utilized and procedures executed to perform the following tasks:

a. An initial installation of the EPAP 17.0.0 application software if it is not currently installed on an inservice E5-APP-B system running a release of TPD 8.X
b. A Full upgrade on an in-service E5-APP-B system running an EPAP Release 16.3.x/16.4.x
c. A dual image upgrade upgrade on an in-service E5-APP-B system running an EPAP Release 17.0.x

The audience for this document consists of Oracle customers and the following groups: Software System, Product Verification, Documentation, and Customer Service including Software Operations and NPI. This document provides step-by-step instructions to execute any MPS upgrade or installation using an ISO image.

This document does not address requirements relating to the interaction, if any, between EAGLE and MPS upgrade. This document does not address feature activation.

Note:

- **service <service name> start/stop should not be used on EPAP 17.0 onwards. Instead, systemctl start/stop <service name> should be used.**
- **EPAP 16.4 introduced a new parameter LSBLSET in the DN table. EPAP releases prior to 16.4 do not have LSBSSET in their DN table. Customers who use LSBLSET in their provisioning and upgrading their EPAP network from EPAP 16.3 to a higher release (16.4/17.0) need to make sure they provision LSBLSET ONLY after they have upgraded the whole network with EPAP 17.0. When customers have DUAL PDBA (DUAL Mixed-EPAP or DUAL PDBonly), after upgrading one site from 16.3 to EPAP 17.0, that upgraded site should not be made Active if the customer uses LSBLSET in their provisioning. If EPAP 17.0 Active PDB site upgrades a DN with LSBLSET parameter, the EPAP 16.3 EPAPs will reject that update as they do not have LSBLSET parameter in their DB. Further provisioning at the Standby PDBA and Non-PROVS will be barred once one upgrade fails to replicate to Standby PDBA or Non-PROVs.**

References

1.1.1 External

[1] *EAGLE Application Processor (EPAP) Administration Guide,* E54368-01, latest revision, Oracle

[2] *EPAP 16.4 Administration Manual, Oracle*

1.1.2 Internal (Oracle)

The following are references internal to Oracle. They are provided here to capture the source material used to create this document. Internal references are only available to Oracle's personnel.

[1] *TEKELEC Acronym Guide*, MS005077, revision 2.35, September 2005.

[2] *Software Upgrade Procedure Template*, TM005074, Current Version

[3] *Integrating MPS into the Customer Network,* TR005014, version 3.1, October 2009

[4] *TPD Initial Product Manufacture – TPD 8.6,* Latest revision

[5] *PFS EPAP 17.0*, Latest revision

[6] *EPAP Administration Manual for EPAP 17.0,* Latest version

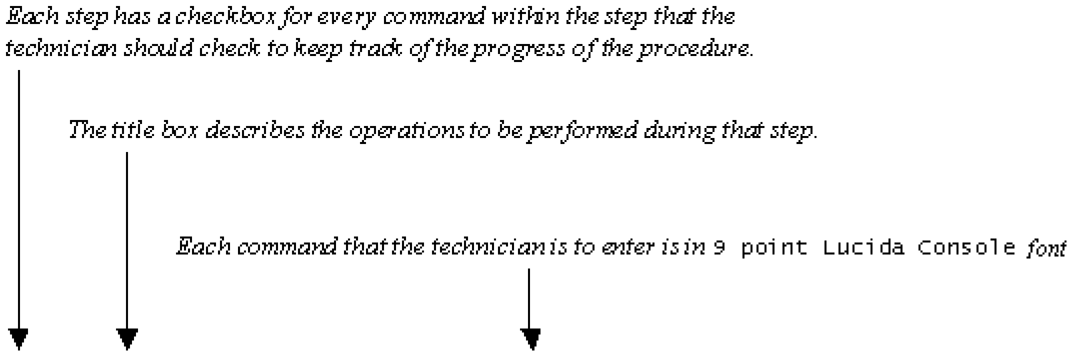
[7] EPAP Linkset Based Blocklisting, CGBU_042015

Software Release Numbering

Refer to Engineering Release Notes or other appropriate document with the most recent build numbers in order to identify the proper components (software loads, GPLs, etc.) that comprise the product's software release.

Terminology

Multiple servers may be involved with the procedures in this manual. Therefore, most steps in the written procedures begin with the name or type of server to which the step applies. For example:


Each step has a checkbox for every command within the step that the technician should check to keep track of the progress of the procedure.
The title box describes the operations to be performed during that step.
Each command that the technician is to enter is in 9 point Lucida Console font

1 ☐	MPS A: Verify all materials required are present	Materials are listed in Material List (Section 0)

Figure 1: Example of a step that indicates the Server on which it needs to be executed

Other terminology follows.

Table 2. Terminology

Backout (abort)	The process to take a system back to a Source Release prior to completion of upgrade to Target release. Includes preservation of databases and system configuration.
Mixed EPAP	An EPAP where both PDB and RTDB databases reside.
Non-provisionable (Non-prov) EPAP	An EPAP server hosting a Real Time DB without any provisioning interfaces to external provisioning applications. Non-Prov servers are connected to a pair of Provisionable EPAP(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) from where they get their updates.
Provisionable EPAP	An EPAP server hosting PDB with provisioning interfaces to AS. Both Mixed EPAP and Standalone PDB are Provisionable EPAP.
Source release	Software release to upgrade from.
Split Mirror	Systems that use software RAID instead of hardware RAID can use the software RAID mirrors as a backout mechanism. Conceptually in a software RAID1 with two disks there are two sides to the mirror; let them be side A and side B. For a system with multiple software RAID devices, each device will have an A side and a B side. For an upgrade with a BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR the upgrade will break the mirrors at the beginning of the upgrade and perform the upgrade on the ***Asides*** of the mirrors. The other sides of the mirrors (***B sides***) are left intact in their pre-upgrade state throughout the duration of the upgrade. When a backout is performed the system is rebooted into the same 'backout environment'. Inside this 'backout environment' the RAID mirrors are rebuilt from the ***B sides*** of the arrays, thus restoring the system to the pre-upgrade state
Standalone PDB	Also known as 'PDB Only', this type of EPAP shall have PDB database only. No RTDB database shall exist on the standalone PDB site.
Target release	Software release to upgrade to.
Upgrade media	USB media or ISO image for E5-APP-B.
Dual Image Upgrade (DIU)	This process upgrades both the Application as well as the TPD version on the system together. This provides a faster method to upgrade the setup.

Recommendations

This procedure should be followed thoroughly utilizing the steps as written. **When planning to run upgrade on the server, contact My Oracle Support at least 48 hours before the upgrade process has been planned to be initiated.** In the event any unexpected results are returned while executing steps in this procedure, halt the activity and contact My Oracle Support for assistance.

Read the following notes on procedures:

1. **While performing the upgrade, do not open the `epapconfig` menu if it is not mentioned in the procedure. Do not run anything in the setup that is not documented in the install/upgrade manual.**
2. Any procedure completion times are estimates. Times may vary due to differences in database size, user experience, and user preparation.
3. The shaded area within response steps must be verified in order to successfully complete that step.
4. Output displayed in the procedures' response steps is presented. Actual output varies depending on system. Output is presented for reference only.
5. Where possible, command response outputs are shown as accurately as possible. However, exceptions may include the following:
   - Information such as ***time*** and ***date***.
   - ANY information marked with "***XXXX***." Where appropriate, instructions are provided to determine what output should be expected in place of "***XXXX***."
6. After completing each step and **at each point where data is recorded from the screen, *the technician performing the procedure must check each step*.** A checkbox has been provided beneath each step number for this purpose.
7. Captured data is required for future support reference if My Oracle Support is not present during the execution of procedures.
8. In procedures that require a command to be executed on a specific MPS, the command is prefaced with MPS A: or MPS B:
9. User Interface menu items displayed in this document were correct at the time the document was published but may appear differently at time that this procedure is executed.
10. During DIU (Dual Image Upgrade), do not open the GUI or start the software explicitly.
11. Do not provision data during the DIU process as it might lead to data loss.
12. Copy the commands in a text editor to verify their format before running them in the CLI rather than pasting them directly from the document to the CLI.

Requirements

- Screen logging is required throughout the procedure. These logs should be made available to My Oracle Support in the event their assistance is needed.
- Target-release USB media or ISO image

2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This document defines the step-by-step actions performed to execute a software upgrade of an in-service MPS running the EPAP application from the source release to the target release on **E5-APP-B-01/02**.

For the EPAP application, some steps in this procedure refer to the PDB application feature on the MPS A of the
MPS pair. The EPAP application makes it optional for a newly installed MPS A node to be configured as a Provisioning (PDB) node (upgrades of MPS A nodes already configured as a provisioning node does not change this configuration).

Note: Refer to Media and Documentation section of Release Notes 17.0 for correct TPD and EPAP Release

Note: If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

The EPAP upgrade paths are shown in the figures below. The general timeline for all processes to perform a software incremental upgrade, from pre-upgrade backups to a final system health check, is also included below.

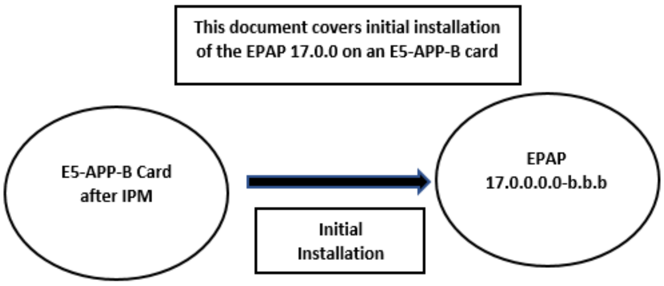

This document covers initial installation of the EPAP 17.0.0 on an E5-APP-B card
E5-APP-B Card after IPM
Initial Installation
EPAP 17.0.0.0.0-b.b.b

Figure 2: Initial Application Installation Path

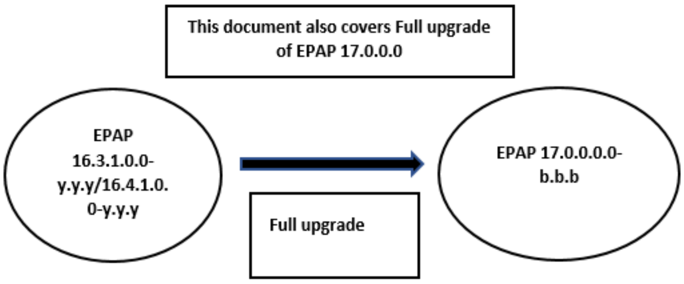

This document also covers Full upgrade of EPAP 17.0.0.0
EPAP 16.3.1.0.0-y.y.y/16.4.1.0.0-y.y.y
EPAP 17.0.0.0.0-b.b.b
Full upgrade

Figure 3: Full upgrade Path – EPAP 17.0.0.0.0-b.b.b

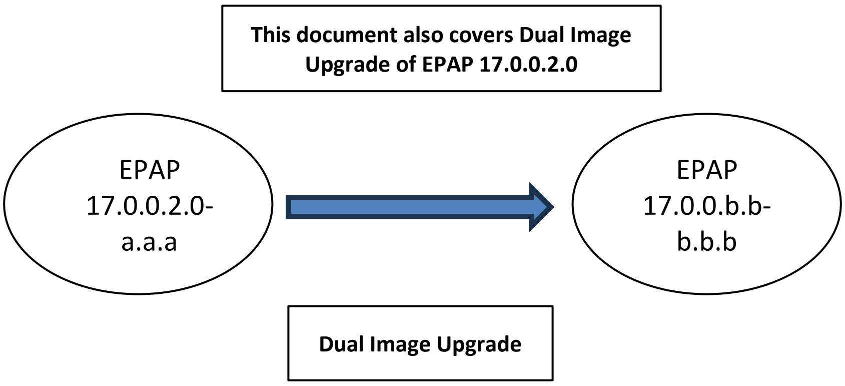

This document also covers Dual Image Upgrade of EPAP 17.0.0.2.0
EPAP 17.0.0.2.0-a.a.a
EPAP 17.0.0.b.b-b.b.b
Dual Image Upgrade

Figure 4: Dual Image Upgrade Path – EPAP 17.0.0.0.0-b.b.b

Upgrading Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs

Current deployments of the EPAP support two geographically separated EPAP systems that are “mated”, meaning they communicate and replicate PDB information between the two sites. An EPAP system is a pair of MPS servers (an **A** and a **B** node). Hence, a mated pair of EPAP systems consists of four MPS servers, an **A** and a **B** node for each EPAP system (see Figure 4: EPAP Mated Pairs). EPAP allows more than two EPAP systems in a related configuration (up to 22 Non-Provision able MPS servers).

This document describes upgrade (and, if necessary, backout) of the EPAP software on one system, that system consisting of two MPS servers (A and B).

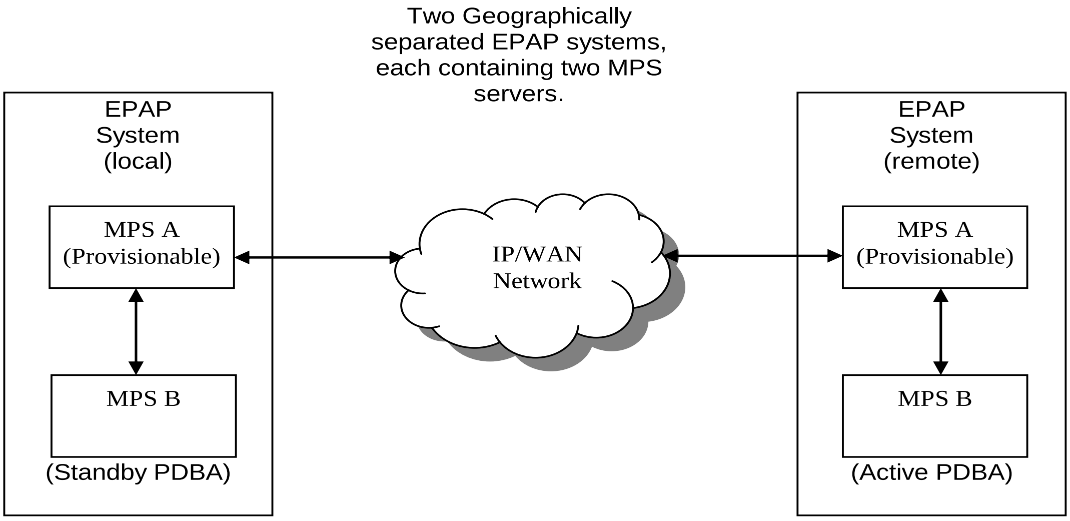

Two Geographically separated EPAP systems, each containing two MPS servers.
EPAP System (local)
MPS A (Provisionable)
MPS B
(Standby PDBA)
IP/WAN Network
EPAP System (remote)
MPS A (Provisionable)
MPS B
(Active PDBA)

Figure 4: EPAP Mated Pairs

Upgrade of provisionable EPAP(mixed-EPAP) mated pairs must be carried out in the following order:

1. Ensure PDB databases are at the same level. Make ensure that all PDB databases are in sync before proceeding.
2. Local MPS-B
3. Local MPS-A (Standby PDBA)
4. Remote MPS-B
5. Remote MPS-A (Active PDBA)

NOTE: Since the PDBA software is not running immediately after an upgrade, the syscheck utility will alarm the fact that the PDBA is not running on the local and remote EPAP A-servers.

Backout Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs

Backout of Provisionable EPAP (mixed-EPAP) Mated Pairs should be done in the reverse order that the upgrade was performed:

1. Identify a PDB backup that was made prior to upgrade, on the EPAP release that backout will target. Note that backout always carries the risk of losing data, should a restore from database backup become necessary.
2. Remote MPS-A (Active PDBA)
3. Remote MPS-B
4. Local MPS-A (Standby PDBA)
5. Local MPS-B

On a backout of an upgrade, the server will remain in runlevel 3 (no applications running). The user will be required to manually reboot the server to bring it back into service and a syscheck can be performed.

Upgrading EPAP Non-Provisionable MPS Servers

EPAP Non-Provisional MPS pairs can connect to: Mixed EPAP or Standalone PDB.

2.1.1 Upgrading Non-Provisional MPS pairs in Mixed EPAP configuration

EPAP provides the ability to expand the concept of a mated pair of EPAP systems to have up to 24 EPAP systems (48 MPS servers total) configured such that two of the MPS-A servers will run the PDBA software and RTDB software both and handle provisioning (Provisionable nodes) and the other 22 MPS-B and 22 MPS-A servers will only run the RTDB software, taking their updates from the two Provisionable (mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) MPS-A servers.

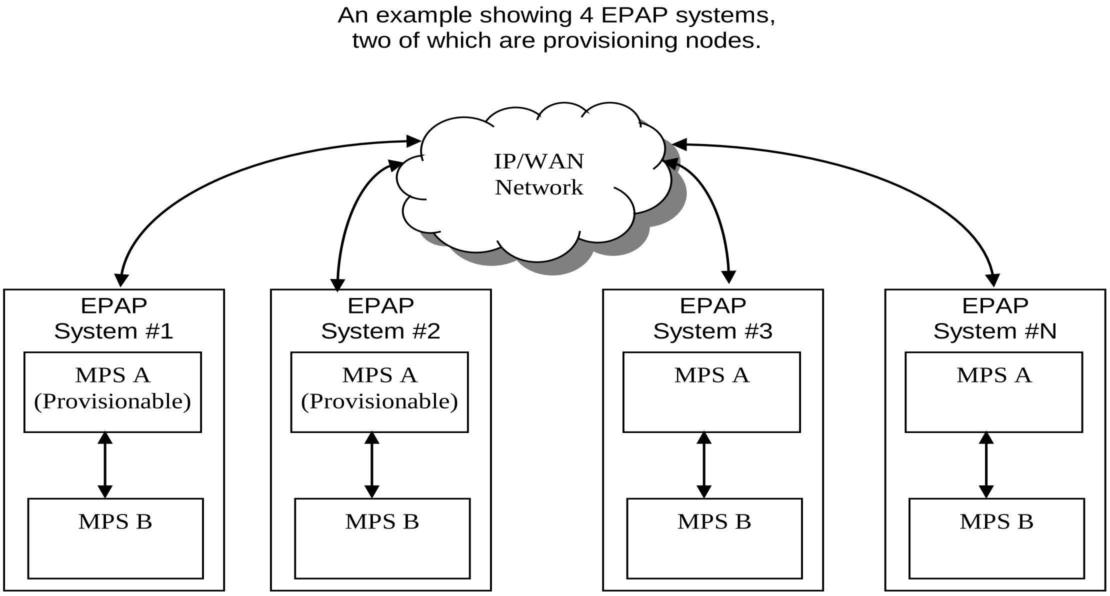

An example showing 4 EPAP systems,
two of which are provisioning nodes.
IP/WAN
Network
EPAP
System #1
MPS A
(Provisionable)
MPS B
EPAP
System #2
MPS A
(Provisionable)
MPS B
EPAP
System #3
MPS A
MPS B
EPAP
System #N
MPS A
MPS B

Figure 5: EPAP Mated Pairs with Non-Provisioning MPS Servers

In such a configuration, it is required that the EPAP system containing the provisionable MPS servers are upgraded first, before any EPAP system containing the non-provisionable MPS servers are upgraded. Upgrade of such configuration must be carried out in the following order:

Mixed EPAP **(with standby PDBA)**

1. Mixed EPAP (MPS B)

2. Mixed EPAP (MPS A

Mixed EPAP **(with active PDBA)**

3. Mixed EPAP (MPS B)
4. Mixed EPAP (MPS A)

Non-provisionable EPAPs **(All Non-Provs)**

5. Non-Provisionable (MPS B)
6. Non-Provisionable (MPS A)

2.1.2 Upgrading Non-Provisional MPS pairs in dual PDBonly configuration

EPAP provides the ability to separate the RTDB from PDB to create two architectures: Standalone PDB running PDB process only and Non-Provisionable running RTDB only. Up to 22 Non-Provisional EPAP mated pairs are connected to 2 Standalone PDB that are configured as Active/Standby. In such a configuration, it is required that the Prov servers must be upgraded first followed by the Non-Provs and should be carried out in the following order:

1. Standby PDBonly
2. Active PDBonly
3. Non-Prov (MPS B)
4. Non-Prov (MPS A)

Backout EPAP Non-provisionable MPS servers

EPAP Non-Provisional MPS pairs can connect to: Mixed EPAP or Standalone PDB.

2.1.3 Backout Non-Provisionable MPS pairs in dual PDBonly configuration

Backout of Non-Provisionable MPS pairs in Standalone configuration should be done in the reverse order that the upgrade was performed. Please follow the below mentioned steps for backout:

1. Non-Provisionable (MPS A)
2. Non-Provisionable (MPS B)
3. Standby PDBonly
4. Active PDBonly

On a backout of an upgrade, the server will remain in runlevel 3 (no applications running). The user will be required to manually reboot the server to bring it back into service and a syscheck can be performed.

2.1.4 Backout Non-Provisionable MPS pairs in mixed EPAP configuration

Backout of EPAP Non-provisionable MPS pairs in mixed EPAP configuration should be done in the reverse order that the upgrade was performed:

Non-provisionable EPAP

1. Non-Provisionable (MPS A)
2. Non-Provisionable (MPS B)

Mixed EPAP **(with Standby PDBA)**

3. Mixed EPAP (MPS A)
4. Mixed EPAP (MPS B)

Mixed EPAP **(with Active PDBA)**

5. Mixed EPAP (MPS A)
6. Mixed EPAP (MPS B)

3 UPGRADE OVERVIEW

Upgrade Provisioning Rules

Provisionable Dual Mixed EPAP and dual PDBonly EPAPs can be upgraded with both live provisioning ON or Off,please refer section 3.1.6 and section 3.1.8.

Provisionable Single Mixed and Single PDBonly EPAPs can be upgraded with live provisioning OFF only, please refer section 3.1.3 and section 3.1.7.

Non-Provisionable EPAPs can be upgraded with both live provisioning ON or OFF, please refere section 3.1.5.

The PDBA software remains stopped on the server which is being upgraded even after upgrade is done until asked to start the software as mentioned in the upgrade procedures.

Note: It is very important that any Legacy UpdateAny legacy update must be accepted before proceeding for Dual Image Upgrade.

Following table describes the typical time required to upgrade to EPAP release 17.0. The data represents what was observed in the lab test. The timing required in actual upgrade might vary. The data is provided to gauge the approximate time required for the upgrade and prepare for proper maintenance window.

Note:
All Non-PROVs can be upgraded within normal maintenance window of 6-8 hours. PROV EPAPS (Mixed-EPPA/No-PROVS) might need extended time based on the amount of data. Customers who have DUAL PROV sites (Mixed-EPAP/PDB only EPAP) can upgrade with Live provisioning ON.

Table 3: Upgrade time for EPAP 17.0 PROV EPAP - Mixed EPAP (Compact DB)/ PDBonly(eXtreme DB)

DB Architecture	DN Count	IMSI Count	IMEI Count	Backup time	Restore Time	Overall upgrade time (Backup Time + Full Upgrade Time + Restore Time)
Compact	40M	0	0	3 minutes	30 minutes	4 hours
Compact	80M	0	0	6 minutes	1 hour	5 hours
Compact	120M	0	0	12 minutes	2 hour 45 minutes	7 hours

Compact	160M	0	0	15 minutes	4 hours and 30 minutes	8 hours
Compact	200M	0	0	25 minutes	6 hours 20 minutes	10 hours
Compact	240M	0	0	30 minutes	8 hours	12 hours
Compact	240M	240M	48M	27 minutes	7 hours	12 hours
eXtreme	240M	0	0	30 minutes	8 hours	12 hours
eXtreme	300M	0	0	35 minutes	11 hours	15 hours
eXtreme	360M	0	0	40 minutes	11 hours 50 minutes	17 hours
eXtreme	0	240M	0	15 minutes	30 minutes	7 hours
eXtreme	480M	555M	45M	26 minutes	6.5 Hrs	11 hours
eXtreme	420M	300M	180M	45 minutes	13.5 Hr	17 hours
eXtreme	480M	555M	45M	55 Minutes	13 Hours	17 hours

Table 4: Upgrade time for EPAP 17.0 Non-PROV EPAP

DB Architecture	DN Count	IMSI Count	IMEI Count	Backup time	Restore Time	Overall upgrade time
Compact	240M DN	240M	48M	30 Minutes	42 minutes	5 hours
eXtreme	0	240M	0	15 minutes	30 minutes	5 hours
eXtreme	480M	555M	45M	1 hour 18 minutes	2 hours	8 hours

Required Materials

- For Mixed EPAP or Non-Provisional EPAP: Two (2) target-release USB media (Greater than 2GB of size) or a target-release ISO file. For Standalone PDB: One (1) target-release USB media(Greater than 2GB of size) or a target-release ISO file
- A terminal and null modem cable to establish a serial connection.
- Write down the system configuration information.

Description	Information
PROVISIONABLE (Yes/No)	
PDBA state (Active/Standby)	
Provisioning IP (IPv4)	
Provisioning Mask (IPv4)	

Provisioning Default Router IP (IPv4)	
Provisioning IP (IPv6)	
Provisioning Netmask (IPv6)	
Provisioning Default Router IP (IPv6)	
NTP1 IP (IPv4/IPv6)	
NTP2 IP (IPv4/IPv6)	
NTP3 IP (IPv4/IPv6)	
Local VIP	
Remote VIP	
Local PDBA IP (IPv4)	
Local PDBA IP (IPv6)	
Remote PDBA IP (IPv4/IPv6)	
Remote PDBA B IP (IPv4/IPv6)	
RTDB Homing	
Time Zone	
PDBA Proxy Feature	
Others	

Table 5: System Configuration Information

- Passwords for users on the local system:

EPAP USERS		
login	**MPS A password**	**MPS B password**
epapconfig		
epapdev (needed for backout only)		
root		
epapall (needed for GUI access)		
admusr		

Table 6: User Password Table

Installation Phases

The following table illustrates the progression of the installation process by procedure with estimated times. The estimated times and the phases that must be completed may vary due to differences in typing ability and system configuration. The phases outlined in Table 7 and Table 8 are to be executed in the order they are listed.

3.1.1 Installation Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS Servers.	Procedure 1
Verify install	5	20	Verify this should be an install.	Procedure 2
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for install are met.	Procedure 3
Pre-install health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify that all servers are operationally sound.	Procedure 4
Configure Server 1A	5	45	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	Procedure 5
Configure Server 1B	5	50	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	Procedure 6
Install Servers	30	80	Install software on sides 1A and 1B	Procedure 7 Procedure 8
Configure Switches	30*	110*	Configure the Switches	Procedure 9
Post-install application processing	30	140	Perform first time configuration.	Procedure 11
Post-upgrade health check	5	145	Run the syscheck utility to verify all servers are operationally sound.	Procedure 4

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Configure Auto Backup **Note: Skip this step if the EPAP is configured as Non-Provisionable.	5	150	Configure Auto Backup from PDB GUI on Provisionable EPAP's, this backup will also get scheduled on attached Non-Prov sites present on the setup.	Procedure A.25
Check EPAP-EAGLE connectivity speed	20	170	Configure and verify that EAGLE SM cards are getting auto-negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex	**Procedure A.17**

Table 7: Installation Phases for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisional EPAP

Note:

- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.Configuring Auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translogs pruning.

3.1.2 Installation Phases for Standalone PDB

Note: In the procedures below, skip the steps which need to be executed on MPS B, since MPS B is not present in the Standalone PDB configuration".

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS Servers.	Procedure 1
Verify install	5	20	Verify this should be an install.	Procedure 2
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for install are met.	Procedure 3
Pre-install health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify that all servers are operationally sound.	Procedure 4

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	**Cum.**		
Configure Server 1A	5	45	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 5**
Install Server	30	75	Install software on sides 1A	**Procedure 7**
Post-install application processing	30	105	Perform first time configuration. Refer to Procedure A.14 to configure the Standalone PDB in segmented network configuration.	**Procedure 11**
Post-upgrade health check	5	110	Run the syscheck utility to verify all servers are operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Configure Auto Backup. **Note: Perform this step once Non-Provisionable EPAPs are attached to this Standalone PDB	5	115	Configure Auto Backup from PDB GUI on Provisionable EPAP's, this backup will also get scheduled on attached Non-Prov sites present on the setup.	**Procedure A.25**

Table 8: Installation Phases for Standalone PDB

***NOTE:** The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.

****NOTE: Configuring Auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning.**

Full Upgrade Phases

The following table illustrates the progression of the full upgrade process by procedure with estimated times and may vary due to differences in typing ability and system configuration. The procedures outlined below are to be executed in the order they are listed.

Note: Before proceeding with the Full Upgrade process, refer to Upgrading Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs and Upgrading EPAP Non-Provisionable MPS Servers **to get the overview of the EPAP setup and upgrade order.**

3.1.3 Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning

Note: Do not add DN and DNBlock with lsblset parameter until all nodes in the network are migrated to EPAP 17.0 successfully.

Phase	**Elapsed Time (Minutes)**		**Activity**	**Procedure**
	This Step	**Cum.**		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Full upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Full upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for Full Upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**
EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x RTDB and EuiDB Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information in case of backout required	**Procedure A.6** **Procedure A.7** **Procedure A.8**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters	15	70	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**
Change MySql engine schema	15	85	Change mysql schema from myiasm to innoDB Note: This procedure is not to be performed if migrating from 17.0.0.x.	**Procedure A.31**
Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x additional configurations	20	105	Save the NTP, EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations, HTTP configurations	**Procedure A.40**
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	110	Pre-upgrade system time check.	Procedure 16
IPM E5-APP-B Server	45	155	This Procedure will IPM the E5-APP-B Server Note: IPM will be performed on both MPS A and B	Procedure A.13
Configure Server 1A	5	160	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	Procedure 5
Configure Server 1B	5	170	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	Procedure 6
Install Servers	30	200	Install software on sides 1A and 1B	Procedure 7 Procedure 8
Configure Switches	30	230	Configure the Switches	Procedure 9
Post-install application processing	30	260	Perform first time configuration.	Procedure 11
Post upgrade health check	5	265	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	Procedure 4
RTDB Conveter	40	305	Run RTDB converter tool from Compact-to-Compact or Extreme-to-Extreme **Note**: Applicable only in case of full upgrade from EPAP 16.3.1 to 17.0	Procedure 20
Post upgrade EuiDB restore	5	310	Restore EuiDB database	Procedure A.32
Restore PDB Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1/17.0.0.x PDB backup taken before fresh installation	Procedure A.33
Restore RTDB Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x RTDB backup taken before fresh installation	Procedure A.36
Reload RTDB from mate	30	340	Reload RTDB from mate on Non-prov MPS B.	Procedure A.11

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.** **Also, QS is not supported in EPAP 17.0 release still Note down the Query srver details for future reference**	45	385	Reconfigure the EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations Note: If HTTP was enabled before migration, then reconfigure the HTTP configuration by disabling the configuration first and then enabling the configuration again from EPAP GUI	**Procedure A.41**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters on upgraded EPAP 17.0.0.y servers	10	395	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**
Compare uiEdit parameters	10	405	Compare the snapshot taken in EPAP 17.0.0.y with the one taken on the EPAP 16.3/16.4 /17.0.0.x before migration	**Procedure A.42**
Start the PDB software	10	415	Re-activate the PDB on the Provisionable MPS A servers (PDBonly in this case).	**Procedure 27**
Clear the Replication logs.	20	435	Clear the replication logs before connecting both the PDBAs **NOTE: Execute this procedure in case of dual mixed EPAP.**	**Procedure A.28**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Exchange the keys between active EPAP site and standby EPAP site	30	465	Keys exchange between active and standby EPAP sites. **NOTE: Execute this procedure in case of dual mixed EPAP.**	**Procedure A.35**
***Configure Auto Backup	5	470	Configure Auto Backup from EPAP GUI on Provisionable EPAP's, this backup will get scheduled on attached Non-Prov sites present on the setup.	**Procedure A.25**
Reboot EAGLE Cards	*See notes below	*See notes below	Reboot Eagle Cards to reload updated DB	**Procedure 21**
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure 22**

Table 9: Full Upgrade Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP

Note:

- The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data. The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) is dependent on the amount of PDB database.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.
- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.

- Configuring auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed EPAP without live provisioning

This procedure lists the procedure to upgrade Dual Mixed EPAP servers without live provisioning.

Phase	Activity	Procedure
Upgrading when both servers are on EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 release	Upgrade Standby PDBA site on EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 to EPAP 17.0	Procedure 3.1.3
Upgrading when one server is on EPAP 17.0 and other is on EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1	Switchover PDBA sites to make server on EPAP 17.0 as Active PDBA site and server on EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 to standby site	If EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 is Active PDBA site from EPAP GUI, do a switchover PDBA to make it standby site before upgrade.
Upgrade EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 site	Upgrade Standby PDBA site on EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 to EPAP 17.0	Procedure 3.1.3

3.1.4 Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning

Note: This procedure can be used in with or without live provisioning scenario.

Table 10: Full Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	**Cum.**		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	Procedure 1
Verify Full upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Full upgrade.	Procedure 2
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for Full Upgrade are met.	Procedure 3
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	Procedure 4
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	Procedure 14
EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x RTDB **and EuiDB Backups**	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information in case of backout required	Procedure A.7 Procedure A.8
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters	10	65	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	Procedure A.39
Change MySql engine schema	15	80	Change mysql schema from myiasm to innoDB Note: This procedure is not to be performed if migrating from 17.0.0.x.	Procedure A.31
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information. Note: PDB Backup is not required so steps mentioned in the procedure to take PDB backup can be skipped	**Procedure 15**
Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x additional configurations	20	100	Save the NTP, EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations, HTTP configurations	Procedure A.40
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	105	Pre-upgrade system time check.	Procedure 16

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
IPM E5-APP-B Server	45	150	This Procedure will IPM the E5-APP-B Server Note: IPM will be performed on both MPS A and B	**Procedure A.13**
Configure Server 1A	5	155	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 5**
Configure Server 1B	5	160	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 6**
Install Servers	30	190	Install software on sides 1A and 1B	**Procedure 7** **Procedure 8**
Configure Switches	30	210	Configure the Switches	**Procedure 9**
Post-install application processing	30	240	Perform first time configuration.	**Procedure 11**
Full upgrade health check	5	245	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Change DB architecture from Compact to eXtreme on Non-Prov site Read note carefully. Note 1: Applicable in case of full upgrade from 16.3.1/16.4.1 in Extreme mode to 17.0 Extreme Note 2: This step not needed in Compact (16.3/16.4) -> compact (17.0), compact- (16.3/16.4) >eXtreme (17.0)	45	290	Change DB architecture from compact to Extreme	**Procedure 13**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
RTDB Converter	*See notes below	*See notes below	Run RTDB converter tool from Compact-to-Compact or Extremet-to-Extreme on non-prov node depending upon the DB acrchitecture before Full upgrade Note: Applicable only in case of full upgrade from EPAP 16.3.1 to 17.0	Procedure 20
Post upgrade EuiDB restore	5	295	Restore EuiDB database	Procedure A.32
Restore RTDB Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x RTDB backup taken before fresh installation	Procedure A.36
Reload RTDB from mate	30	325	Reload RTDB from mate on Non-prov MPS B.	Procedure A.11
Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.** **Also, QS is not supported in EPAP 17.0 release still Note down the Query srver details for future reference**	45	370	Reconfigure the EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations Note: If HTTP was enabled before migration, then reconfigure the HTTP configuration by disabling the configuration first and then enabling the configuration again from EPAP GUI	Procedure A.41
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters on upgraded EPAP 17.0.0.y servers	10	380	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	Procedure A.39

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Compare uiEdit parameters	10	390	Compare the snapshot taken in EPAP 17.0.0.y with the one taken on the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x before migration	**Procedure A.42**
Reboot EAGLE Cards	*See notes below	*See notes below	Reboot Eagle Cards to reload updated DB	Procedure 21
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given. **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.**	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure 22**

Note:

- The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) is dependent on the amount of PDB database.
- This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.

- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- Configuring Auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

3.1.5 Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning

Note: Refer to Appendix E for things to be taken care while performing full upgrade with live provisioning**.**

Note: Do not add DN and DNBlock with lsblset parameter until all nodes in the network are migrated to EPAP 17.0 successfully.

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Full upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Full upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**
EPAP 16.3/16.4/ 17.0.0.x RTDB, EuiDB and PDB Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information in case of backout required	**Procedure A.6** **Procedure A.7** **Procedure A.8**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters	15	70	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**

Clear the repl logs	15	85	Verify that replication logs are cleared between active and standby EPAP's	**Procedure A.28**
Reset RTDB homing policy	15	100	Modify the RTDB homing policy	**Procedure A.30**
Remove remote PDBA IP from Standby PDBA site Note: Make sure remote PDBA is present in Active PDBA site. Refer Appendix E.	15	115	Delete the remote (Active) PDBA IP on Standby PDBA via epapconfig menu	**Procedure A.29**
Change MySql engine schema	15	130	Change mysql schema from myiasm to innoDB Note: This procedure is not to be performed if migrating from 17.0.0.x.	**Procedure A.31**
Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x additional configurations	20	150	Save the NTP, EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations, HTTP configurations	**Procedure A.40**
Pre-upgrade Backup Note: Take PDB backup from the node migrated first in the network. Refer to Procedure A.6. Note: If the network speed between two PDBAs is very slow, follow the original procedure to perform PDBA backup via MySQL dump process.	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**

Refer to Procedure A.27.				
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	155	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**
IPM E5-APP-B Server	45	200	This Procedure will IPM the E5-APP-B Server **Note: IPM will be performed on both MPS A and B**	**Procedure A.13**
Configure Server 1A	5	205	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 5**
Configure Server 1B	5	210	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 6**
Install Servers	30	240	Install software on sides 1A and 1B	**Procedure 7** **Procedure 8**
Configure Switches	30	270	Configure the Switches	Procedure 9
Post-install application processing	30	300	Perform first time configuration Refer to Procedure A.14 to configure the Standalone PDB in segmented network configuration. **Note: Do not start the PDBA software after creating PDB**	**Procedure 11**
Full upgrade health check	5	305	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
RTDB Converter	40	345	Run RTDB converter tool from Compact-to-Compact or Extreme-to-Extreme Note: Applicable only in case of full upgrade from EPAP 16.3.1 to 17.0	**Procedure 20**
Post upgrade EuiDB restore	5	350	Restore EuiDB database	**Procedure A.32**
Note: Make sure that before restoring the Standby PDBA, if the extreme DB is present on the setup then the PDB capacity should be set as per the DB capacity via epapconfig menu	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1/17.0.0.x PDB backup taken before fresh installation	**Procedure A.33**

Restore PDB Backup **Note**: If Second PDBA site is getting migrated, take backup from the already upgraded site and restore it on the PDBA node getting migrated. Refer Procedure A.43 and Procedure A.6 for PDB Backup. Note: If the network speed between two PDBAs is very slow, follow the original procedure to restore PDBA via MySQL dump process. Refer to Procedure A.33.				
Restore RTDB Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1/17.0.0.x RTDB backup taken before fresh installation	**Procedure A.36**
Reload RTDB from mate	30	380	Reload RTDB from mate on Non-prov MPS B	**Procedure A.11**
Exchange the keys between active EPAP site and standby EPAP site	30	410	Keys exchange between active and standby EPAP sites.	**Procedure A.35**
Reset RTDB homing policy on Non-Prov nodes **Note:** 1. Non-Prov must be homed to the	*See notes below	*See notes below	Modify the RTDB homing to Non-Upgraded PDBA on Non-Prov Nodes	**Procedure A.30**

Non-Upgraded PDBA (This applicable in case of first PDBA site upgrade) 2. Skip this step during the second PDBA site migration				
Reset RTDB homing policy on Prov PDBA	15	425	In case of Mixed EPAP node being migrated then RTDB homing must point to its own PDBA (Self)	Procedure A.44
Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.** **Also, QS is not supported in EPAP 17.0 release still Note down the Query srver details for future reference**	45	470	Reconfigure the EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations Note: If HTTP was enabled before migration, then reconfigure the HTTP configuration by disabling the configuration first and then enabling the configuration again from EPAP GUI	**Procedure A.41**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters on upgraded EPAP 17.0.0.y servers	10	480	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	Procedure A.39
Compare uiEdit parameters	10	490	Compare the snapshot taken in EPAP 17.0.0.y with the one taken on the EPAP 16.3/16.4 /17.0.0.x before migration	Procedure A.42

Start the PDB software	10	500	Re-activate the PDB on the Provisionable MPS A servers (PDBonly in this case). **Note: Step only necessary during upgrade of a Provisionable mated EPAP pair (mixed EPAP).**	**Procedure 27**
**Configure Auto Backup.	5	505	Configure auto backup to schedule RTDB Auto-Backup on NonProvisionable EPAP	**Procedure A.25**
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given. **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.**	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure 22**

Table 11: Full Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning

Note:

- When the Non-Upgraded PDBA site (Currently on 16.3.1/16.4.1) will be upgraded, do the following:
  a. Perform switchover on the Non-Upgraded site(Currently on 16.3.1/16.4.1) to make it as Standby PDBA.
  b. The already upgraded site (on EPAP 17.0) will be the newly Active PDBA.
  c. Then follow the Table 11 Full Upgrade Phases Dual Mixed with Live Provisioning to perform the upgrade.

- The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) is dependent on the amount of PDB database.
- This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.
- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.

- Configuring auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.

- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

3.1.6 Full Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without live provisioning

Note: Do not add DN and DNBlock with lsblset parameter until all nodes in the network are migrated to EPAP 17.0 successfully.

Phase	**Elapsed Time (Minutes)**		**Activity**	**Procedure**
	This Step	**Cum.**		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Full upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Full upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**

EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x EuiDB and PDB Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information in case of backout required	**Procedure A.6** **Procedure A.8**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters	15	70	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**
Change MySql engine schema	15	85	Change mysql schema from myiasm to innoDB **Note**: This procedure is not to be performed if migrating from 17.0.0.x.	**Procedure A.31**
Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x additional configurations	20	105	Save the NTP, EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations, HTTP configurations	**Procedure A.40**
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information. **Note: Copy database files (PDB and EuiDB) to backup server**	**Procedure 15**
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	110	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**
IPM E5-APP-B Server	45	155	This Procedure will IPM the E5-APP-B Server	**Procedure A.13**
Configure Server 1A	5	160	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 5**
Install Server	30	190	Install software on sides 1A	**Procedure 7**
Post-install application processing	30	220	Perform first time configuration Refer to Procedure A.14 to configure the Standalone PDB in segmented network configuration. **Note: Do not start the PDBA software after creating PDB**	**Procedure 11**
Full upgrade health check	5	225	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Post upgrade EuiDB restore	5	230	Restore EuiDB database taken before fresh installation	**Procedure A.32**
Restore PDB Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x PDB backup taken before fresh installation	**Procedure A.33**

Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.** **Also, QS is not supported in EPAP 17.0 release still Note down the Query srver details for future reference**	45	275	Reconfigure the EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations Note: If HTTP was enabled before migration, then reconfigure the HTTP configuration by disabling the configuration first and then enabling the configuration again from EPAP GUI	**Procedure A.41**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters on upgraded EPAP 17.0.0.y servers	10	285	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**
Compare uiEdit parameters	10	295	Compare the snapshot taken in EPAP 17.0.0.y with the one taken on the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x before migration	**Procedure A.42**
Start the PDB software.	10	305	Re-activate the PDB on the upgraded PDB server	**Procedure 27**
**Configure Auto Backup.	5	310	Configure auto backup to schedule RTDB Auto-Backup on NonProvisionable EPAP	**Procedure A.25**

Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given. NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (Depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure 22**

Table 12: Full Upgrade Phases on Standalone PDB

Note:

- The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- Configuring Auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 16.4. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

3.1.7 Full upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning

Note: Refer Appendix E for things to be taken care while performing full upgrade with live provisioning
Note: Do not add DN and DNBlock with lsblset parameter until all nodes in the network are migrated to EPAP 17.0 successfully.

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Full upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Full upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**
EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x EuiDB and PDB Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information in case of backout required	**Procedure A.6** **Procedure A.8**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters	10	65	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**
Clear the repl logs	15	80	STOP ACTIVE PDBA AND VERIFY REPL LOGS	**Procedure A.28**
Remove remote PDBA IP from Standby PDBA site Note: Make sure remote PDBA is present in Active PDBA site Refer Appendix E.	15	95	Delete the remote (Active) PDBA IP on Standby PDBA via epapconfig menu	**Procedure A.29**
Reset RTDB homing policy to remote PDB	15	110	Modify the RTDB homing policy to active preferred alternate allowed	**Procedure A.30**
Change MySql engine schema	15	125	Change mysql schema from myiasm to innoDB **Note**: This procedure is not to be performed if migrating from 17.0.0.x.	**Procedure A.31**

Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x additional configurations	20	145	Save the NTP, EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations, HTTP configurations	**Procedure A.40**
Pre-upgrade Backup Note: Take PDB backup from the node migrated first in the network Refer to Procedure 6.	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	150	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**
IPM E5-APP-B Server	45	195	This procedure will IPM the E5-APP-B Server	**Procedure A.13**
Configure Server 1A	5	200	Set hostname, designation, function and time.	**Procedure 5**
Install Server	30	230	Install software on sides 1A	**Procedure 7**
Post-install application processing	30	260	Perform first time configuration Refer to Procedure A.14 to configure the Standalone PDB in segmented network configuration. **Note: Do not start the PDBA software after creating PDB**	**Procedure 11**
Full upgrade health check	5	265	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Post upgrade EuiDB restore	5	270	Restore EuiDB database	**Procedure A.32**
Note: Make sure that before restoring the Standby PDBA, if the extreme DB is present on the setup then the PDB capacity should be set as per the DB capacity via epapconfig menu Restore PDB Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Restore EPAP 16.3/16.4/17.0.0.x PDB backup taken before fresh installation	**Procedure A.33**

Note: If Second PDBA site is getting migrated, take backup from the already upgraded site and restore it on the PDBA node getting migrated. Refer to Procedure A.43 for PDB Restore and Procedure A.6 for PDB Backup.				
Exchange the keys between active and standby PDB	30	300	Key exchange between Active PDB and Standby PDB	**Procedure A.35**
Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.** **Also, QS is not supported in EPAP 17.0 release still Note down the Query srver details for future reference**	45	345	Reconfigure the EMS, QS, Automatic PDB-RTDB backup, Configure file transfer, schedule EPAP Tasks configurations Note: If HTTP was enabled before migration, then reconfigure the HTTP configuration by disabling the configuration first and then enabling the configuration again from EPAP GUI	**Procedure A.41**
Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters on EPAP 17.0 servers	10	355	Take a snapshot of uiEdit parameters to be compared after migration is complete	**Procedure A.39**

Compare uiEdit parameters	10	365	Compare the snapshot taken in EPAP 17.0 with the one taken on the EPAP 16.3/16.4 before migration	Procedure A.42
Start the PDB software.	10	375	Re-activate the PDB on the Provisionable MPS A servers (PDBonly in this case). **Note:** Step only necessary during upgrade of a Provisionable mated EPAP pair (mixed EPAP + PDBonly).	Procedure 27
**Configure Auto Backup.	5	380	Configure auto backup to schedule RTDB Auto-Backup on NonProvisionable EPAP	Procedure A.25
Reboot EAGLE Cards	*See notes below	*See notes below	Reboot Eagle Cards to reload updated DB	Procedure 21
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given. **NOTE: After EPAP upgrade, if EMS is not able to receive alarms from EPAP, delete the EPAP from EMS discovery screen and then rediscover the EPAP on EMS.**	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	Procedure 22

Table 13: Full Upgrade Phases Dual PDBonly

Note:

- When the Non-Upgraded PDBA site (Currently on 16.3.1/16.4.1) will be upgraded, do the following:
  a. Perform switchover on the Non-Upgraded site(Currently on 16.3.1/16.4.1) to make it as Standby PDBA.
  b. The already upgraded site (on EPAP 17.0) will be the newly Active PDBA.
  c. Then follow the Table 13 Full Upgrade Phases Dual PDBonly above to perform the upgrade.

- The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.
- Configuring Auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

Dual Upgrade Upgrade Phases

Note: **DIU upgrade is not yet supported in EPAP.**

The following table illustrates the progression of the various Dual Image Upgrade (DIU) process by procedure with phases, their estimated duration, and the procedure to be performed in every phase. The estimated duration of each upgrade phase may vary due to the differences in the typing ability and system configuration. The procedures outlined in the following tables are to be run in the same order.

Note: Before proceeding with the Dual Image Upgrade procedure, refer to section Upgrading Provisionable mixed EPAP Mated Pairs and Upgrading EPAP Non-Provisionable MPS Servers to get the overview of the EPAP setup and upgrade order.

3.1.8 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without Live Provisioning

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Dual Image Upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Dual Image Upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	Procedure 4
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	Procedure 14
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	Procedure 15
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	60	Pre-upgrade system time check.	Procedure 16
Upgrade MPS B	30	90	Execute the upgrade procedure on MPS B.	Procedure A.47
Upgrade MPS A	30	120	Execute the upgrade procedure on MPS A.	Procedure A.47
Post-upgrade health check	5	125	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	Procedure 4
Clear the Replication logs.	20	430	Clear the replication logs before connecting both the PDBAs **Note: Perform this procedure in case of dual mixed EPAP.**	Procedure A.28
Exchange the keys between active EPAP site and standby EPAP site	30	465	Keys exchange between active and standby EPAP sites. **Note: Perform this procedure in case of dual mixed EPAP.**	Procedure A.35
Switchover PDBA to Active	5	130	Switchover the PDBA state to Active	Procedure A.48
Configure Switches	30**	160**	Re-configure the switch and verify that EAGLE SM cards are getting auto negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex. **Note: Skip this step if speed is already set to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex.**	Procedure 9

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Post-upgrade Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure A.50**

Table 14: Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Mixed EPAP without live provisioning

Note:

- The time needed back up PDB data depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time to be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) depends on the volume of data in the PDB database.
- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.
- Configuring auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

3.1. 9 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed EPAP without Live Provisioning

This procedure lists the procedure to upgrade Dual Mixed EPAP servers without live provisioning.

Phase	Activity	Procedure
Upgrading when both servers are on EPAP are on the 17.0.0.2 and above release.	Upgrade Standby PDBA site on EPAP 17.0.0.2 and above release to the latest EPAP release. After this switchover, upgrade the setup PDBA to Active and then upgrade the Standby PDBA site.	Refer to Procedure 3.1.9

3.1.10 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Dual Image Upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Dual Image Upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	60	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Upgrade MPS B	30	90	Perform the upgrade procedure on MPS B.	Procedure A.47
Upgrade MPS A	30	120	Perform the upgrade procedure on MPS A.	Procedure A.47
Post-upgrade health check	5	125	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	Procedure 4
Configure Switches	30**	165**	Re-configure the switch and verify that EAGLE SM cards are getting auto negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex. **Note: Skip this step if speed is already set to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex.**	Procedure 9
Post-upgrade Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Back up application databases and other pertinent information.	Procedure 15
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to verify that everything works fine after the upgrade.	Procedure A.50

Table 14: Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Non-Provisionable EPAP with or without live provisioning

Note:

- The time needed to back up application data depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time sincebe specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) depends on the volume of data in the PDB database.

- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time sincebe specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.
- Configuring auto backup is a mandatory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

3.1.11 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning

Phase	**Elapsed Time (Minutes)**		**Activity**	**Procedure**
	This Step	**Cum.**		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify Dual Image Upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be a Dual Image Upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server’s readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Pre-upgrade Backup Note: Take PDB backup from the node migrated first in the network. Refer to Procedure A.6. Note: If the network speed between two PDBA's is very slow, follow the original procedure to perform PDBA backup via MySQL dump process. Refer to Procedure A.27.	*See notes below	*See notes below	Back up application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**
Clear the repl logs	15	85	Verify that replication logs are cleared between active and standby EPAPs.	**Procedure A.28**
Reset RTDB homing policy	15	100	Modify the RTDB homing policy.	**Procedure A.30**
Remove remote PDBA IP from Standby PDBA site Note: Make sure remote PDBA is present in Active PDBA site. Refer Appendix E.	15	115	Delete the remote (Active) PDBA IP on Standby PDBA via epapconfig menu.	**Procedure A.29**
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	60	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**
Upgrade MPS B	30	90	Perform the upgrade procedure on MPS B.	**Procedure A.47**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Upgrade MPS A	30	120	Perform the upgrade procedure on MPS A.	**Procedure A.47**
Post-upgrade health check	5	125	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Exchange the keys between active EPAP site and standby EPAP site	30	410	Keys exchange between active and standby EPAP sites.	**Procedure A.35**
Reset RTDB homing policy on Non-Prov nodes **Note:** 1. Non-Prov must be homed to the Non-Upgraded PDBA (This applicable in case of first PDBA site upgrade) 2. Skip this step during the second PDBA site migration	*See notes below	*See notes below	Modify the RTDB homing to Non-Upgraded PDBA on Non-Prov Nodes	**Procedure A.30**
Reset RTDB homing policy on Prov PDBA	15	425	If Mixed EPAP node is migrated, then RTDB homing must point to its own PDBA (Self).	**Procedure A.44**
Configure Switches	30**	165**	Re-configure the switch and verify that EAGLE SM cards are getting auto negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex. **Note: Skip this step if speed is already set to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex.**	**Procedure 9**
Post-upgrade Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Back up application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure A.50**

Table 14: Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual Mixed with live provisioning

Note:

- When the non-upgraded PDBA site (Currently on 17.x) will be upgraded, do the following:
  a. Perform switchover on the non-upgraded site (Currently on 17.y) to make it as Standby PDBA.
  b. The already upgraded site (on EPAP 17.0) will be the newly Active PDBA.
  c. Then follow the above table Dual Image Upgrade Phases Dual Mixed with Live Provisioning to perform the upgrade.
- The time needed to back up application data depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time to be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) depends on the amount of data in the PDB database.
- The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time sincebe specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.

- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time to be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.
- Configuring auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.

- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

3.1.12 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without live provisioning

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	**Procedure 1**
Verify incremental upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be an incremental upgrade.	**Procedure 2**
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	**Procedure 3**
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	60	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**
Upgrade MPS A	30	90	Perform the upgrade procedure on MPS A.	**Procedure A.47**
Post-upgrade health check	5	95	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Switchover PDBA to Active	5	100	Switchover the PDBA state to Active	**Procedure A.48**
Post-upgrade Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Back up application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	Procedure A.50

Table 10:5: Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Standalone PDB without live provisioning

***NOTE:** The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.

3.1.13 Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Connectivity setup	15	15	Set up connectivity to the MPS servers.	Procedure 1
Verify incremental upgrade	5	20	Verify this should be an incremental upgrade.	Procedure 2
Pre-upgrade check	15	35	Verify requirements for upgrade are met.	Procedure 3
Pre-upgrade health check	5	40	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	Procedure 4

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Assess readiness for upgrade	15	55	Assess the server's readiness for upgrade.	**Procedure 14**
Remove remote PDBA IP from Standby PDBA site Note: Make sure remote PDBA is present in Active PDBA site Refer Appendix E.	15	95	Delete the remote (Active) PDBA IP on Standby PDBA via epapconfig menu	**Procedure A.29**
Clear the repl logs	15	80	STOP ACTIVE PDBA AND VERIFY REPL LOGS	**Procedure A.28**
Reset RTDB homing policy to remote PDB	15	110	Modify the RTDB homing policy to active preferred alternate allowed	**Procedure A.30**
Pre-upgrade Backup	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	**Procedure 15**
Pre-upgrade system time check	5	60	Pre-upgrade system time check.	**Procedure 16**
Upgrade MPS A	30	90	Execute the Upgrade procedure on MPS A.	**Procedure A.47**
Post-upgrade health check	5	95	Run the syscheck utility to verify the MPS server is operationally sound.	**Procedure 4**
Exchange the keys between active and standby PDB	30	300	Key exchange between Active PDB and Standby PDB	**Procedure A.35**
Post-upgrade Backups	*See notes below	*See notes below	Backup application databases and other pertinent information.	Procedure 15

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period NOTE: If the node is to be converted from Compact to eXtreme DB architecture, delay this step until the conversion is done and sufficient soak time is given.	5	This is done in a separate MTC.	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure A.50**

NOTE:

- When the non-upgraded PDBA site (Currently on 17.x) will be upgraded, do the following:
  a. Perform switchover on the non-upgraded site (Currently on 17.xy) to make it as Standby PDBA.
  b. The already upgraded site (on EPAP 17.y0) will be the newly Active PDBA.
  c. Then follow the above table Dual Image Upgrade Phases for Dual PDBonly with live provisioning to perform the upgrade.
- The time needed to back up application data depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot specify an exact length of time to be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to restore PDB backup (MysqlDump) depends on the volume of data in the PDB database. The duration of this procedure cannot be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- The time needed to reload EAGLE cards depends on the amount of application data. The duration of this procedure cannot be specified as different customers have different amounts of application data.
- If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.
- Configuring auto backup is a compulsory step to enable PDB-RTDB translog pruning. Ignore this step if auto-backup is already configured.
- If you are using Eagle Query Server with EPAP, you need to do a fresh installation of Eagle Query Server after upgrading EPAP to Release 17.0. See Eagle Query Server Installation Guide for installing a fresh EAGLE Query Server.

Backout Phases

Note: Before proceeding with the backout process, refer to section 2.1, section 2.2, section 2.3 and section 2.4 to get the overview of the EPAP setup and the backout order.

3.1.14 Backout Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP

Phase	Elapsed Time (Hours or Minutes)		Activity	Impact	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.			
Determine state of system	15-30	15-30	Investigate and determine the state of the MPS system. This may take anywhere from 15 to 30 minutes.	Cannot proceed with backout until failure analysis is complete. Some hand-fixes may be required before proceeding with backout.	Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.
Backout MPS A and B	900	915-930	Backout MPS A and B.		Procedure A.45
Configure Switches	30*	945-960*	Re-configure the switch and verify that EAGLE SM cards are getting auto negotiated to previous speed. **Note: Skip this step if speed before upgrade was 1000Mbps/Full Duplex.**	Verify that speed of switch is negotiated to previous speed.	Procedure 9

Table 11: Backout Phases for Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP

***NOTE:** If configuring 4 switches, add 30 minutes to the current setup.

3.1.15 Backout Phases for Standalone PDB

Phase	Elapsed Time (Hours or Minutes)		Activity	Impact	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.			
Determine state of system	15-30	15-30	Investigate and determine the state of the MPS system. This may take anywhere from 15 to 30 minutes.	Cannot proceed with backout until failure analysis is complete. Some hand-fixes may be required before proceeding with backout.	Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.
Backout PDBonly site.	600	615-630	Backout MPS A.		**Procedure A.46**
Start the PDBA software	5	620-635	Re-activate the PDB on the Provisionable(PDBonly) MPS A servers.		**Procedure 27**

Table 127: Backout Phases for Standalone PDB

Log Files

All commands executed during an upgrade or installation, are logged in the "/var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log" file. This log file is automatically initiated when upgrade software is invoked. This log file is rolled every time an upgrade is initiated. A total of up to five upgrade log files are stored on the server.

The upgrade wrapper script, ugwrap, logs its actions also to the "/var/TKLC/log/upgrade/ugwrap.log" file. This log file is rolled every time ugwrap is initiated. A total of up to five ugwrap log files are stored on the server.

4 DB ARCHITECTURE OVERVIEW

A new parameter LSBLSET would be added to DN and DN Block tables. This parameter will be used along with CGPNBLSET parameter on EAGLE that would be configured in the linkset table on EAGLE. If the value of LSBLSET parameter for a DN/DN Block on EPAP is found to match with the CGPNBLSET parameter of linkset table on EAGLE, it will be considered as blocklisted DN/DN Block. IAM message will be released (i.e. send back to originator) from EAGLE for the corresponding DN/DN Block. In all other cases, the existing functionality will continue to hold true.

The existing DN/ DN Block table parameters that are configured in the GUI are stored in multiple SQL tables, the DN table for example has only two parameters dnID and PT(port type) parameters in it.

There are other tables (example dn_bl, dn_asd etc.) which help in storing the other parameters entered in GUI forms for DN and DNBlock.

While entering values write operation, is performed with the help of multiple joins with these supporting tables.

Finally, while displaying these values during retrieve operation the join of all the supporting tables is taken and the values fetched are displayed together.

The new parameter LSBLSET is part of dn_bl table and dnB_bl SQL tables for DN and DN Block respectively. This new parameter will be compatible only with eagle 46.9 release.

From EPAP 16.3 onwanrds different DB architectures are supported i.e., “Compact” and “Extreme”. This was done to support enhanced DB capacity.

EPAP 16.4 also supports both compact and extreme architecture. Post upgrade user will remain on existing architecture and will have to change the architecture from compact to extreme as an optional step if required. In changing the DB Architecture from “Compact” to “eXtreme”, the EPAP software shall restart to support the capacity expansion. Before the change in DB Architecture on EPAP, the connecting EAGLE must upgrade to the new release with SLIC cards. Also, the user has-to enable the EPAPX feature on eagle card to support the eXtreme feature. Refer to section 0 to change DB Architecture from Compact to eXtreme.

NOTE: Section 4.2 and 4.3 are only required if customer setup is on compact architecture and wants to change architecture to extreme. Others i.e. thos who are already on extreme architecture or doesn’t want to change to extreme architecture can skip these sections.

Overview of DB architecture change in Customer Network

Upgrade from EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 to EPAP 17.0 followed by DB Architecture conversion to support new LSBLSET parameter must be carried out as per the below table after upgrade is completed in same MTC window. Based on the existing DB Architecture either compact to compact converter script will be executed or extreme to extreme converter script will be executed. Follow procedure to identify DB architecture and run conversion script.

Table 18: DB Conversion

Base Release	Target Release	Data Base Architecture	Target Architecture	Converter Required
16.3.1	17.0	Compact	Compact	Compact to Compact converter to accommodate lsblset parameter
16.3.1	17.0	Extreme	Extreme	Extreme to Extreme converter to accommodate lsblset parameter
16.4.1	17.0	Compact	Compact	Compact to Compact converter to accommodate lsblset parameter
16.4.1	17.0	Extreme	Extreme	Extreme to Extreme converter to accommodate lsblset parameter

*__Note: Allow soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade. After getting convinced that system is working fine, accept the upgrade.__

Overview of DB architecture change from Compact to Extreme

Upgrade from EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 to EPAP 17.0 followed by DB Architecture conversion from Compact to Extreme must be carried out in following order with different MTC window:

Note: This step is required only when EPAP 17.0 and Eagle are to run in eXtreme mode. If EPAP and Eagle are to run in COMPACT mode, skip this section.

Phase-1 (Upgrade the EPAPs to EPAP 17.0 release in COMPACT mode):

NOTE: If the network consists of Non-PROVs and Mixed-EPAP, move to Phase-2 (Change the Mode from COMPACT mode to eXtreme mode for one Non-PROV site) otherwise continue with the following steps if the setup consists of StandAlonePDB + Non-PROVS.

1. First the Standalone PDBs will be upgraded to EPAP 16.4 in COMPACT mode. Refer to section 3.4 for the upgrade process.
2. All non-PROVs should be upgraded to EPAP 17.0 in COMPACT mode. Refer to section 3.4 for the upgrade process.

After this phase all EPAPs in the customer network are in EPAP 17.0 and are working in COMPACT mode.

Phase 2: Change the Mode from COMPACT mode to eXtreme mode for one Non-PROV site:

Execute the procedure in the following sequence.

1. Choose one EPAP-Eagle site from the customer network, which will be converted to eXtreme mode.
2. On the EAGLE, replace all non-SLIC SCCP cards to SLIC 64-bit SCCP cards. Change stpopts:EPAPX ON.
3. On the connecting Non-Prov, change the mode from COMPACT to eXtreme. Refer to section 4.3 to change DB Architecture to eXtreme. The StandalonePDB should remain in COMPACT mode at this stage.
4. Restore RTDB on Non-Prov EPAP-A (refer to Procedure A.10) and after successfully restored RTDB on EPAP-A(refer to Procedure A.11), perform reload from mate on Non-Prov EPAP-B. Reload the Eagle from EPAP. Check that the DB downloads and EPAP-Eagle network work normally. Live provisioning flows all the way to Eagle. Let the node soak for some *time-period.

Phase 3: Change the Mode from COMPACT mode to eXtreme mode for whole network:

At this stage, we have seen that EPAP and Eagle are working fine in eXtreme mode. All the remaining Non-PROVs and StandAlone PDBs will be converted to eXtreme mode now. All the remaining Non-PROVs will be converted to eXtreme mode first. After all Non-PROVs are converted to eXtreme, the StandalonePDBs will be converted to eXtreme. For every site, before converting the EPAPs, connected eagles will have EPAPx feature ON.

1. First on the EAGLE, replace all non-SLIC SCCP cards to SLIC 64-bit SCCP cards. Change stpopts:EPAPX ON. Upgrade/Installation Guide 33 of 292 February 2023
2. On the connected Non-Prov, change the mode from Compact to eXtreme. Refer to section 4.3 to change DB Architecture to eXtreme.
3. Reload the RTDB from already converted eXtreme mode RTDB in phase 1. Refer to Procedure A.11.
4. Reload the Eagle SM cards from the EPAP.
5. Repeat steps 1 to 4 for all remaining Non-PROVs in the Customers network
6. Convert the StandalonePDBs to eXtreme mode.

Change DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme to support EAGLE release 46.7.0.0.0(eXtreme feature)

The following table illustrates the progression of the movement of DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme by procedure with estimated times and may vary due to differences in typing ability and system configuration. The procedures outlined in below Table 18 are to be executed in the order they are listed.

Before proceeding with the change DB Architecture process, refer to section 4 and section 5 to get the overview of the DB Architecture and upgrade order.

Notes: 1. **Skip this section for mixed EPAP as eXtreme feature not supported on mixed EPAP.**
2. DB Architecture cannot be reverted to COMPACT once moved to eXtreme architecture.

4.1.1 Phases to change DB Architecture to eXtreme (Standalone PDB)

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Check database before changing DB architecture to eXtreme.	40	40	Check 9dig counts for all DN/IMSI and IMEI before changing DB architecture to eXtreme.	**Procedure 17**
Change DB Architecture to eXtreme	40	80	**Note: Skip this procedure on Mixed EPAP.** Change DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme. Note: If parsing gets failed at this stage then user needs to run it manually. Check Procedure A.4 to execute it manually.	**Procedure 13**
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period	5	This is done in a separate MTC	Accept the upgrade after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure 21**

Table 13: Phases to change DB Architecture to eXtreme (Standalone PDB)

4.1.2 Phases to change DB architecture to eXtreme (First Non-Prov site)

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	Cum.		
Check database before changing DB architecture to eXtreme.	*see notes below	*see notes below	**NOTE: Execute this step on attached PDBonly EPAP if not already exececuted.** Check 9dig counts for all DN/IMSI and IMEI before changing DB architecture to eXtreme.	Procedure 17
Take backup before moving to eXtreme architecture	**See notes below	**See notes below	Take RTDB backup if not already taken, before moving to eXtreme architecture. **Note: Skip this step for PDBonly.**	**Procedure A.7**
Change DB Architecture to eXtreme	5	5	Change DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme **Note:** EPAPX feature must be "ON" on the connected eagle before procedure 13	Procedure 13
Restore RTDB backup on Non-prov.	240	245	Restore RTDB backup on Non-prov MPS A.	**Procedure A.10**
Reload RTDB from mate	10	255	Reload RTDB from mate on Non-prov MPS B.	**Procedure A.11**
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period	5	This is done in a separate MTC	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	Procedure 21

Table 20: Phases to change DB Architecture to eXtreme (First Non-prov site)

***NOTE:** The time for checking database will be added for attached PDBonly EPAP(Added in section 4.2.1).

****NOTE:** The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.

4.1.3 Phases to change DB architecture to eXtreme (Remaining Non-Prov sites)

Phase	Elapsed Time (Minutes)		Activity	Procedure
	This Step	**Cum.**		
Take backup before moving to eXtreme architecture	*See notes below	*See notes below	Take RTDB backup if not already taken, before moving to eXtreme architecture. **Note: Skip this step for PDBonly.**	**Procedure A.7**
Change DB Architecture to eXtreme	5	5	Change DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme **Note:** EPAPX feature must be "ON" on the connected eagle before procedure 13	**Procedure 13**
Reload RTDB from remote	10	15	Reload the RTDB from remote(already in eXtreme mode) **Note: Remote Non-Prov EPAP must be in eXtreme mode.** (Which may be the first Non-Prov site converted in table 19 or any other remote EPAP which is already in eXtreme mode)	**Procedure A.11**
Reload RTDB from mate	10	25	Reload RTDB from mate on Non-prov MPS B.	**Procedure A.11**
Accept the upgrade after successful soak period	5	This is done in a separate MTC	Accept the upgrade on both MPS-A and MPS-B after sufficient soak period of around 1-7 days (depending upon customer provisioning volume) to see that everything works fine after the upgrade.	**Procedure 21**

Table 21: Phases to change DB Architecture to eXtreme (Remaining Non-Prov sites)

***NOTE:** The time needed to backup application data is dependent on the amount of application data. This procedure cannot specify an exact length of time since different customers have different amounts of application data.

5 UPGRADE PREPARATION

Setting up the upgrade environment

Procedure 1: Setting up the upgrade environment

S T E P #		
	This procedure sets up the upgrade environment. Windows are opened for both MPS servers. **NOTE: Call My Oracle Support for assistance if modem access is the method use for upgrade.** Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1.	Upgrade can be done in two ways: A. Remotely B. Locally	Refer to Step 2 to 6 for executing remotely. Refer to Step 7 to 19 for executing locally.
2. ☐	**Ensure MPS X:** All the console/PuTTY Sessions.	On all the console/PuTTY sessions, make sure that the logging in enabled and logs are written to a file. For example, on a PuTTY session, do the following. **1.** Right click on the top bar in the PuTTY and choose “change setting”. **2.** Click on “Logging”. **3.** Select “Printable output”. **4.** Click on “Browse” and choose where you want the logs to be written so that you can collect those later, if needed. Put a name which will serve better on a later date to understand, for example, name of the log file can be **`<server name>_active_pdba_A_server_puttylog_ddmmyyyy`**. **5.** Click on “Save”. **6.** Type a text “Putty Logging starts” in the PuTTY session and check that above text is logged in the PuTTY log file. Repeat the above six steps on every console/PuTTY session that will be used to enter commands or execute procedure of this document.

Procedure 1: Setting up the upgrade environment

3.	Access to the MPS servers is available through an IP network.
	Step 3 and 4 provide console access to MPS-B from a remote location.
	MPS A: Log in to the server as user “admusr”.
		If not already logged-in, then log in.
		`<hostname> console login: admusr`
		`Password: <password>`

4.	**MPS A**: Start screen session
	MPS A: Connect to the console of MPS B.
		Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS B.
		`$ screen -L`
		Execute the following command on E5-APP-B:
		`$ sudo minicom mate`
		Note: `Now user is connected to the console of MPS-B from a remote location.`

5.	Step 5 and 6 provide console access to MPS-A from a remote location.
	MPS B: Log in to the server as user “admusr”.
		If not already logged-in, then log in.
		`<hostname> console login: admusr`
		`Password: <password>`

6.	**MPS B**: Start screen session
	MPS B: Connect to the console of MPS A.
	Note down the timestamp in log.
		Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS A.
		`$ screen -L`
		Execute the following command on E5-APP-B:
		`$ sudo minicom mate`
		Run the following command:
		`$ date`
		Note: `Now user is connected to the console of MPS-A from a remote location.`

Procedure 1: Setting up the upgrade environment

		Note: If upgrade is to be performed from a remote location skip rest of the procedure. If upgrade is to be performed locally then follow step 7 to 19.
7.	**Ensure MPS X:** All the console/PuTTY Sessions.	On all the console/PuTTY sessions, make sure that the logging in enabled and logs are written to a file. For example, on a PuTTY session, do the following. **1.** Right click on the top bar in the PuTTY and choose "change setting". **2.** Click on "Logging". **3.** Select "Printable output". **4.** Click on "Browse" and choose where you want the logs to be written so that you can collect those later, if needed. Put a name which will serve better on a later date to understand, for example, name of the log file can be `<server name>_active_pdba_A_server_puttylog_ddmmyyyy`. **5.** Click on "Save". **6.** Type a text "Putty Logging starts" in the PuTTY session and check that above text is logged in the PuTTY log file. Repeat the above six steps on every console/PuTTY session that will be used to enter commands or execute procedure of this document.
8.	Establish a connection to MPS A.	Access to the MPS servers is not available through an IP network, Connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port For connecting the E5-APP-B A card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter and use it for serial access by connecting the serial cable to the customer laptop's serial port. Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx
9. ☐	Create a terminal window for MPS A. **Note**: Steps 9 to 12 make the serial connection to MPS-A	Create a terminal window e.g. open a putty session on the workstation and give it a title of **"MPS A"**
10. ☐	**MPS A**: Enable capture file and verify the correspondent file is created.	Enable the data capture and verify that the data capture file is created at the path specified.
11. ☐	Log into MPS A.	`<hostname> console login:  admusr` `password:   <password>`

Procedure 1: Setting up the upgrade environment

12. ☐	**MPS A**: Start screen Session.	Execute the following command to start screen and establish a console session with MPS A. `$ screen –L` If for Standalone PDB, the procedure is complete. Otherwise, continue with the next step.
13. ☐	Establish a connection to MPS B. **Note**: Steps 13 to 17 make the serial connection to MPS-B	Access to the MPS servers is not available through an IP network, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter and use it for serial access by connecting the serial cable to the customer laptop's serial port. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
14. ☐	Create a terminal window for MPS B.	Create a terminal window e.g. open a putty session on the workstation and give it a title of **"MPS B"**
15. ☐	**MPS B**: Enable capture file and verify a correspondent file is created.	Enable the data capture and verify that the data capture file is created at the path specified.
16. ☐	Log into MPS B.	`<hostname> console login:  admusr` `password:   <password>`
17. ☐	**MPS B**: Start screen Session.	Execute the following command to start screen and establish a console session with MPS B. `$ screen –L`
18. ☐	**MPS A and B:** Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.
19. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Determine if upgrade or installation is required

Procedure 2: Determine if upgrade or installation is required

S T E P #	This procedure executes the steps required to determine if an upgrade of the system is required or an initial application installation is required. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1.	**MPS A**: Log in to MPS A.	If not already logged-in, login at MPS A as 'admusr'.

Procedure 2: Determine if upgrade or installation is required

☐

```
<hostname> console login:  admusr
password:   <password>
```

.

2. ☐ **MPS B**: Log in to MPS B.

If not already logged-in, login at MPS B as ‘admusr’.

```
<hostname> console login:  admusr
password:   <password>
```

3. ☐ **MPS B:** Determine if the application is currently installed on the servers.

(MPS B will be used to determine the current state of the servers. We will assume that the state of the A server is the same).

Execute an rpm query command and examine the output:

```
$ rpm –qi TKLCepap

Name       : TKLCepap                 Relocations: (not relocatable)
Version    : 170.0.8                   Vendor: Tekelec
Release    : 0.68940                   Build Date: Thu 29 Dec 2022 04:10:07 AM EST
Install Date: Mon 02 Jan 2023 02:11:44 AM EST    Build Host: localhost
Group      : Development/Build           Source RPM: TKLCepap-170.0.8-0.68940.src.rpm
Size       : 119091549                  License: © TEKELEC 2005-2018
Signature   : (none)
Packager   : <@tekelec.com>
URL        : http://www.tekelec.com/
Summary     : Oracle Communications EPAP Package
Description :

This is the Oracle Communications EAGLE Application Processor(EPAP) Package.
The Package installs EPAP software. EPAP provides Provisioning Database Application
(PDBA on A side) and Real Time Database (RTDB).
```

4. ☐ **MPS B:** Observe the output from the rpm query.

The following is an example of what the output may look like:

```
$ appRev

        Install Time: Tue Jul  3 03:52:57 2018
        Product Name: EPAP
     Product Release: 16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0
 Base Distro Product: TPD
 Base Distro Release: 7.6.0.0.0_88.48.0
     Base Distro ISO: TPD.install-7.6.0.0.0_88.48.0-OracleLinux6.9-x86_64.iso
            ISO name: EPAP-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0-x86_64.iso
```

Procedure 2: Determine if upgrade or installation is required

		OS: OracleLinux 6.9 If the output similar-to the above example is displayed, then skip to step 6. Otherwise, proceed to the next step.

5.
☐
	MPS B: Installation is required if the application is not present on the server, else upgrade is required.	If the application is not currently installed, output similar-to the example below will be returned from the **rpm -qi** command in step-3. If this is the case, then an application **installation** is required. Refer to section 3.1.1to perform EPAP installation.
		`$ rpm -qi TKLCepap`
		`package TKLCepap is not installed`
		Skip to step 10.

6. ☐	**MPS B:** Determine which version of the application is present.	Write Down the Release Number: Release Number: ____________________ If the release number on the MPS is less than the release number on the upgrade media, then an upgrade is required.
7. ☐	Determine if Full Upgrade is required.	If the current release is 16.3.1/16.4.1and target release is 17.0.0, it is a **FULL UPGRADE.**
8. ☐	Determine if an incremental Upgrade is required.	If the current release is 17.0.x.x and target release is 17.0.y.y (x.x is less than the number y.y on the upgrade media), it is a **Dual Image** Upgrade.

9.
☐
	MPS A: Determine if it is Provisionable (either mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) or Non-Provisionable EPAP setup.	Execute the following command to determine if the EPAP is Provisionable(either mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) or Non-Provisionable.
		`$ uiEdit | grep "PROVISIONABLE"`
		`"PROVISIONABLE_MPS" is set to "YES"`
		If the above output contains “YES”, then the EPAP is Provisionable(either mixed-EPAP or PDBonly). Otherwise, the EPAP is Non-Provisionable. Write down this information.
		EPAP setup type: ________________________

10. ☐	**MPS B:** Determine if the current DB Architecture is compact or extreme.	Execute the following command to determine if the EPAP DB Architecture is Extreme or Compact.

Procedure 2: Determine if upgrade or installation is required

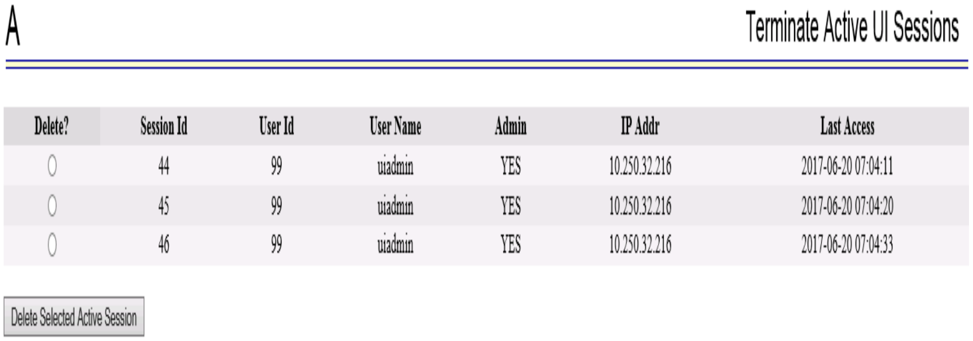
	(MPS B will be used to determine the current state of the servers. We will assume that the state of the A server is the same).	`$ uiEdit | grep "DB_ARCHITECTURE"`
		`"DB_ARCHITECTURE" is set to "COMPACT"`
		If the above output contains "COMPACT" or no output is displayed, then the EPAP DB Architecture is Compact.
		If the above output contains "EXTREME", then the EPAP DB Architecture is Compact. Write down this information.
		EPAP DB Architecture type: ________________________
		Based on this information DB converter will be run.

11. ☐	**MPS A and B:** Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.
12. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Pre-upgrade requirements

Procedure 3: Verifying Pre-Upgrade Requirements and Capturing Upgrade Data

S T E P #	This procedure verifies that all pre-upgrade requirements have been met. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	Verify all required materials are present.	Verify that the materials listed in Upgrade Material List (Section 0) are present.
2. ☐	Verify the availability of passwords for MPS systems.	Refer to Table 6**Error! Reference source not found.** for the list of users.
3. ☐	Review provisioning rules.	Please review the Provisioning information as defined in Section **Error! Reference source not found.**. If you do not understand the information provided in this section, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section
4. ☐	Verify and close active GUI Sessions. On the menu, click User Administration->HTTP(s) Support->Terminate UI Sessions	**Skip this step for fresh install.** Login to EPAP GUI as uiadmin user. Terminate all the active GUI sessions from EPAP GUI.

<table>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>


Terminate Active UI Sessions
<table>
<tr><th>Delete?</th><th>Session Id</th><th>User Id</th><th>User Name</th><th>Admin</th><th>IP Addr</th><th>Last Access</th></tr>
<tr><td>○</td><td>44</td><td>99</td><td>uiadmin</td><td>YES</td><td>10.250.32.216</td><td>2017-06-20 07:04:11</td></tr>
<tr><td>○</td><td>45</td><td>99</td><td>uiadmin</td><td>YES</td><td>10.250.32.216</td><td>2017-06-20 07:04:20</td></tr>
<tr><td>○</td><td>46</td><td>99</td><td>uiadmin</td><td>YES</td><td>10.250.32.216</td><td>2017-06-20 07:04:33</td></tr>
</table>

Select all sessions and click on “Delete Selected Active Session” to delete all active sessions.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.
☐</td><td>Procedure Complete.</td><td>This procedure is complete.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.
☐</td><td>Note down the timestamp in log.</td><td>Run the following command:
<code>$ date</code></td></tr>
</table>

System Health check

Procedure 4: System Health Check

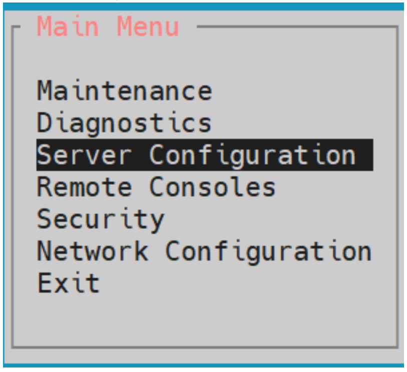
S T E P #	This procedure determines the health of the MPS System before beginning an upgrade. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify health of MPS A.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A.
2. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify health of MPS B.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS B to verify the health of MPS B.
3. ☐	Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.
4. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

6. SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

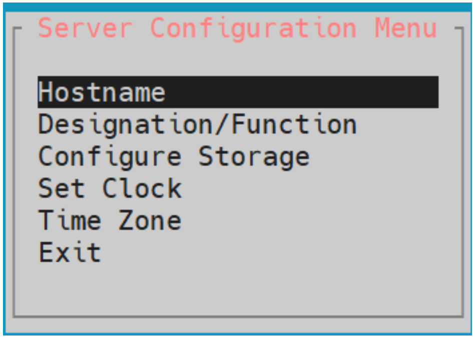
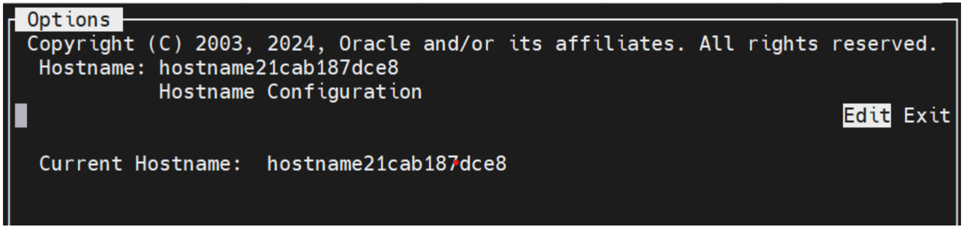
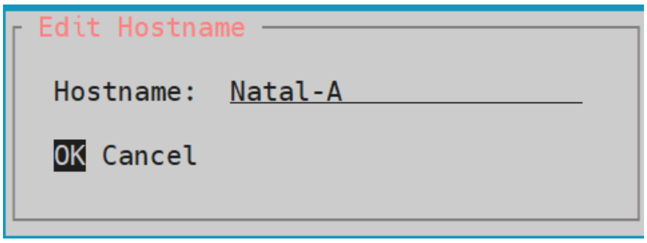
Pre install configuration and initial installation of EPAP can be done on any of the server in the mated pair in any order. These operations can be done simultaneously on both the servers.

Pre-Install configuration on server A

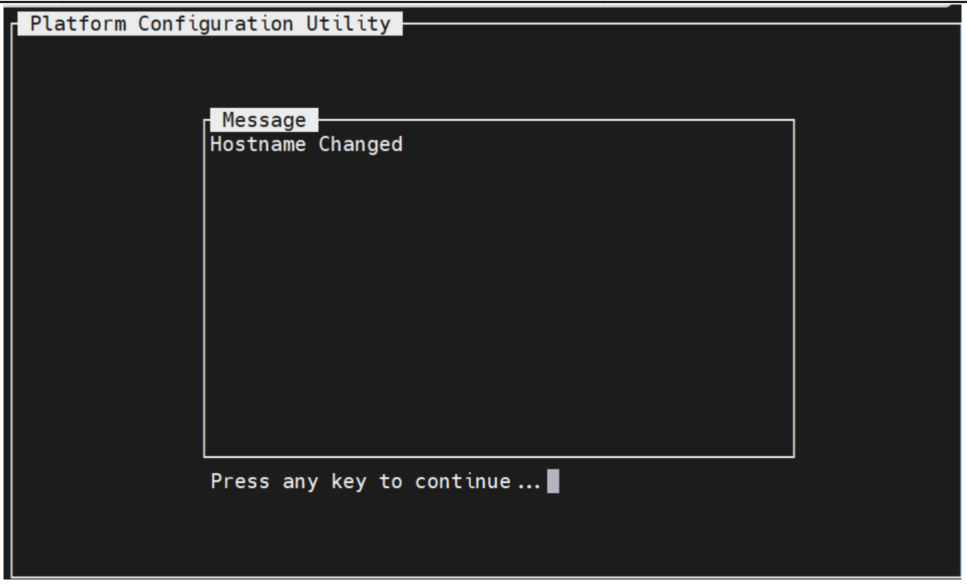
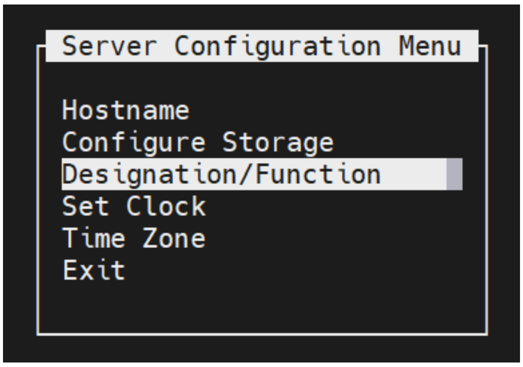
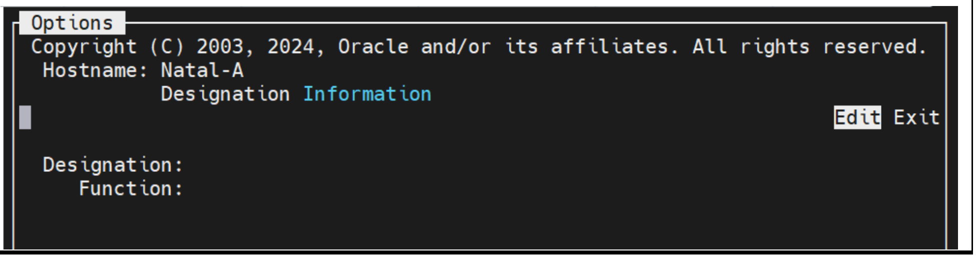
Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to perform pre-configuration for an initial install of the application. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
IMPORTANT: Installation of the Operating System on an Oracle Application Server should be completed before starting installation procedure. Refer to Procedure A.13 or [4] for TPD installation guide.		
1. ☐	Connect to the Server.	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B A card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
2. ☐	Log in as "admusr" user.	If not already logged in, then login as "admusr": `[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   `*`password`*
3. ☐	Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
4. ☐	Navigate to the **Server Configuration** screen.	Select **Server Configuration** and press [ENTER]  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit

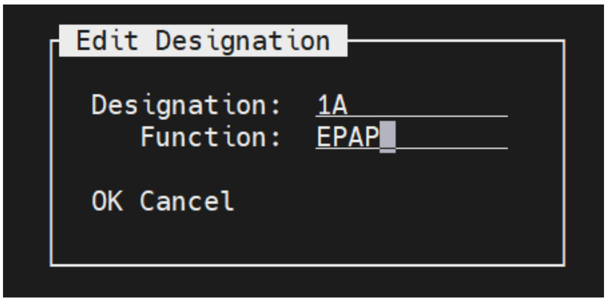
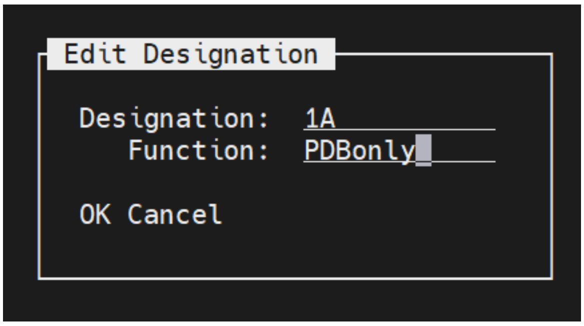
Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

5. ☐	Navigate to the **Hostname** screen.	Select **Hostname** and press [ENTER]  Server Configuration Menu Hostname Designation/Function Configure Storage Set Clock Time Zone Exit
6. ☐	Select **Edit** to edit the hostname.	Select **Edit** and press [ENTER]  Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: hostname21cab187dce8 Hostname Configuration Edit Exit Current Hostname: hostname21cab187dce8
7. ☐	Enter the hostname and press ok.	Delete the default entry and enter the Hostname as mps-xxxx-a where xxxx is the last 4 digits of server serial number. Press OK when done.  Edit Hostname Hostname: Natal-A OK Cancel While connected to the serial console, some console output might come when the user is using the serial console to configure the EPAP. Those serial output are harmless and can be ignored.
8. ☐	Exit Back to the Server Configuration Menu.	Press any key to exit back to the Server Configuration Menu. Verify that the hostname has been properly set.

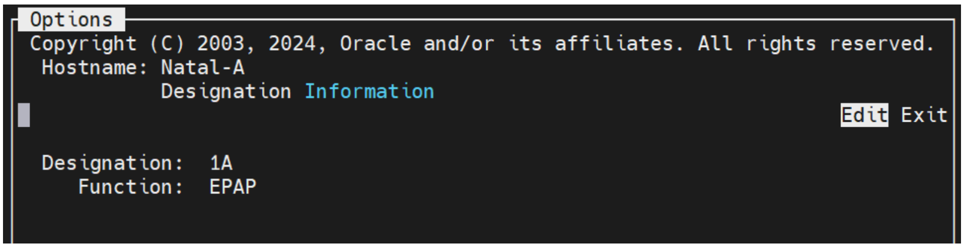
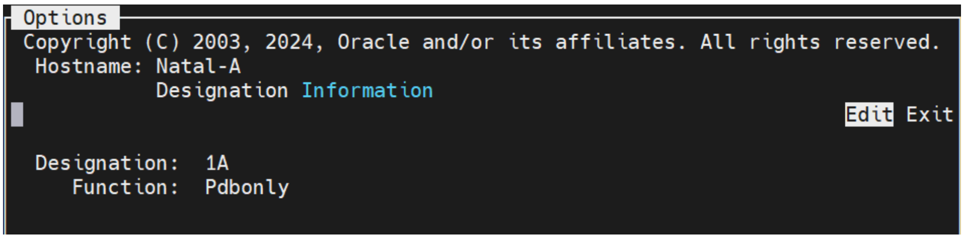
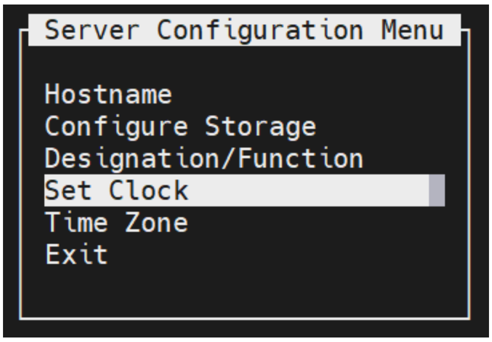
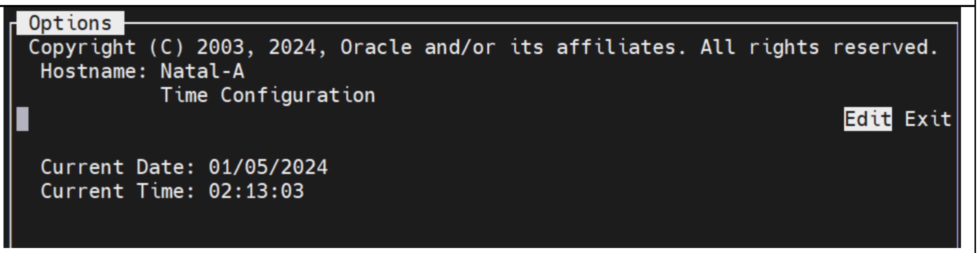
Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

		 Platform Configuration Utility Message Hostname Changed Press any key to continue ...
9. ☐	Navigate to the **Designation/Function** menu option.	Select **Designation/Function** and press [ENTER]  Server Configuration Menu Hostname Configure Storage Designation/Function Set Clock Time Zone Exit
10. ☐	View the current designation and function.	The screen will show the current designation and function setting. On initial install, these fields are blank.  Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-A Designation Information Edit Exit Designation: Function:

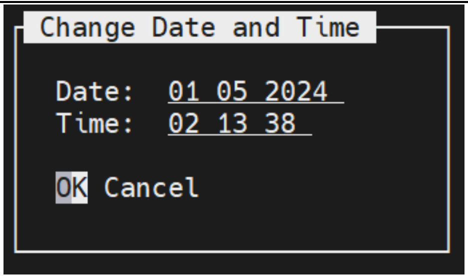
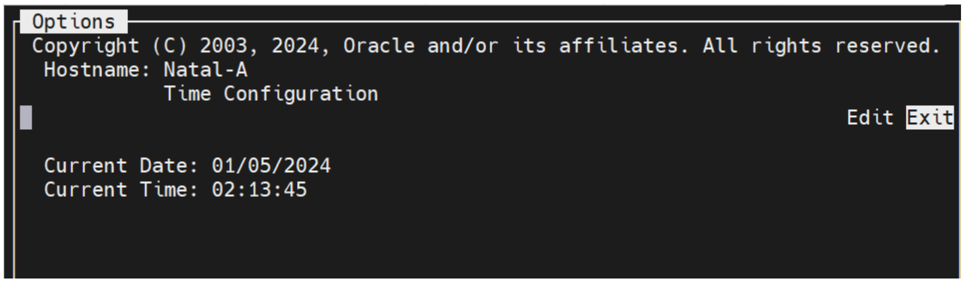
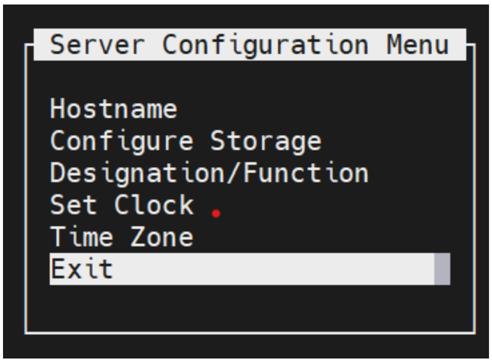
Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

		If not blank, the values should be as follows for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisional EPAP: 1. The Designation is “1A” for the A server 2. The Function field should be set to EPAP. If not blank, the values should be as follows for Standalone PDB. 1. The Designation is “1A” for the A server 2. The Function field should be set to PDBonly. If both the fields are blank or either value is not correct, then select **Edit** and press [ENTER]. If both values are correct, select **Exit**, press [ENTER] and skip the next step.
11. ☐	View the current designation and function.	Skip to Step 13 if Exit was selected in the previous step, otherwise if Edit was selected, delete the current designation and function if already set, and type in the desired values. Enter the appriopriate designation in the Designation field (Note: the designation must be capitalized). Select OK and press [ENTER]. For Mixed EPAP or Non-Provisional EPAP, the following is a correct example:  Edit Designation Designation: 1A Function: EPAP OK Cancel For Standalone PDB, the following is a correct example:  Edit Designation Designation: 1A Function: PDBonly OK Cancel

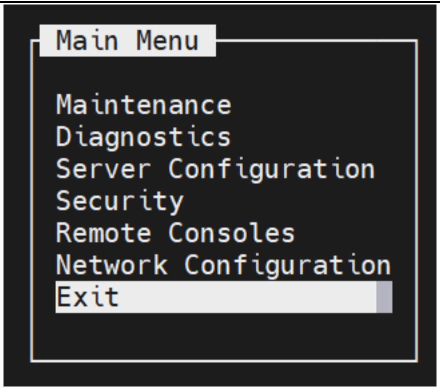
Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

12. ☐	Verify that the Designation and Function information is correct then select and press “Exit”.	For Mixed EPAP or Non-Provisional EPAP, the following is a correct example:  Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-A Designation Information Edit Exit Designation: 1A Function: EPAP For Standalone PDB, the following is a correct example:  Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-A Designation Information Edit Exit Designation: 1A Function: Pdbonly
13. ☐	Select “Set Clock” Menu.	 Server Configuration Menu Hostname Configure Storage Designation/Function Set Clock Time Zone Exit
14. ☐	1) Select “Edit” from the options dialogue box. 2) Using an NTP source, set the Date/Time to be correct for the Eastern Time zone (GMT -5) and press “OK”. NOTE: All systems default to Eastern time post IPM. It is	 Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-A Time Configuration Edit Exit Current Date: 01/05/2024 Current Time: 02:13:03

Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

	important to set the time for the Eastern Time zone at this time.	 Change Date and Time Date: 01 05 2024 Time: 02 13 38 OK Cancel
15. ☐	Verify that the Date and Time is correct then select and press “Exit”.	 Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-A Time Configuration Edit Exit Current Date: 01/05/2024 Current Time: 02:13:45
16. ☐	Exit from platcfg menu.	Select **EXIT** until the platcfg menu is closed and the command line is displayed.  Server Configuration Menu Hostname Configure Storage Designation/Function Set Clock Time Zone Exit

Procedure 5: Pre-Install Configuration on Server A

		 Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Security Remote Consoles Network Configuration Exit
17. ☐	Reboot the Server.	`$ sudo reboot`
18. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.
19. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Pre-Install configuration on server B

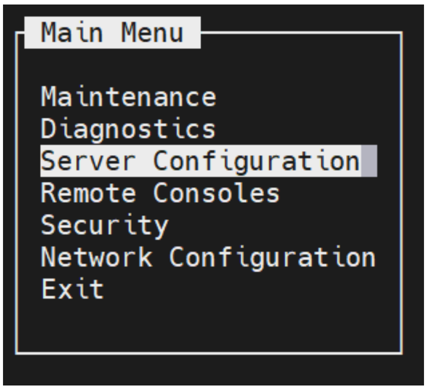
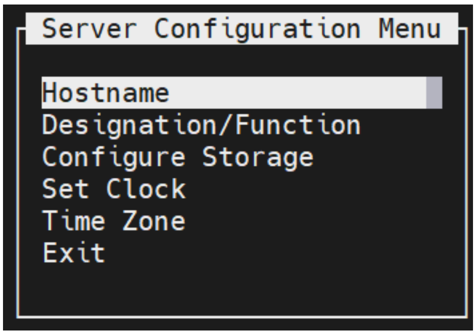
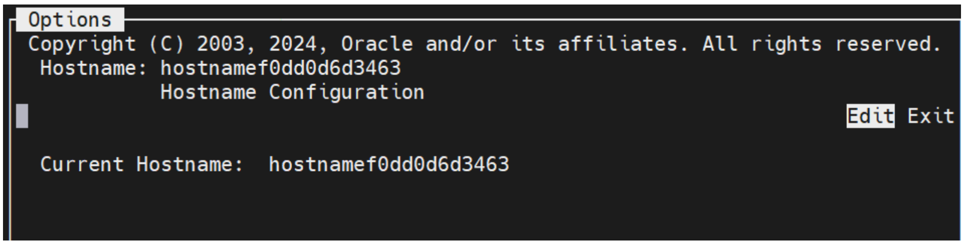
Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B

STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to perform pre configuration for an initial install of the application. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

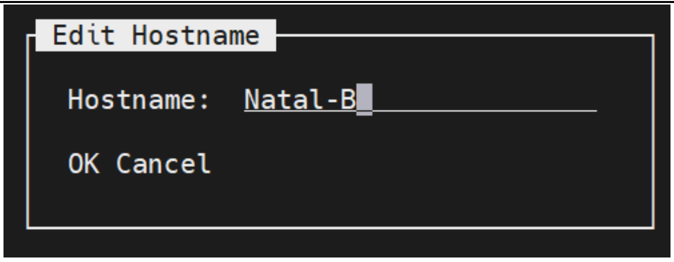
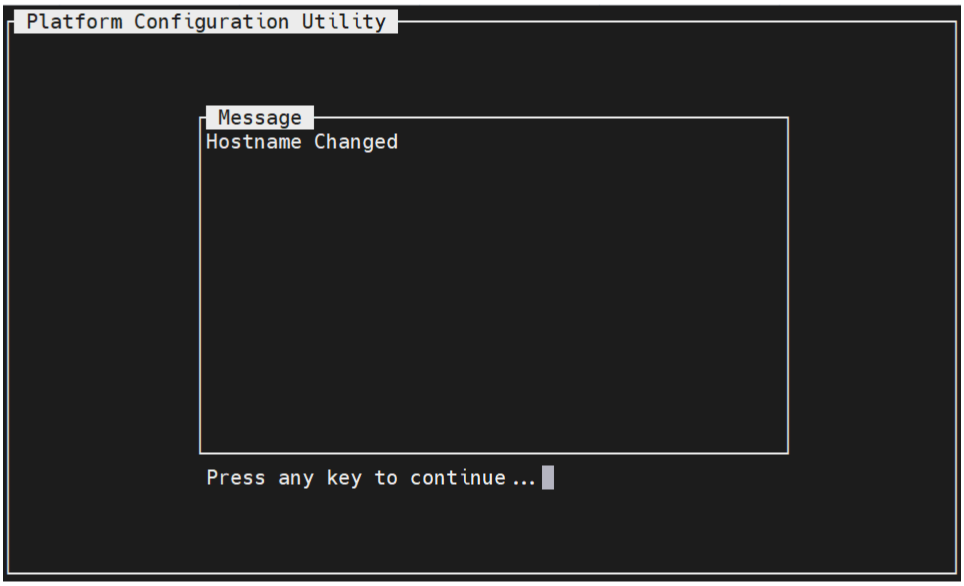
IMPORTANT: Installation of the Operating System on an Oracle Application Server should be completed before starting installation procedure. Refer to Procedure A.13 or [4] for TPD installation.

1. ☐	Connect to the Server.	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A cards' adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
2. ☐	Log in as "admusr" user.	If not already logged in, then login as 'admusr': `[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   ` *`password`*

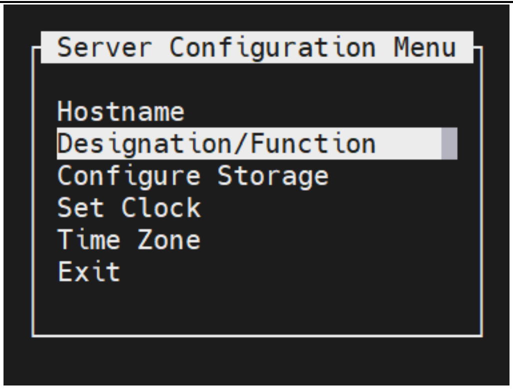
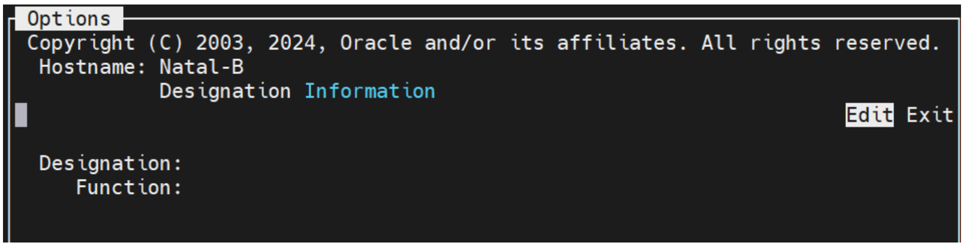
Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B

3. ☐	Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
4. ☐	Navigate to the **Server Configuration** screen.	Select **Server Configuration** and press [ENTER]  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit
5. ☐	Navigate to the **Hostname** screen.	Select **Hostname** and press [ENTER]  Server Configuration Menu Hostname Designation/Function Configure Storage Set Clock Time Zone Exit
6. ☐	Select **Edit** to edit the hostname.	Select **Edit** and press [ENTER]  Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: hostnamef0dd0d6d3463 Hostname Configuration Edit Exit Current Hostname: hostnamef0dd0d6d3463
7. ☐	Enter the hostname and press ok.	Delete the default entry and enter the Hostname as mps-xxxx-b where xxxx is the last 4 digits of server serial number. Press OK when done.

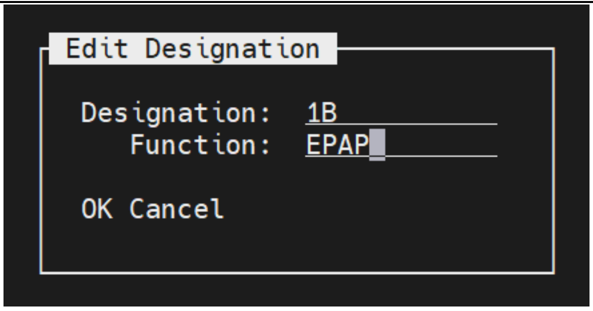
Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B

		 Hostname: Natal-B While connected to the serial console, some console output might come when the user is using the serial console to configure the EPAP. Those serial output are harmless and can be ignored.
8. ☐	Exit Back to the Server Configuration Menu.	Press any key to exit back to the Server Configuration Menu. Verify that the hostname has been properly set.  Hostname Changed Press any key to continue ...
9. ☐	Navigate to the **Designation/Function** menu option.	Select **Designation/Function** and press [ENTER]

Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B

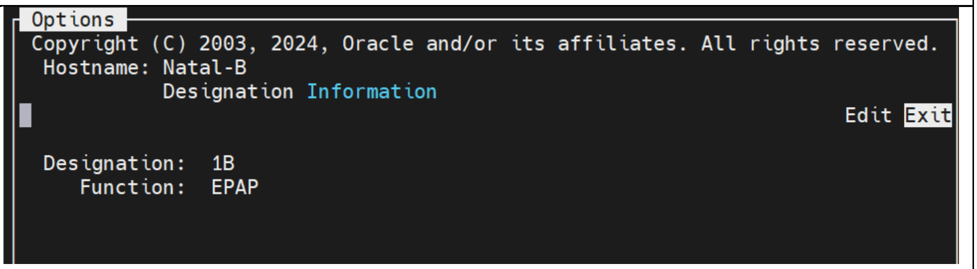
		 Server Configuration Menu Hostname Designation/Function Configure Storage Set Clock Time Zone Exit
10. ☐	View the current designation and function.	The screen will show the current designation and function setting. On initial install, these fields are blank.  Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-B Designation Information Designation: Function: If not blank the values should be as follows for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisional EPAP: 1. The Designation is “1B” for the B server 2. The Function field should be set to EPAP. If either value is not correct, then select **Edit** and press [ENTER]. If both values are correct, select **Exit**, press [ENTER] and skip the next step.
11. ☐	View the current designation and function.	Skip to Step 13 if Exit was selected in the previous step, otherwise if Edit was selected, delete the current designation and function if already set, and type in the desired values. Enter the appriopriate designation in the Designation field (Note: The designation must be capitalized). Select **OK** and press [ENTER].

Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B



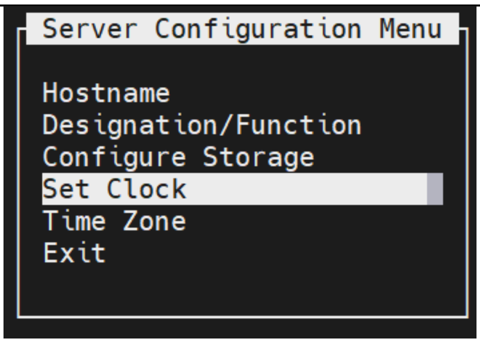
```
 Edit Designation

  Designation:  1B
     Function:  EPAP

  OK Cancel
```

12. ☐ Verify that the Designation and Function information is correct then select and press “Exit”.



```
 Options
 Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
  Hostname: Natal-B
            Designation Information
                                                                   Edit Exit

  Designation:  1B
     Function:  EPAP
```

13. ☐ Select “Set Clock” Menu.

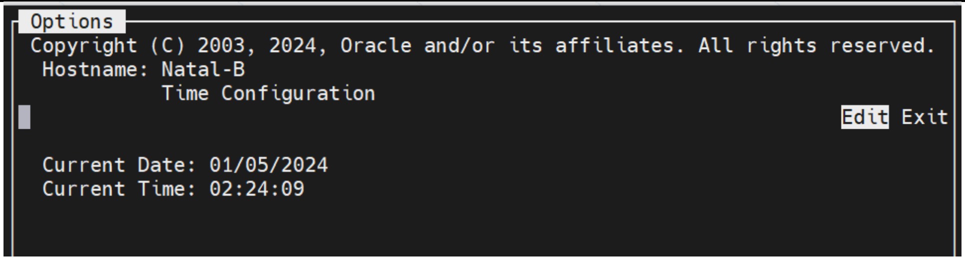


```
 Server Configuration Menu

 Hostname
 Designation/Function
 Configure Storage
 Set Clock
 Time Zone
 Exit
```

14. ☐ 1) Select “Edit” from the options dialogue box.

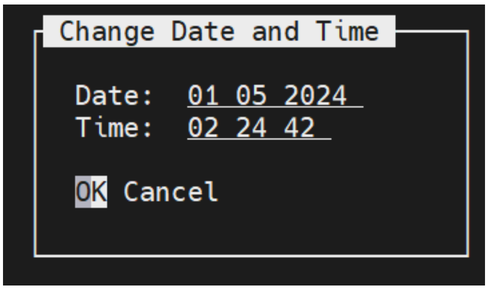
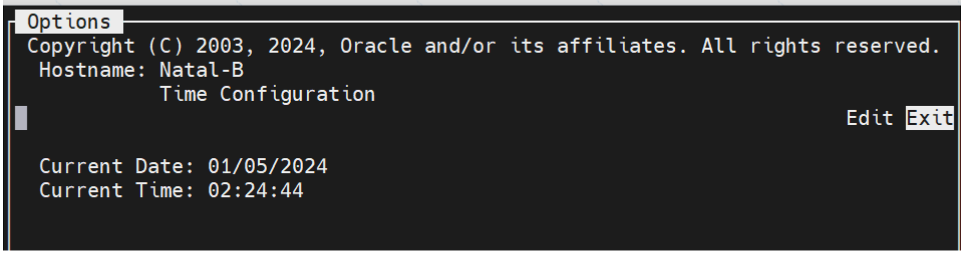
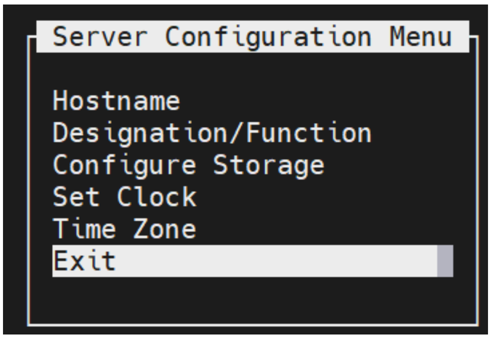
2) Using an NTP source, set the Date/Time to be correct for the Eastern Time zone (GMT -5) and press “OK”.

NOTE: All systems default to Eastern time post IPM. It is important to set the

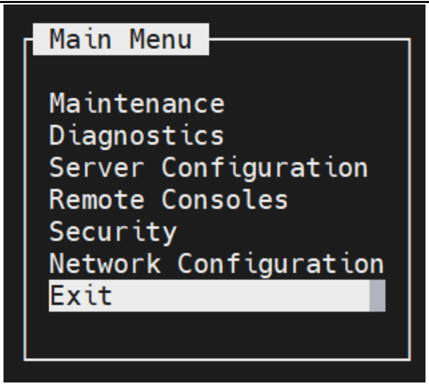


```
 Options
 Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
  Hostname: Natal-B
            Time Configuration
                                                                   Edit Exit

  Current Date: 01/05/2024
  Current Time: 02:24:09
```

Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B

	time for the Eastern Time zone at this time.	 Change Date and Time Date: 01 05 2024 Time: 02 24 42 OK Cancel
15. ☐	Verify that the Date and Time is correct then select and press “Exit”.	 Options Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Natal-B Time Configuration Edit Exit Current Date: 01/05/2024 Current Time: 02:24:44
16. ☐	Exit from platcfg menu.	Select **EXIT** until the platcfg menu is closed and the command line is displayed.  Server Configuration Menu Hostname Designation/Function Configure Storage Set Clock Time Zone Exit

Procedure 6: Pre-Install Configuration on Server B

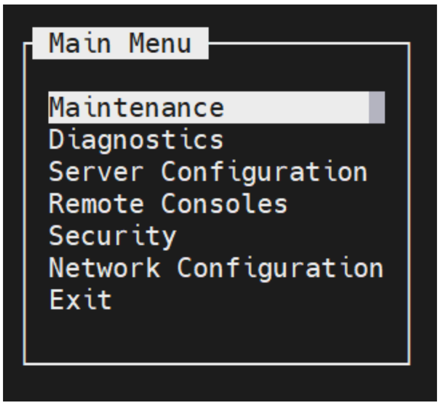
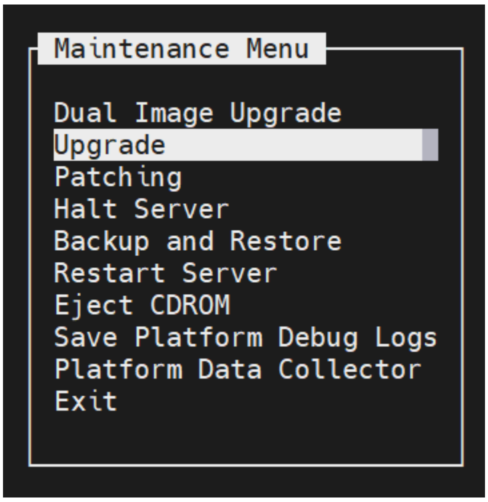
		 Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit
17. ☐	Reboot the Server.	`$ sudo reboot`
18. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.
19. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Install Application on server B

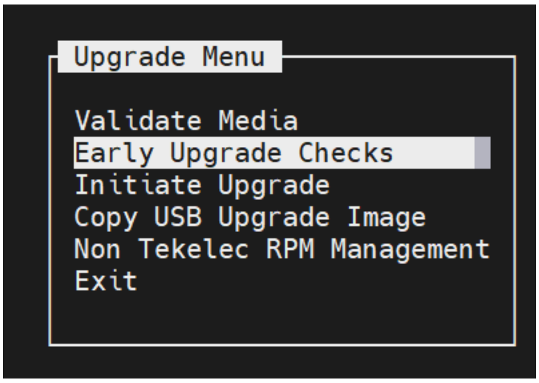
Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

S T E P #	This procedure installs the application on the server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**MPS B:** Install 1B.	Perform Procedure in Procedure A.12 or copy EPAP 16.3 ISO to /var/TKLC/upgrade directory.
2. ☐	Create a terminal window log into MPS B.	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
3. ☐	**MPS B**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.

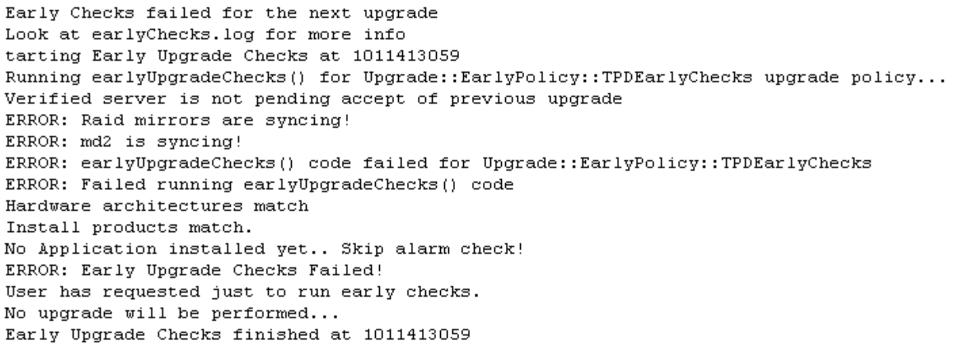
Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

4. ☐	**MPS B:** log in as “admusr” user.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   password`
5. ☐	**MPS B:** Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
6. ☐	**MPS B:** Navigate to the Upgrade menu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit Select the **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Halt Server Backup and Restore Restart Server Eject CDROM Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
7. ☐	**MPS X:** Validate ISO file.	Validate ISO file using **Procedure A.2**.
8. ☐	**MPS A**: Select Early Upgrade Checks	Select the “Early Upgrade Checks” menu to verify that the system is ready for upgrade.

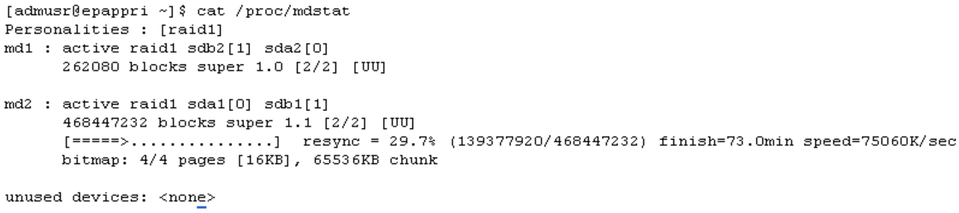
Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B



If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the ongoing syncing of raid mirrors, then wait until the resync is completed and run the “Early Upgrade Checks” again.



```
Early Checks failed for the next upgrade
Look at earlyChecks.log for more info
tarting Early Upgrade Checks at 1011413059
Running earlyUpgradeChecks() for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks upgrade policy...
Verified server is not pending accept of previous upgrade
ERROR: Raid mirrors are syncing!
ERROR: md2 is syncing!
ERROR: earlyUpgradeChecks() code failed for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks
ERROR: Failed running earlyUpgradeChecks() code
Hardware architectures match
Install products match.
No Application installed yet.. Skip alarm check!
ERROR: Early Upgrade Checks Failed!
User has requested just to run early checks.
No upgrade will be performed...
Early Upgrade Checks finished at 1011413059
```

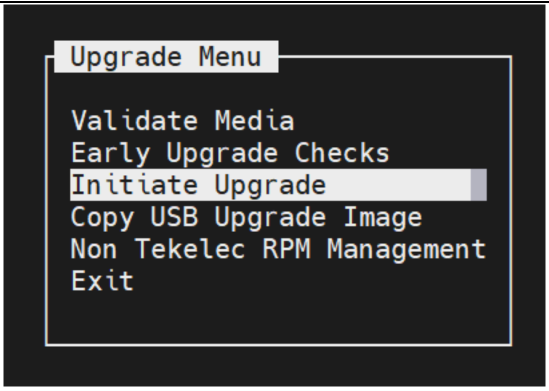
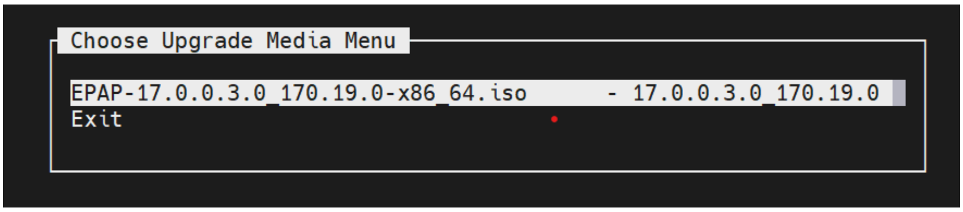


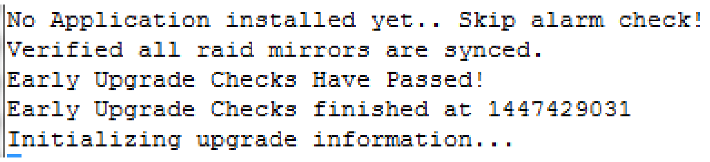
```
[admusr@epappri ~]$ cat /proc/mdstat
Personalities : [raid1]
md1 : active raid1 sdb2[1] sda2[0]
      262080 blocks super 1.0 [2/2] [UU]

md2 : active raid1 sda1[0] sdb1[1]
      468447232 blocks super 1.1 [2/2] [UU]
      [=====>...............]  resync = 29.7% (139377920/468447232) finish=73.0min speed=75060K/sec
      bitmap: 4/4 pages [16KB], 65536KB chunk

unused devices: <none>
```

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the early upgrade checks fail due to any other reason.

9. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Initiate Upgrade menu	Select the **Initiate Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.

Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

		 Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Exit
10. ☐	**MPS B:** Select the Upgrade Media.	The screen displays a message that it is searching for upgrade media. When the upgrade media is found, an Upgrade Media selection menu appears similar-to the example below. Select the desired upgrade media and press **[ENTER]**.  Choose Upgrade Media Menu EPAP-17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0-x86_64.iso - 17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0 Exit

11.
☐
	MPS B: Upgrade proceeds.	The screen displays the following, indicating that the upgrade software is first validating the media, and then proceeding with the upgrade.
		
		`No Application installed yet.. Skip alarm check!`
		`Verified all raid mirrors are synced.`
		`Early Upgrade Checks Have Passed!`
		`Early Upgrade Checks finished at 1447429031`
		`Initializing upgrade information...`

12. ☐	**MPS B:** Upgrade proceeds.	Many informational messages appear on the terminal screen as the upgrade proceeds. The messages are not shown here for clarity sake. When installation is complete, the server reboots.
13. ☐	**MPS B:** Upgrade completed.	After the final reboot, the screen displays the login prompt as in the example below. Starting atd: [OK] ~~ /etc/rc4.d/S98ExQueue start ~~ ExQueue started. Starting TKLCe5appb: [OK] Checking network config files: [OK]

Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

```
Daemon is not running...
AlarmMgr daemon is not running, delaying by 1 minute
~~ /etc/rc4.d/S99Epap start ~~
EPAP configuration data not found.  Exiting...
~~ /etc/rc4.d/S99Pdba start ~~
EPAP configuration data not found.  Exiting...
Starting smartd: [  OK  ]
Daemon is not running...
AlarmMgr daemon is not running, delaying by 1 minute
TPDhpDiskStatus stop/pre-start, process 5527
                                        TKLChwmgmtcli stop/pre-start, process 5508

Oracle Linux Server release 6.9
Kernel 2.6.32-642.6.2.el6prerel7.4.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64 on an x86_64
```

14. ☐	**MPS B:** log in as "epapdev" user.	

```
[hostname] consolelogin:  epapdev
password:   password
```

15. ☐	**MPS B:** Check the Upgrade log.	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory /var/TKLC/log/upgrade and verify that no errors and warnings were reported.

```
$  grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Check the output of the upgrade log. Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any error except the following:

```
 [root@Salta-B core]# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
 1673985608::ERROR: run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2 is not
recognized as a systemd service!
 1673985608::ERROR: Could not stop run-
r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2!
 1673985608::ERROR: service_conf reconfig failed!
 [root@Salta-B core]#
```

```
$  grep -i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported.
Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

```
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
1673985608::ERROR: run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2 is not recognized as a systemd service!
1673985608::ERROR: Could not stop run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2!
1673985608::ERROR: service_conf reconfig failed!
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
1673985030::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path "/var/TKLC/epap/db".
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path "/var/TKLC/epap/logs".
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path "/var/TKLC/epap/free".
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path "/var/TKLC/epap/db".
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path "/var/TKLC/epap/logs".
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path "/var/TKLC/epap/free".
1673985033::useradd: warning: the home directory already exists.
1673985476::2023-01-17T19:57:57.683121Z 0 [Warning] [MY-013746] [Server] A deprecated TLS version TLSv1 is enabled for channel mysql_main
1673985478::2023-01-17T19:57:57.683144Z 0 [Warning] [MY-013746] [Server] A deprecated TLS version TLSv1.1 is enabled for channel mysql_main
1673985478::2023-01-17T19:57:57.808924Z 6 [Warning] [MY-010453] [Server] root@localhost is created with an empty password ! Please consider switching off the --initialize-insecure option.
1673985551::WARNING: A new file was added to xml alarm files...reparsing xml...
1673985551::WARNING: FILE: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml
1673985571::TKLCepap-HA
####################################warning: group root} does not exist - using root
[root@Salta-B core]#
```

16. ☐	**MPS B:** Check that the upgrade completed successfully.	

```
$ grep "Upgrade returned success"
/var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

17. ☐	**MPS B:** Check that the upgrade completed successfully.	Verify that the message “Upgrade returned success!” is displayed. If it is not, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section. `1399367207::   Upgrade returned success!`
18.	Login to MPS A via epapdev user and go to directory /usr/TKLC/epap/bin and execute the following command: ./mysql_setup.pl	[epapdev@Salta-A ~]# **./mysql_setup.pl**

19.
☐
	MPS B:
	Login to MPS A via root user and update ssh_config to disable MD5 and MAC algorithm for security
		Perform following steps to disable unsecure algorithm for ssh:
		`1. $ grep "MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96," /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`If output contains “MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96”, execute the below steps 2, 3 and 4. Else go to step 5.`
		`2. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`3. $ sudo sed -i -e '/MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96,hmac-sha1-96/d' /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`4.$ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`5. $  grep "MACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512" /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`If no output is displayed for above command continue to next command in steps else skip these steps`
		`6. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`7. $ sudo sed -i '$ a \\tMACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512' /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`8. $ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`9. $ sudo systemctl restart sshd`

20.
☐
	Update the httpd.conf file to disable the Cache control no-store policy.	Perform the following steps to disable Cache control no-store policy:
		`1. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`
		`If the output contains "Header set Cache-Control no-store", Execute the below steps. If no output is displayed for the above`

Procedure 7: Install the Application on Server B

		`command, skip the steps mentioned below.`
		`2. $ sudo sed –i ‘/Cache-Control no-store/c\#Header set Cache-Control no-store’ /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`
		`3. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`
		`The output should be "#Header set Cache-Control no-store" showing that the line has been commented.`

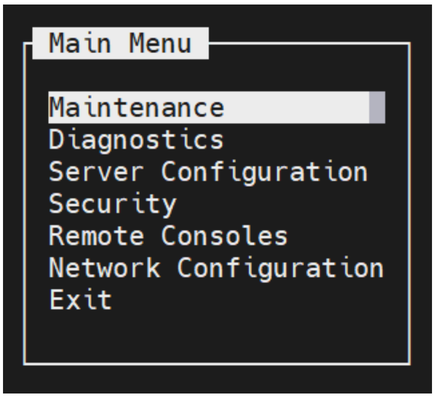
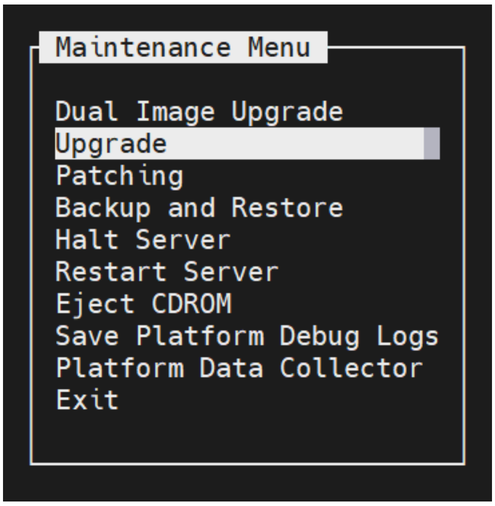
21. ☐	**MPS B:** Install Complete.	Install Procedure is complete.
22. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 8 Install Application on server A

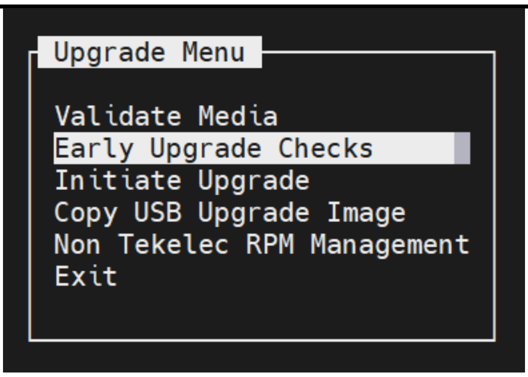
Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

S **T** **E** **P** **#**	This procedure installs the application on the server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Install EPAP on 1A.	Perform Procedure in Procedure A.12 or copy EPAP 16.4 ISO to /var/TKLC/upgrade directory.
2. ☐	Create a terminal window and log into MPS A.	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial Port. For connecting the E5-APP-B A card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B B card’s adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled ‘S1’ on the E5-APP-B B card’s adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
3. ☐	**MPS A**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.
4. ☐	**MPS A:** log in as “admusr” user.	**`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr`** **`password:   password`**
5. ☐	**MPS A:** Start platcfg utility.	**`$ sudo su - platcfg`**

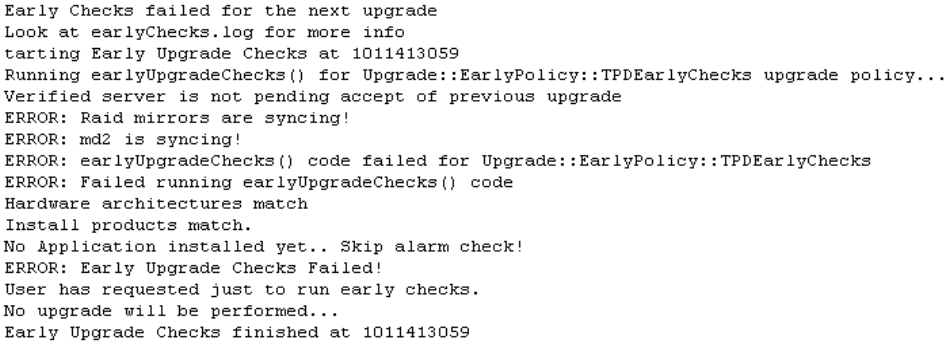
Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

6. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Upgrade menu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Security Remote Consoles Network Configuration Exit Select the **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Halt Server Restart Server Eject CDROM Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
7. ☐	**MPS X:** Validate ISO file.	Validate ISO file using **Procedure A.2**.
8. ☐	**MPS A**: Select Early Upgrade Checks	Select the “Early Upgrade Checks” menu to verify that the system is ready for upgrade.

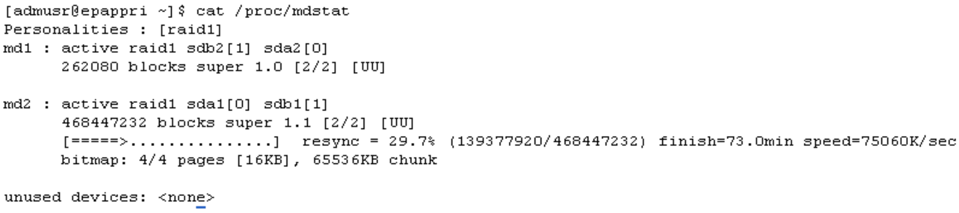
Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A



If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the ongoing syncing of raid mirrors, then wait until the resync is completed and run the “Early Upgrade Checks” again.



```
Early Checks failed for the next upgrade
Look at earlyChecks.log for more info
tarting Early Upgrade Checks at 1011413059
Running earlyUpgradeChecks() for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks upgrade policy...
Verified server is not pending accept of previous upgrade
ERROR: Raid mirrors are syncing!
ERROR: md2 is syncing!
ERROR: earlyUpgradeChecks() code failed for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks
ERROR: Failed running earlyUpgradeChecks() code
Hardware architectures match
Install products match.
No Application installed yet.. Skip alarm check!
ERROR: Early Upgrade Checks Failed!
User has requested just to run early checks.
No upgrade will be performed...
Early Upgrade Checks finished at 1011413059
```

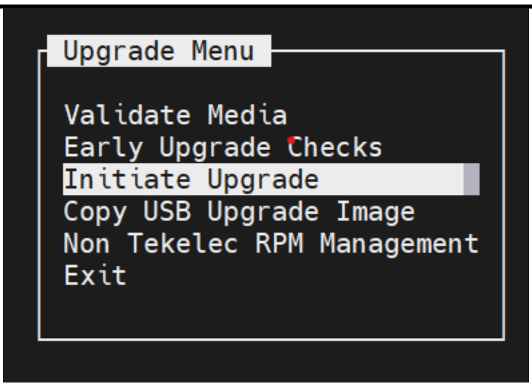
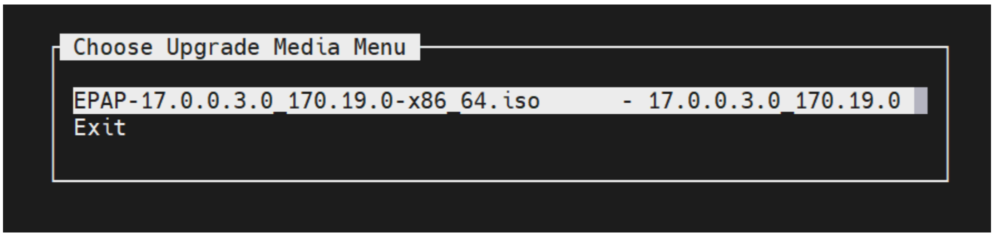


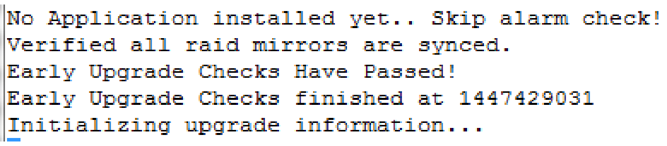
```
[admusr@epappri ~]$ cat /proc/mdstat
Personalities : [raid1]
md1 : active raid1 sdb2[1] sda2[0]
      262080 blocks super 1.0 [2/2] [UU]

md2 : active raid1 sda1[0] sdb1[1]
      468447232 blocks super 1.1 [2/2] [UU]
      [=====>...............]  resync = 29.7% (139377920/468447232) finish=73.0min speed=75060K/sec
      bitmap: 4/4 pages [16KB], 65536KB chunk

unused devices: <none>
```

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section if the early upgrade checks fail due to any other reason

9. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Initiate Upgrade menu	Select the **Initiate Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.

Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

		 Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Exit
10. ☐	**MPS A:** Select the Upgrade Media.	The screen displays a message that it is searching for upgrade media. When the upgrade media is found, an Upgrade Media selection menu appears similar-to the example below. Select the desired upgrade media and press **[ENTER]**.  Choose Upgrade Media Menu EPAP-17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0-x86_64.iso - 17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0 Exit
11. ☐	**MPS A:** Upgrade proceeds.	The screen displays the output like following, indicating that the upgrade software is first running the upgrade checks, and then proceeding with the upgrade.



```
No Application installed yet.. Skip alarm check!
Verified all raid mirrors are synced.
Early Upgrade Checks Have Passed!
Early Upgrade Checks finished at 1447429031
Initializing upgrade information...
```

12. ☐	**MPS A:** Upgrade proceeds.	Many informational messages appear on the terminal screen as the upgrade proceeds. The messages are not shown here for clarity sake. When installation is complete, the server reboots.
13. ☐	**MPS A:** Upgrade completed.	After the final reboot, the screen displays the login prompt as in the example below. Starting atd: [OK] ~~ /etc/rc4.d/S98ExQueue start ~~ ExQueue started. Starting TKLCe5appb: [OK] Checking network config files: [OK] Daemon is not running...

Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

```
AlarmMgr daemon is not running, delaying by 1 minute
~~ /etc/rc4.d/S99Epap start ~~
EPAP configuration data not found.  Exiting...
~~ /etc/rc4.d/S99Pdba start ~~
EPAP configuration data not found.  Exiting...
Starting smartd: [  OK  ]
Daemon is not running...
AlarmMgr daemon is not running, delaying by 1 minute
TPDhpDiskStatus stop/pre-start, process 5527
                         TKLChwmgmtcli stop/pre-start, process 5508

Oracle Linux Server release 6.9
Kernel 2.6.32-642.6.2.el6prerel7.4.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64 on an x86_64
```

14. ☐ **MPS A:** log in as "epapdev" user.

```
[hostname] consolelogin:  epapdev
password:   password
```

15. ☐ **MPS A:** Check the Upgrade log.

Examine the upgrade logs in the directory /var/TKLC/log/upgrade and verify that no errors and warnings were reported.

```
$ grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Check the output of the upgrade log. Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any errors beside the following:

```
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log

1673985608::ERROR: run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2 is not recognized as a systemd service!

1673985608::ERROR: Could not stop run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2!

1673985608::ERROR: service_conf reconfig failed!

[root@Salta-B core]#
```

```
$   grep -i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported.
Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

```
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
1673985608::ERROR: run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2 is not
recognized as a systemd service!
1673985608::ERROR: Could not stop run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2!
1673985608::ERROR: service_conf reconfig failed!
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
1673985030::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/var/TKLC/epap/db".
1673985031::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/var/TKLC/epap/logs".
1673985031::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/var/TKLC/epap/free".
1673985031::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/var/TKLC/epap/db".
"/var/TKLC/epap/rt".
1673985031::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
1673985031::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/var/TKLC/epap/logs".
1673985031::*      write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/var/TKLC/epap/free".
1673985033::useradd: warning: the home directory already exists.
1673985476::2023-01-17T19:57:57.683121Z 0 [Warning] [MY-013746] [Server] A
deprecated TLS version TLSv1 is enabled for channel mysql_main
1673985478::2023-01-17T19:57:57.683144Z 0 [Warning] [MY-013746] [Server] A
deprecated TLS version TLSv1.1 is enabled for channel mysql_main
1673985478::2023-01-17T19:57:57.808924Z 6 [Warning] [MY-010453] [Server]
root@localhost is created with an empty password ! Please consider switching off
the --initialize-insecure option.
1673985551::WARNING: A new file was added to xml alarm files...reparsing xml...
1673985551::WARNING: FILE: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml
1673985571::TKLCepap-HA
####################################warning: group root} does not exist -
using root
[root@Salta-B core]#
```

Refer to section 3.7 to know more about logging.

16. ☐	**MPS A:** Check that the upgrade completed successfully.	`$ grep "Upgrade returned success" /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`
17. ☐	**MPS A:** Check that the upgrade completed successfully.	Verify that the message “Upgrade returned success!” is displayed. If it is not, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.

Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

		`1399367207::   Upgrade returned success!`
18. ☐	Login to MPS B via epapdev user and go to directory /usr/TKLC/epap/bin and execute the following command: **./mysql_setup.pl**	[epapdev@Salta-A ~]# **./mysql_setup.pl**

19.	MPS B: : Login to MPS A via root user and update ssh_config to disable MD5 and MAC algorithm for security	Perform following steps to disable unsecure algorithm for ssh:
		`1. $ grep "MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96," /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`If output contains “MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96”, execute the below steps 2, 3 and 4. Else go to step 5.`
		`2. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`3. $ sudo sed -i -e '/MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96,hmac-sha1-96/d' /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`4.$ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`5. $  grep "MACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512" /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`If no output is displayed for above command continue to next command in steps else skip these steps`
		`6. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`7. $ sudo sed -i '$ a \\tMACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512' /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`8. $ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`9. $ sudo systemctl restart sshd`

20. ☐	Update the httpd.conf file to disable the Cache control no-store policy	Perform the following steps to disable Cache control no-store policy: 1. **$ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf** If the output contains "Header set Cache-Control no-store", Execute the below steps. If no output is displayed for the above command, skip the steps mentioned below.

Procedure 8: Install the Application on Server A

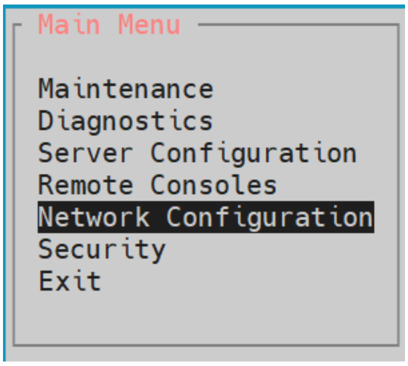
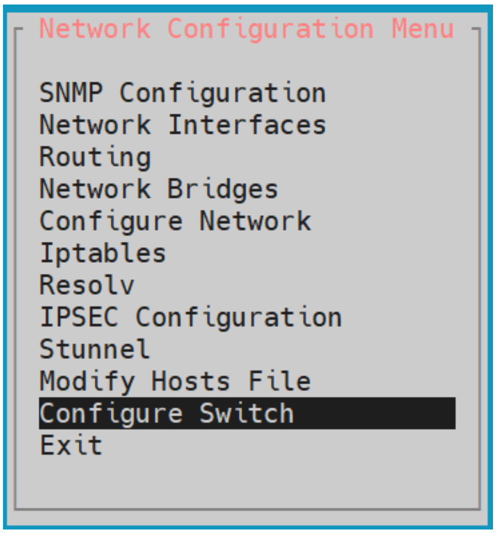
		2. sudo sed –i ‘/Cache-Control no-store/c\#Header set CacheControl no-store’ / etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf **3. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf** The output should be "#Header set Cache-Control no-store" showing that the line has been commented.
21. ☐	**MPS A:** Install Complete.	Install Procedure is complete.
22. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 9 Switch Configuration

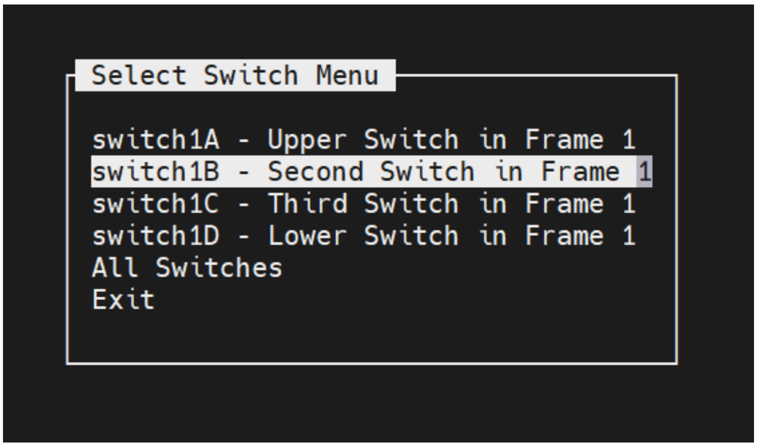
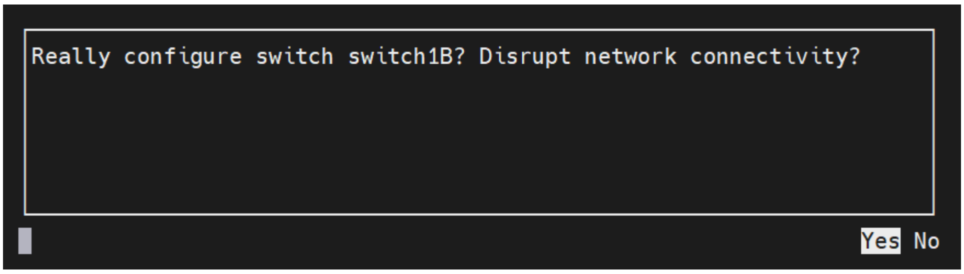
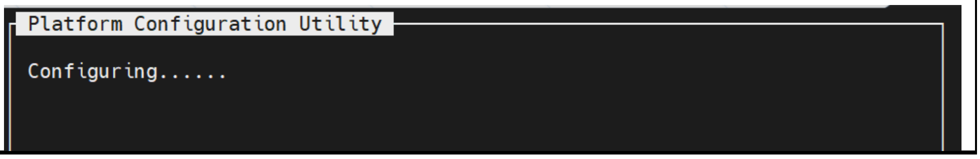
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

STEP #	This procedure Configures the Switches of a new Installed E5-APP-B EPAP Server Pair. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Make the cross-over cable connections.	**NOTE: THIS IS IMPORTANT** CONNECT the cross-over cable from **Port 1** of **Switch1A** to **Port 1** of **Switch1B**. DISCONNECT the cross-over cable from **Port** 2 of **Switch1A** to **Port 2** of **Switch1B.** Please make a note that the switch configuration should only be attempted by a skilled technician and not all. All uplinks should be removed while switch configuration. There should not be any loop in the switches during their configuration. Make sure to enable and start tftp service by using following commands if not started earlier :- sudo systemctl start tftp sudo systemctl enable tftp

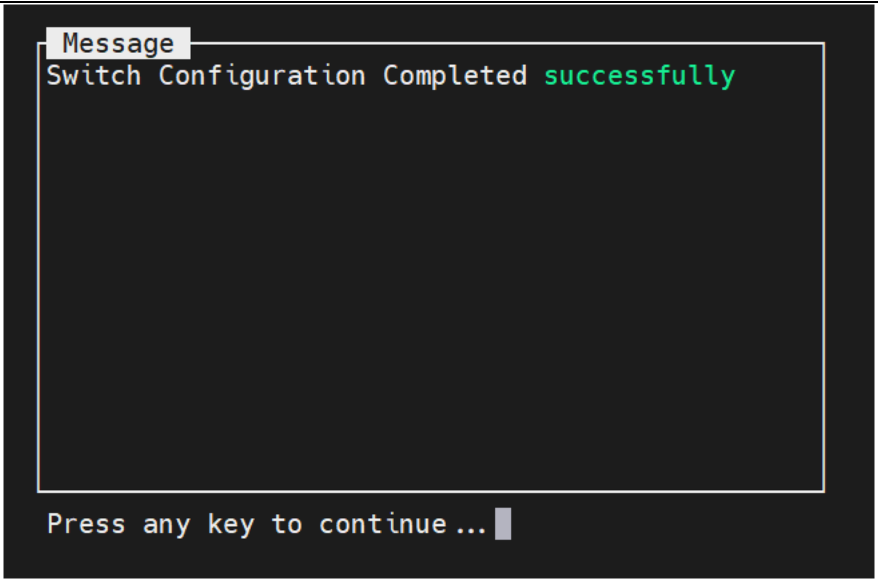
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

2. ☐	**MPS B:** log in as “admusr” user.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:    password`
3. ☐	**MPS B:** Set Telco Switch with non-default speed.	Note: The default speed to be set on the switch is 1000Mbps. However, the recommended setting can be changed to ‘auto’, ‘1000/full’ or ‘100/full’. At the EAGLE end, the operator can set the IP LINK to ‘auto’.
4. ☐	**MPS B:** Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
5. ☐	**MPS B:** Navigate to the Network Configuration Menu.	On the platcfg **Main Menu**, select **Network Configuration** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Network Configuration Security Exit
6. ☐	**MPS B:** Navigate to the Configure Switch Menu.	On the Network Configuration menu, select **Configure Switch** and press **[ENTER]**.  Network Configuration Menu SNMP Configuration Network Interfaces Routing Network Bridges Configure Network Iptables Resolv IPSEC Configuration Stunnel Modify Hosts File Configure Switch Exit

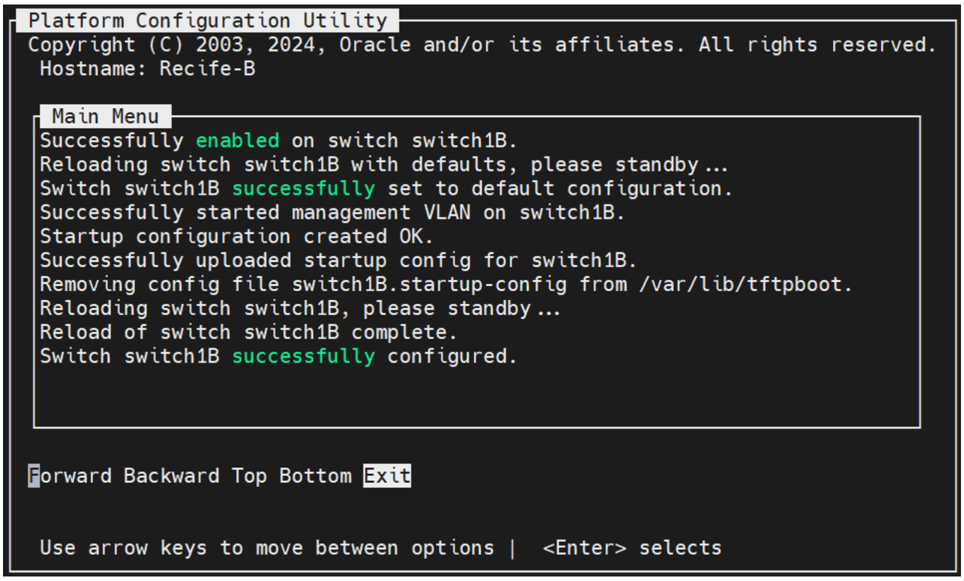
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

7. ☐	**MPS B:** Select Switch1B.	On the Select Switch Menu, select **Switch1B – Second Switch in Frame 1** and press **[ENTER]**.  Select Switch Menu switch1A - Upper Switch in Frame 1 switch1B - Second Switch in Frame 1 switch1C - Third Switch in Frame 1 switch1D - Lower Switch in Frame 1 All Switches Exit
8. ☐	**MPS B:** Confirm Switch 1B Configuration.	Select **Yes** and press **[ENTER]** to configure Switch 1B.  Really configure switch switch1B? Disrupt network connectivity? Yes No
9. ☐	**MPS B:** Switch Configuration Screen.	Configuring the switch takes about 10 minutes, once completed press **any key** to continue and then click Exit.  Platform Configuration Utility Configuring......

Procedure 9: Switch Configuration



```
 Message
Switch Configuration Completed successfully




Press any key to continue ...
```

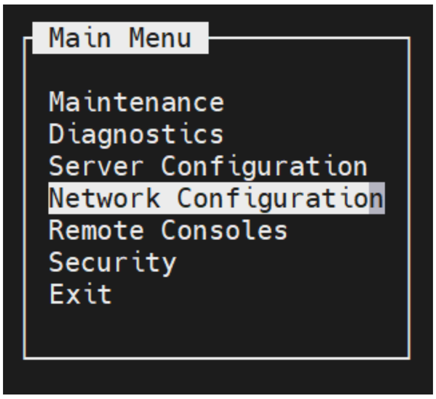
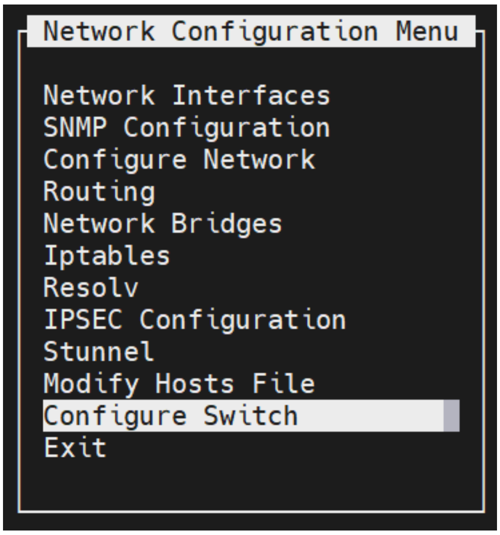


```
 Platform Configuration Utility
 Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
  Hostname: Recife-B

   Main Menu
  Successfully enabled on switch switch1B.
  Reloading switch switch1B with defaults, please standby ...
  Switch switch1B successfully set to default configuration.
  Successfully started management VLAN on switch1B.
  Startup configuration created OK.
  Successfully uploaded startup config for switch1B.
  Removing config file switch1B.startup-config from /var/lib/tftpboot.
  Reloading switch switch1B, please standby ...
  Reload of switch switch1B complete.
  Switch switch1B successfully configured.


 Forward Backward Top Bottom Exit

  Use arrow keys to move between options |  <Enter> selects
```

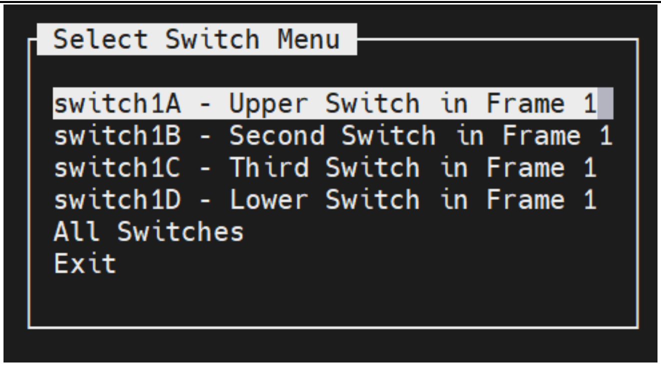
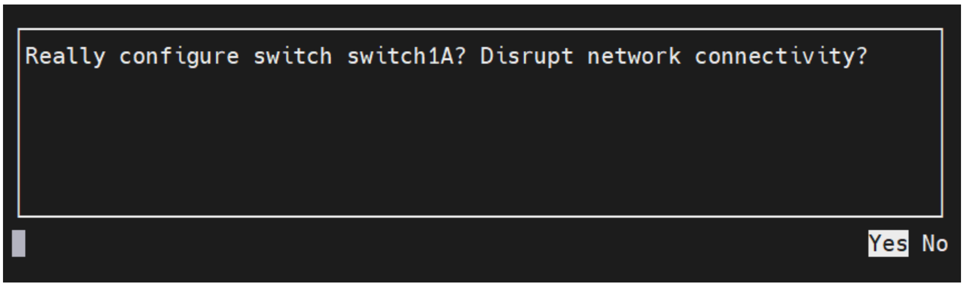
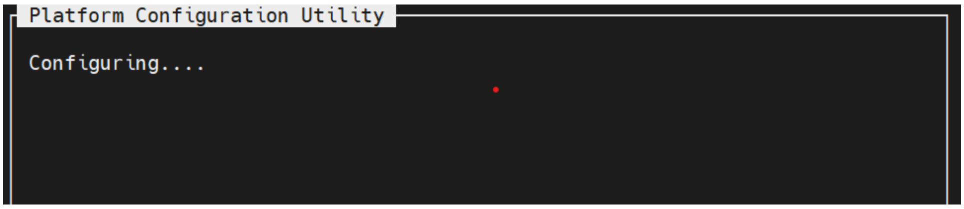
10. ☐	**MPS B:** Exit out of platcfg.	Select Exit and press [ENTER] to return to the Network Configuration Menu. Select Exit and press [ENTER] to return to the Main Menu. Select Exit and press [ENTER] to exit out of platcfg.
11. ☐	**MPS A:** Connect to Server 1A.	Now that Switch 1B is configured, we need to configure switch 1A. Connect to server 1A to configure switch 1A

```
[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr
password:   password
```

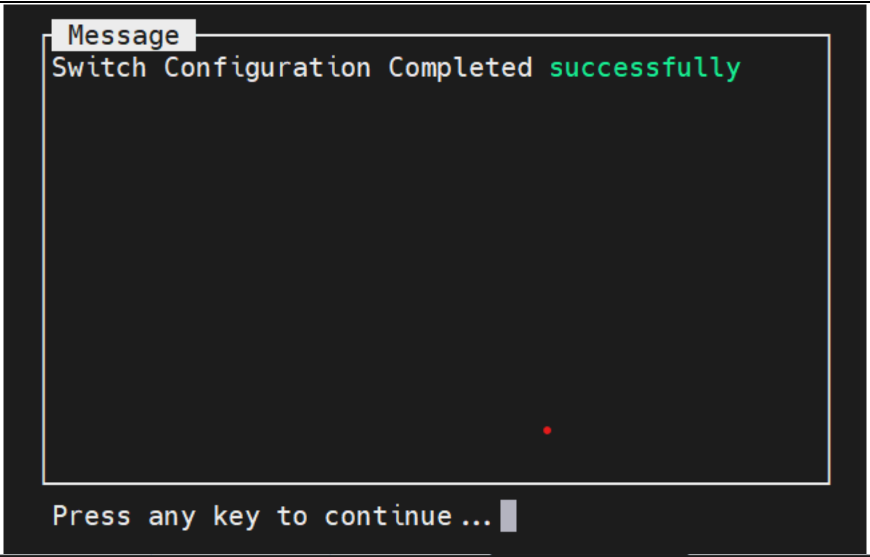
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

12. ☐	**MPS A:** Set Telco Switch with non-default speed.	Note: The default speed to be set on the switch is 1000Mbps. However, the recommended setting can be changed to 'auto', '1000/full' or '100/full'. At the EAGLE end, the operator can set the IP LINK to 'auto'. Otherwise proceed to step 13.
13. ☐	**MPS A:** Start platcfg. utility	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
14. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Network Configuration Menu.	On the platcfg **Main Menu**, select **Network Configuration** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Remote Consoles Security Exit
15. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Configure Switch Menu.	On the Network Configuration menu, select **Configure Switch** and press **[ENTER]**.  Network Configuration Menu Network Interfaces SNMP Configuration Configure Network Routing Network Bridges Iptables Resolv IPSEC Configuration Stunnel Modify Hosts File Configure Switch Exit
16. ☐	**MPS A:** Select Switch1A.	On the Select Switch Menu, select **Switch1A – Upper Switch in Frame 1** and press **[ENTER]**.

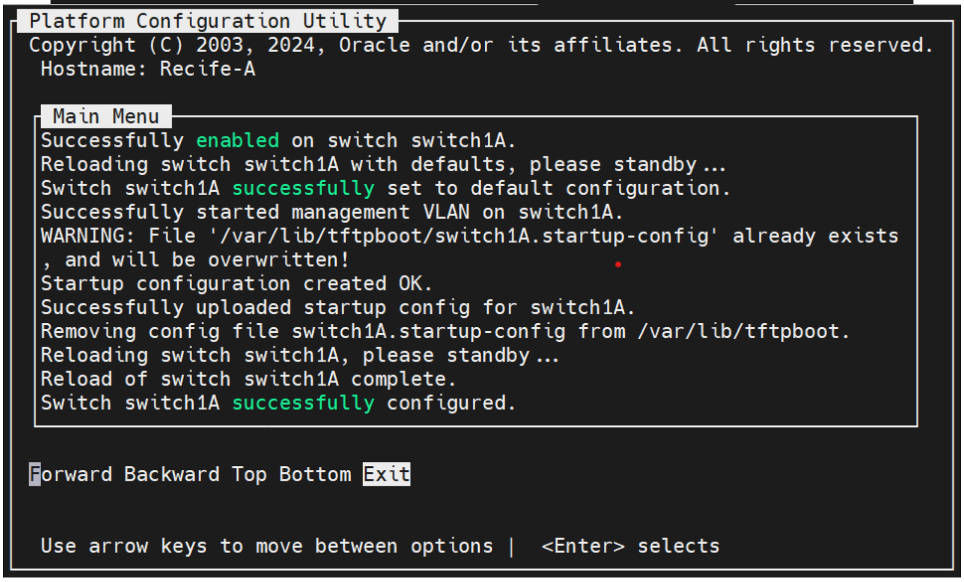
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

		 Select Switch Menu switch1A - Upper Switch in Frame 1 switch1B - Second Switch in Frame 1 switch1C - Third Switch in Frame 1 switch1D - Lower Switch in Frame 1 All Switches Exit
17. ☐	**MPS A:** Confirm Switch 1A Configuration.	Select **Yes** and press **[ENTER]** to configure Switch 1A.  Really configure switch switch1A? Disrupt network connectivity?
18. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Configure Switch Menu.	Configuring the switch takes about 10 minutes, once completed press **any key** to continue and then click Exit.  Platform Configuration Utility Configuring....

Procedure 9: Switch Configuration



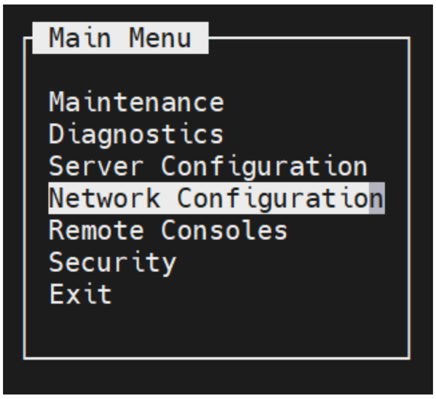
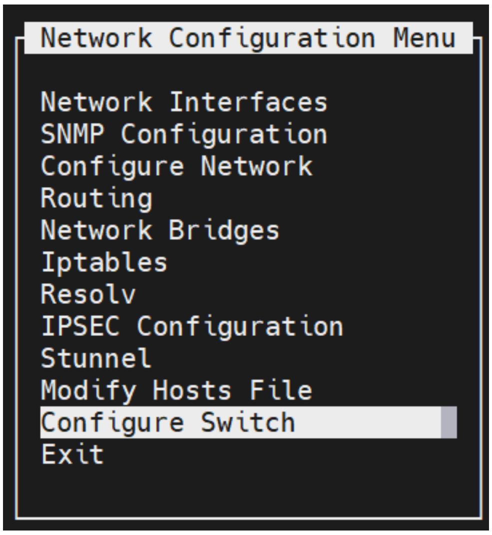
```
 Message
Switch Configuration Completed successfully




Press any key to continue...
```



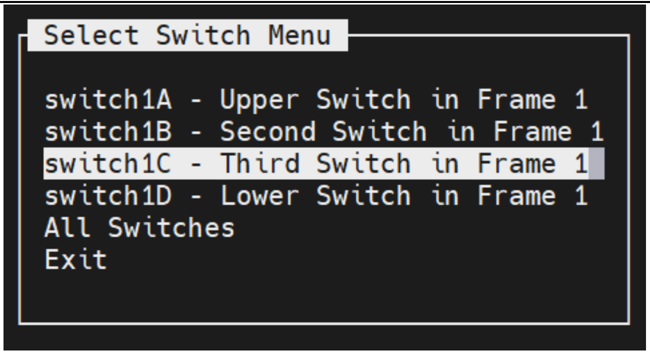
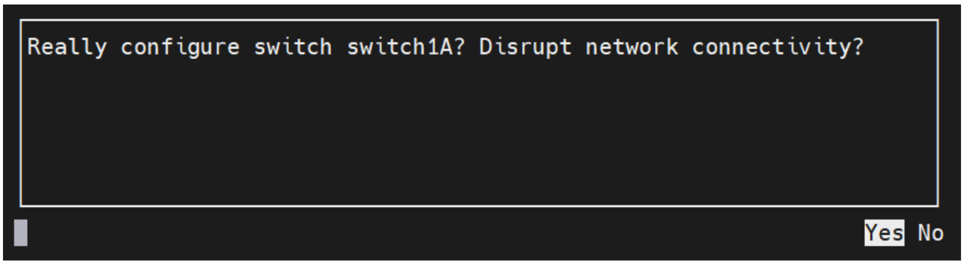
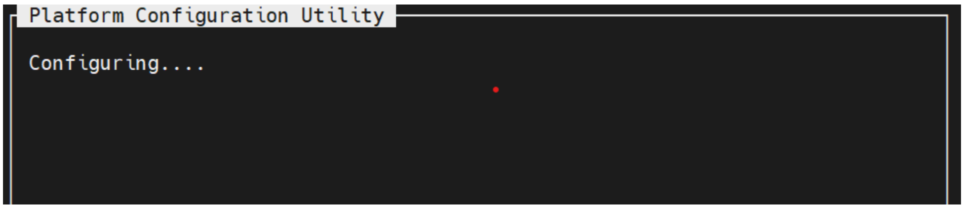
```
 Platform Configuration Utility
 Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
  Hostname: Recife-A

   Main Menu
  Successfully enabled on switch switch1A.
  Reloading switch switch1A with defaults, please standby...
  Switch switch1A successfully set to default configuration.
  Successfully started management VLAN on switch1A.
  WARNING: File '/var/lib/tftpboot/switch1A.startup-config' already exists
  , and will be overwritten!
  Startup configuration created OK.
  Successfully uploaded startup config for switch1A.
  Removing config file switch1A.startup-config from /var/lib/tftpboot.
  Reloading switch switch1A, please standby...
  Reload of switch switch1A complete.
  Switch switch1A successfully configured.

 Forward Backward Top Bottom Exit

  Use arrow keys to move between options |  <Enter> selects
```

19. ☐	**MPS A:** Exit out of platcfg.	Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to return to the Network Configuration Menu. Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to return to the Main Menu. Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to exit out of platcfg.
20. ☐	**MPS A:** Optional Configuration of Switch 1C.	If the system is installed with 4 switches, proceed with the next step, otherwise skip to step 37.
21. ☐	Move Serial Cables.	On the front of switches 1A and 1B, unplug the serial cables connected to Console port and plug them in switches 1C and 1D Console port respectively.

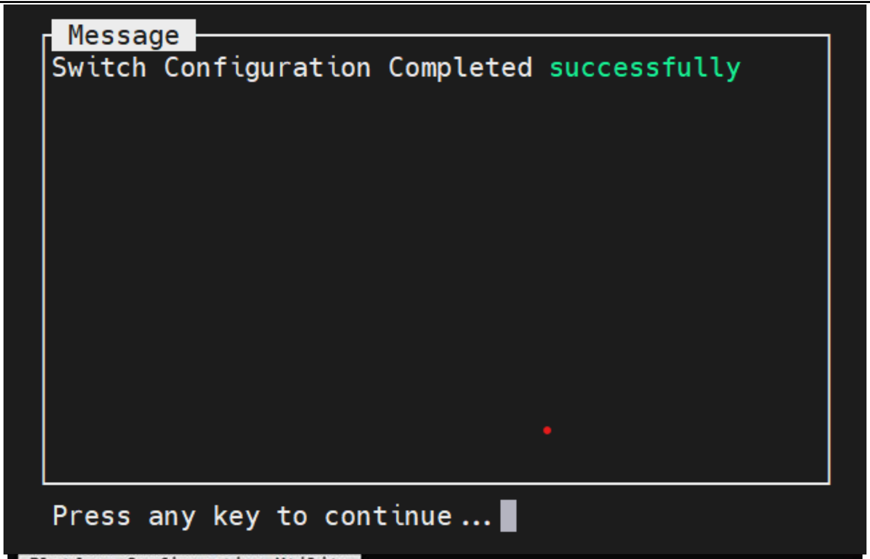
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

22. ☐	**MPS A:** Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
23. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Network Configuration Menu.	On the platcfg **Main Menu**, select **Network Configuration** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Remote Consoles Security Exit
24. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Configure Switch Menu.	On the Network Configuration menu, select **Configure Switch** and press **[ENTER]**.  Network Configuration Menu Network Interfaces SNMP Configuration Configure Network Routing Network Bridges Iptables Resolv IPSEC Configuration Stunnel Modify Hosts File Configure Switch Exit
25. ☐	**MPS A:** Select Switch1C.	On the Select Switch Menu, select **Switch1C – Third Switch in Frame 1** and press **[ENTER]**.

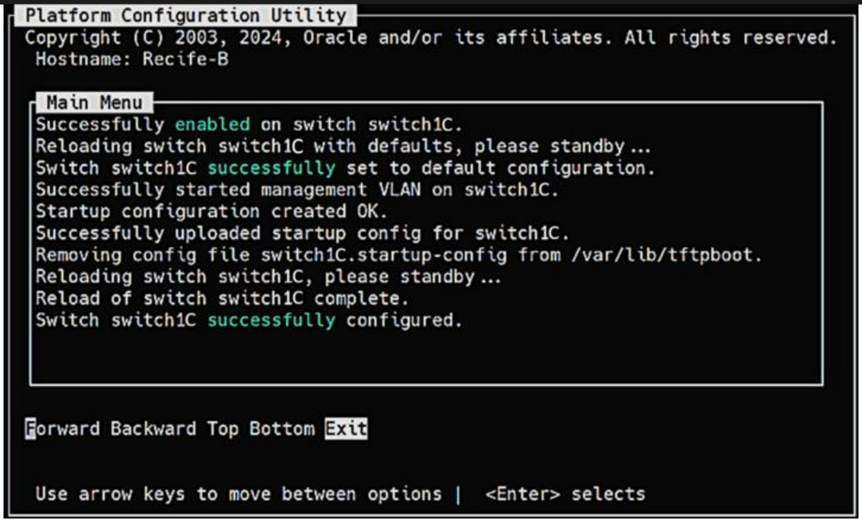
Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

		 Select Switch Menu switch1A - Upper Switch in Frame 1 switch1B - Second Switch in Frame 1 switch1C - Third Switch in Frame 1 switch1D - Lower Switch in Frame 1 All Switches Exit
26. ☐	**MPS A:** Confirm Switch 1C Configuration.	Select **Yes** and press **[ENTER]** to configure Switch 1C  Really configure switch switch1A? Disrupt network connectivity? Yes No
27. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Configure Switch Menu.	Configuring the switch takes about 10 minutes, once completed press **any key** to continue and then click Exit.  Platform Configuration Utility Configuring....

Procedure 9: Switch Configuration



```
Switch Configuration Completed successfully

Press any key to continue ...
```

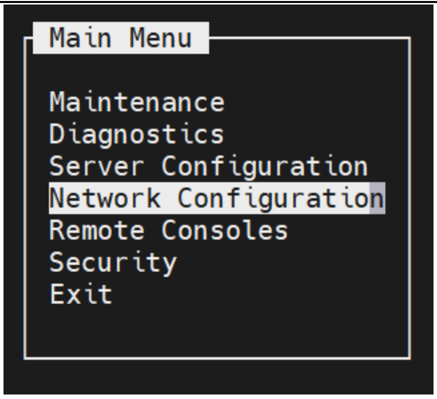
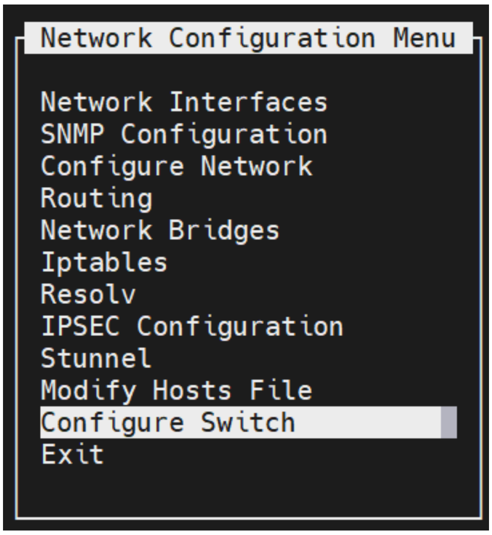
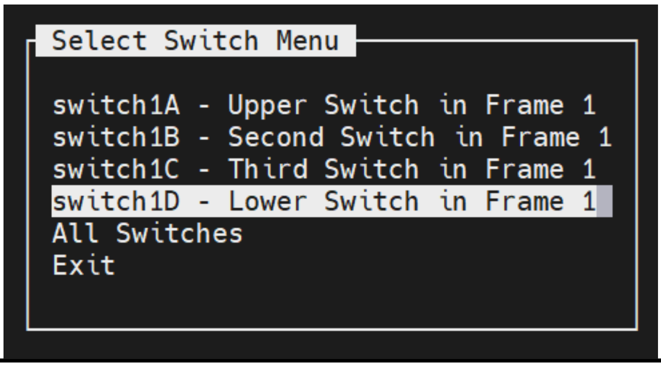


Platform Configuration Utility
Main Menu
Forward Backward Top Bottom Exit

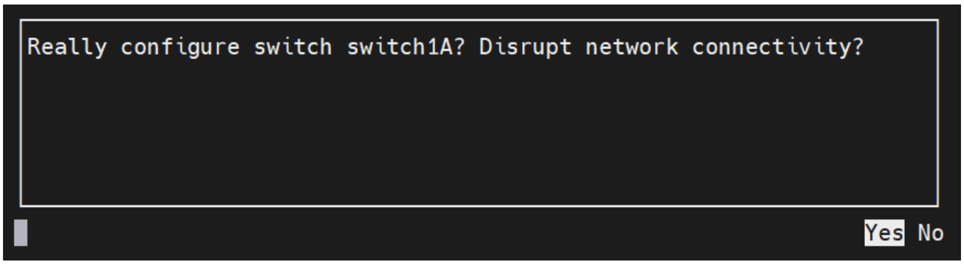
```
Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
 Hostname: Recife-B

Successfully enabled on switch switch1C.
Reloading switch switch1C with defaults, please standby ...
Switch switch1C successfully set to default configuration.
Successfully started management VLAN on switch1C.
Startup configuration created OK.
Successfully uploaded startup config for switch1C.
Removing config file switch1C.startup-config from /var/lib/tftpboot.
Reloading switch switch1C, please standby ...
Reload of switch switch1C complete.
Switch switch1C successfully configured.

Use arrow keys to move between options |  <Enter> selects
```

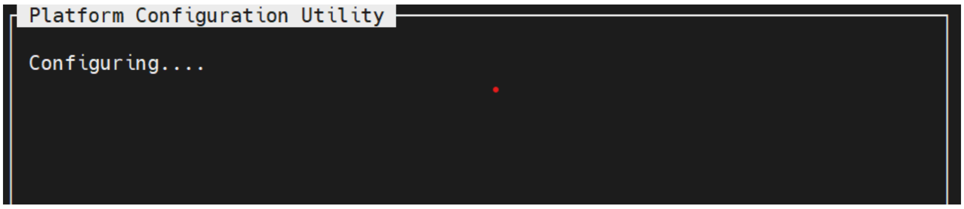
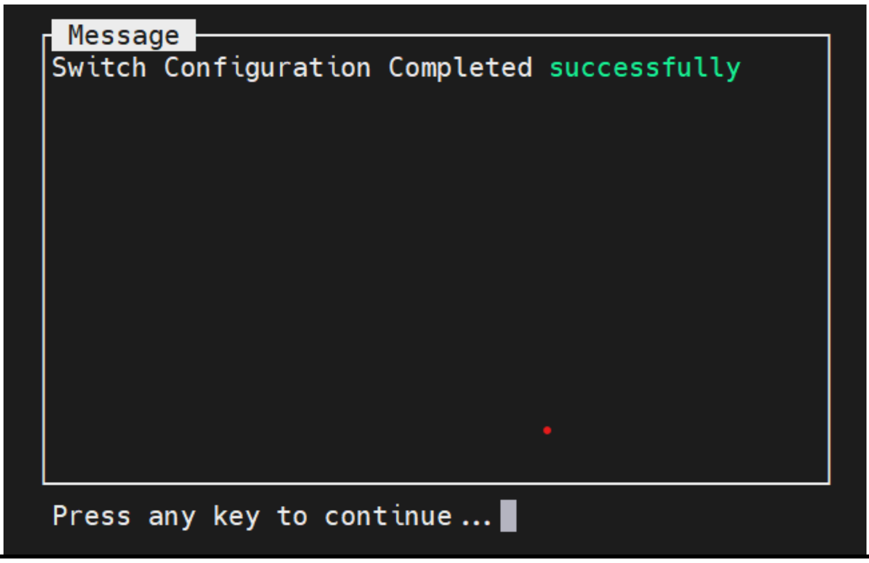
28. ☐	**MPS A:** Exit out of platcfg.	Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to return to the Network Configuration Menu. Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to return to the Main Menu. Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to exit out of platcfg.
29. ☐	**MPS B:** Connect to Server 1B.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   ` *`password`*
30. ☐	**MPS B:** Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
31. ☐	**MPS B:** Navigate to the Network Configuration Menu.	On the platcfg **Main Menu**, select **Network Configuration** and press **[ENTER]**.

Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

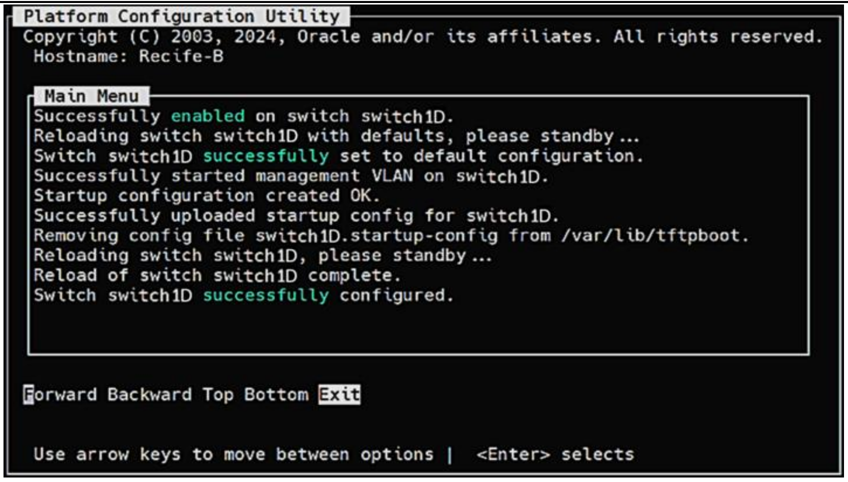
		 Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Remote Consoles Security Exit
32. ☐	**MPS B:** Navigate to the Configure Switch Menu.	On the Network Configuration menu, select **Configure Switch** and press **[ENTER]**.  Network Configuration Menu Network Interfaces SNMP Configuration Configure Network Routing Network Bridges Iptables Resolv IPSEC Configuration Stunnel Modify Hosts File Configure Switch Exit
33. ☐	**MPS B:** Select Switch1D.	On the Select Switch Menu, select **Switch1D – Lower Switch in Frame 1** and press **[ENTER]**.  Select Switch Menu switch1A - Upper Switch in Frame 1 switch1B - Second Switch in Frame 1 switch1C - Third Switch in Frame 1 switch1D - Lower Switch in Frame 1 All Switches Exit

Procedure 9: Switch Configuration

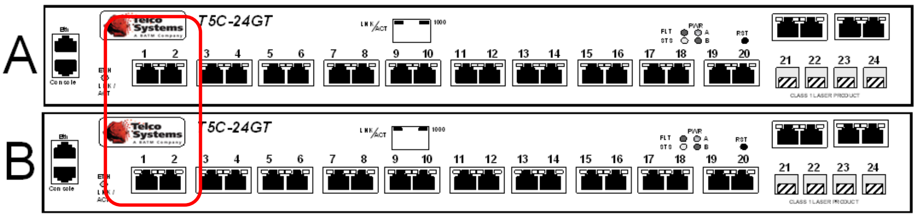
34.
☐
	MPS B: Confirm Switch 1D Configuration.	Select **Yes** and press **[ENTER]** to configure Switch 1D.
		
		`Really configure switch switch1A? Disrupt network connectivity?`
		`Yes No`

35.
☐
	MPS B: Switch Configuration Screen.	Configuring the switch takes about 10 minutes, once completed press **any key** to continue and then click Exit.
		
		`Platform Configuration Utility`
		`Configuring....`
		
		`Message`
		`Switch Configuration Completed successfully`
		`Press any key to continue ...`

Procedure 9: Switch Configuration



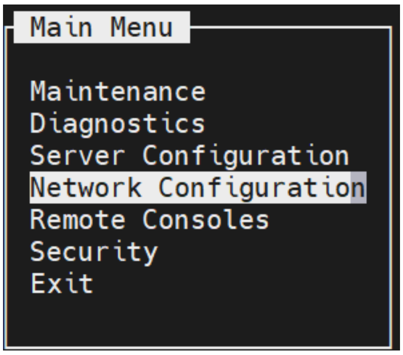
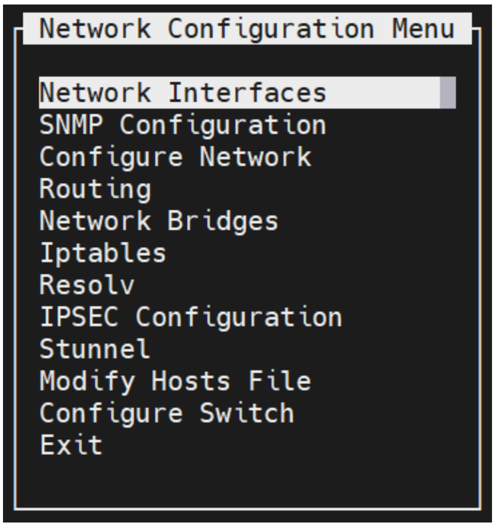
```
Platform Configuration Utility
Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
 Hostname: Recife-B

 Main Menu
 Successfully enabled on switch switch1D.
 Reloading switch switch1D with defaults, please standby...
 Switch switch1D successfully set to default configuration.
 Successfully started management VLAN on switch1D.
 Startup configuration created OK.
 Successfully uploaded startup config for switch1D.
 Removing config file switch1D.startup-config from /var/lib/tftpboot.
 Reloading switch switch1D, please standby...
 Reload of switch switch1D complete.
 Switch switch1D successfully configured.

Forward Backward Top Bottom Exit

 Use arrow keys to move between options |  <Enter> selects
```

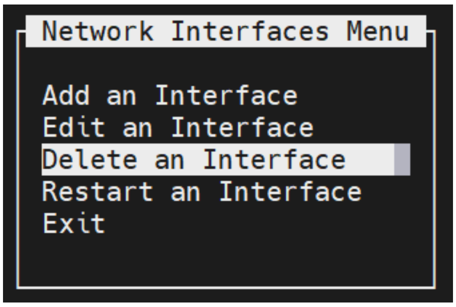
36. ☐	**MPS B:** Exit out of platcfg.	Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to return to the Network Configuration Menu. Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to return to the Main Menu. Select Exit and press **[ENTER]** to exit out of platcfg.
37. ☐	Connect the cross-over cable from **Port 2** of **Switch1A** to **Port 2** of **Switch1B**.	 A B T5C-24GT Telco Systems Console 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
38. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.
39. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

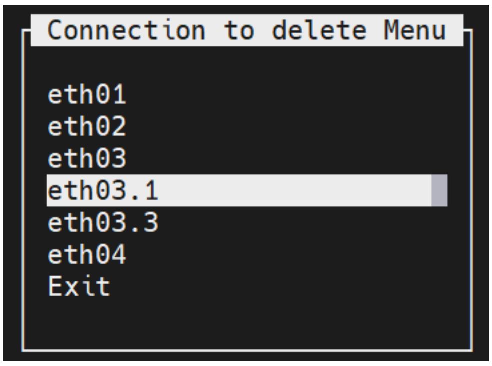
Procedure 10 Configure Sync Network Redundancy

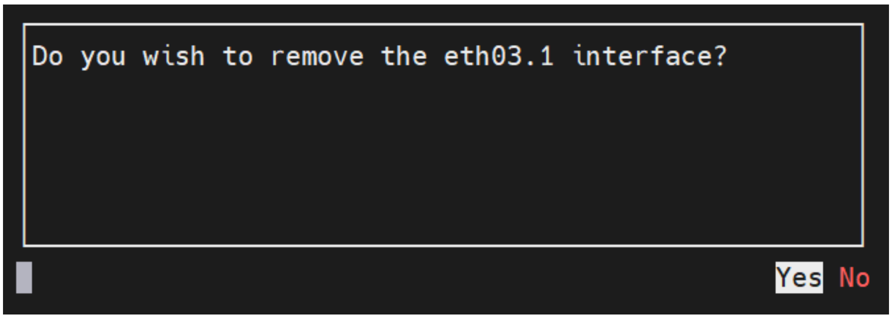
Note: This procedure will configure the E5-APP-B EPAP cards with the Sync Network Redundancy feature. This will use the Backup Provisioning Network ports, therefor the Backup Provisioning Network feature cannot be used.

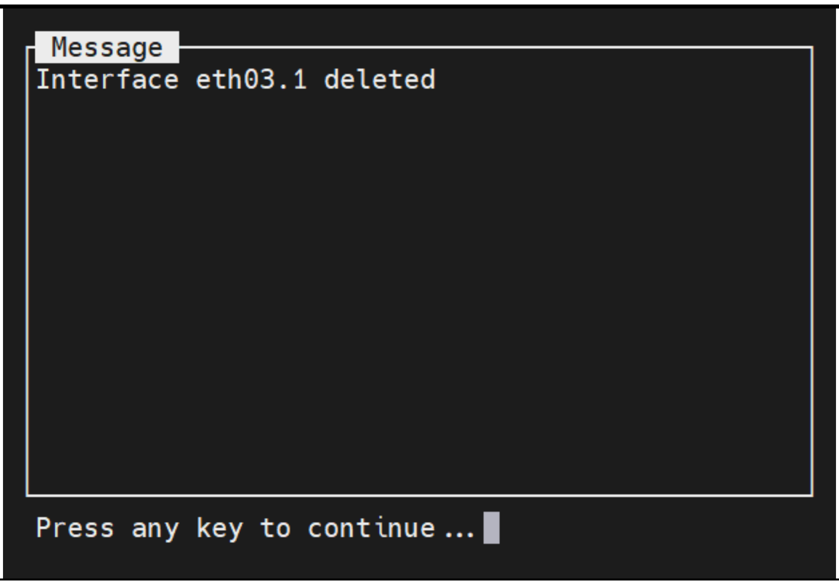
Procedure 10: Procedure to Configure Sync Network Redundancy

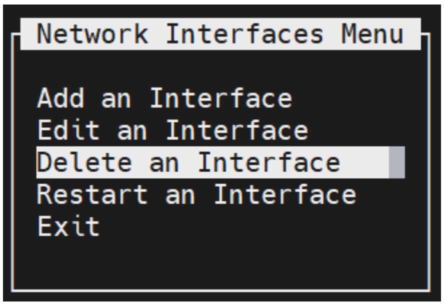
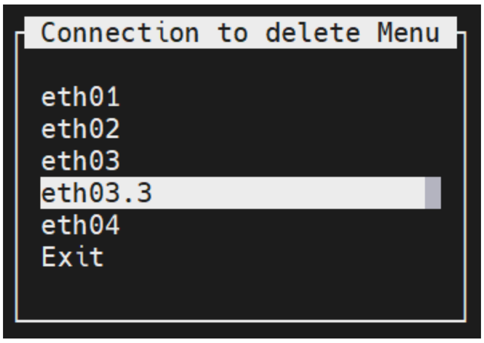
STEP #	This procedure will sync network redundancy in place of backup provisioning network. Note: Estimated time of completion is 90 minutes.	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Log in as “admusr” user to the serial console of E5-APP-B card.	`[hostname] consolelogin: admusr` `password: ` *`password`*
2. ☐	**MPS A:** Start platcfg utility.	`$ sudo su – platcfg`
3. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Network Configuration Menu.	On the platcfg **Main Menu**, select **Network Configuration** and press [**ENTER**].  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Remote Consoles Security Exit
4. ☐	**MPS A:** Navigate to the Network Interfaces Menu.	On the Network Configuration menu, select **Network Interfaces** and press [**ENTER**].  Network Configuration Menu Network Interfaces SNMP Configuration Configure Network Routing Network Bridges Iptables Resolv IPSEC Configuration Stunnel Modify Hosts File Configure Switch Exit

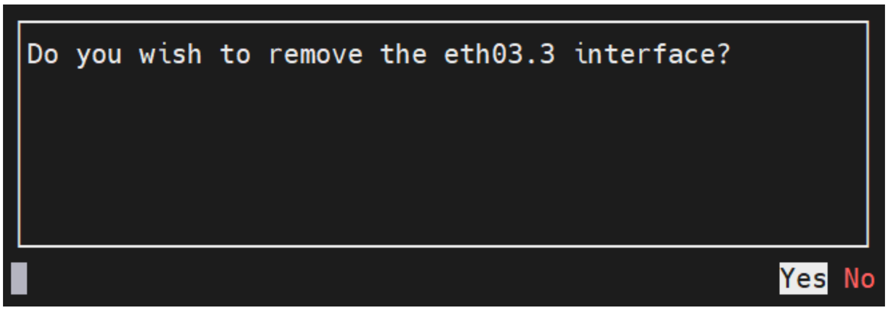
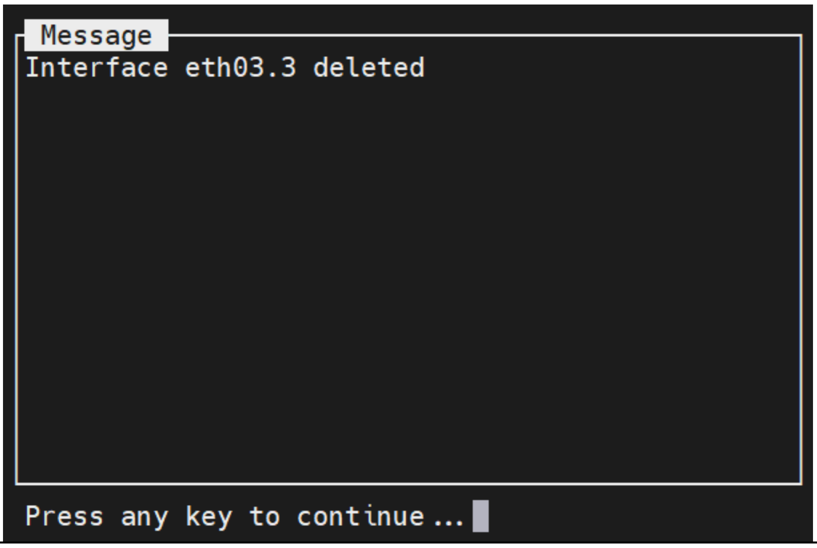
<table>
<tr><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>5.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Navigate to the Delete an Interface Menu.</td><td>On the Network Interfaces Menu, select Delete an Interface and press [ENTER].

Network Interfaces Menu
Add an Interface
Edit an Interface
Delete an Interface
Restart an Interface
Exit

</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Select to delete eth03.1 and press Enter.</td><td>On the Connection to delete Menu, select eth03.1 and press [ENTER].

Connection to delete Menu
eth01
eth02
eth03
eth03.1
eth03.3
eth04
Exit

</td></tr>
<tr><td>7.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Confirm eth03.1 interface deletion.</td><td>Select Yes and press [ENTER] to delete the eth03.1 interface.

Do you wish to remove the eth03.1 interface?
</td></tr>
</table>

		
		`Message`
		`Interface eth03.1 deleted`
		`Press any key to continue ...`

8. ☐	**MPS A:** Press any key to continue. Navigate to the Delete an Interface Menu.	On the Network Interfaces Menu, select **Delete an Interface** and press [**ENTER**].  Network Interfaces Menu Add an Interface Edit an Interface Delete an Interface Restart an Interface Exit
9. ☐	**MPS A:** Select to delete eth03.3 and press Enter.	On the Connection to delete Menu, select **eth03.3** and press [**ENTER**].  Connection to delete Menu eth01 eth02 eth03 eth03.3 eth04 Exit

10. ☐	**MPS A:** Confirm eth03.3 interface deletion.	Select **Yes** and press **[ENTER]** to delete the eth03.3 interface.  Do you wish to remove the eth03.3 interface? Yes No  Message Interface eth03.3 deleted Press any key to continue...
11. ☐	**MPS A:** Press any key to continue and exit out of platcfg.	Select Exit and press [**ENTER**] to return to the Network Configuration Menu. Select Exit and press [**ENTER**] to return to the Main Menu. Select Exit and press [**ENTER**] to exit out of platcfg.

12.
☐
	MPS A: Verify that eth03.1 and eth03.3 are deleted.	**`$ sudo netAdm show`**
		`eth01`
		`eth02`
		`eth03`
		`eth04`
		The interfaces eth03.1 and eth03.3 should not be listed.

13. ☐	**MPS A:** Take the backup of original net.conf.	`$ sudo cp /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/net.conf /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/net.conf_orig`
14. ☐	**MPS A:** Replace the network configuration file for sync network redundancy.	`$ sudo cp /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/net.sync.conf /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/net.conf` cp: overwrite `/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/net.conf'? y
15. ☐	**MPS A A:** Take the backup of original vlan.conf.	`$ sudo cp /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf_orig`
16. ☐	**MPS A:** Replace the vlan configuration file for sync network redundancy.	<u>E5-APP-B Card:</u> Single Pair of Switch(18 SM Cards): **vlan.sync.single_pair_switch.e5appb.conf** (Ports 7 to 24 on switch 1A and ports 5 to 24 on switch 1B can be used for SM card connectivity) Two Pair of switches (40 SM Cards): **vlan.sync.e5appb.conf** (Ports 7 to 22 on switch 1A and ports 5 to 22 on switch 1B can be used for SM card connectivity, no change for switch 1C and 1D) For e.g., on T1200 server for Single pair of switches: `$ sudo cp /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.sync.single_pair_switch.t1200.conf /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf` cp: overwrite `/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf'? y
17. ☐	**MPS A:** Reconfigure the network interfaces.	`$ sudo netAdm init` Interface bond0 added Interface eth01 added Interface eth02 added Interface bond0.3 added Interface eth03 added Interface eth04 added Interface bond0.1 added Successfully configured network
18. ☐	**MPS A:** Restart network service.	`$ sudo systemctl restart network`
19. ☐	**MPS B**	Repeat all the above steps on the MPS B.

20. ☐	**Network Connectivity**	Connect eth04 on MPS A to port 5 on Switch 1A and connect eth04 on MPS B to port 6 on Switch 1A.
21. ☐	Configure Switch 1B first and then Switch 1A using 0.	Perform **0** – Switch1B and Switch1A Configuration to configure Switch1B and then Switch1A.
22. ☐	**MPS A:** Verify that ping mate is working. Also ensure that the sync redundancy is working fine by turning off one switch and running ping mate.	`$ ping -c 4 mate` PING mate (192.168.2.100) 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from mate (192.168.2.100): icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.189 ms 64 bytes from mate (192.168.2.100): icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.188 ms 64 bytes from mate (192.168.2.100): icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.166 ms 64 bytes from mate (192.168.2.100): icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.143 ms --- mate ping statistics --- 4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3001ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.143/0.171/0.189/0.022 ms
23. ☐	**MPS A:** Reconfigure EPAP using epapconfig menu if the configuration was done before configuring sync network redundancy.	`$ su – epapconfig` Please follow the instructions written in 0.
24. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.
25. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 11 Configuring the application

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

S T E P #	This procedure configures the application on the server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

NOTE: This procedure configures the application in the IPv4 configuration. To configure the application in the IPv6 configuration, refer to [6].

1. ☐ **MPS A:** Log on Server A.

```
[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr
password:   password
```

2. ☐ **MPS A:** Switch user to epapconfig.

```
$ sudo su – epapconfig

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```

3. ☐ **MPS A:** A note of caution appears. Evaluate the conditions listed. When all the conditions are satisfied, press Return to continue.

```
Caution: This is the first login of the text user interface.
Please review the following checklist before continuing.
Failure to enter complete and accurate information at this time
will have unpredictable results.

           1. The mate MPS servers (MPS A and MPS B) must
              be powered on.
           2. "Initial Platform Manufacture" for the mate
              MPS servers must be complete.
           3. The sync network between the mate MPS servers
              must be operational.
           4. You must have the correct password for the
              epapdev user on the mate MPS server.
           5. You must be prepared to designate this MPS as
              provisionable or non-provisionable.

Press return to continue…
```

4. ☐ **MPS A:** Upon pressing Return you can now abort or proceed with the initial configuration.

   To continue with the configuration, enter Y.

```
Are you sure you wish to continue? [N]: Y
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

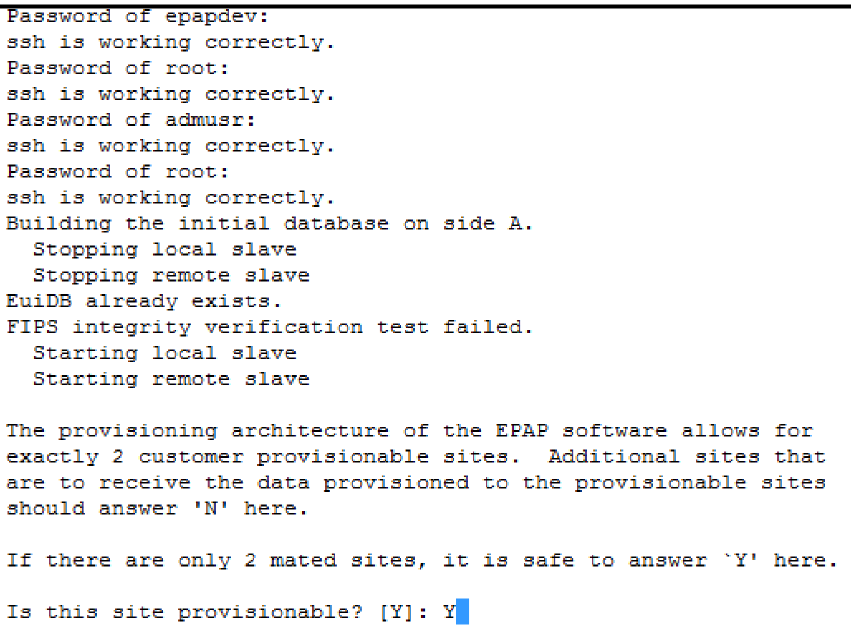
5. ☐

MPS A:

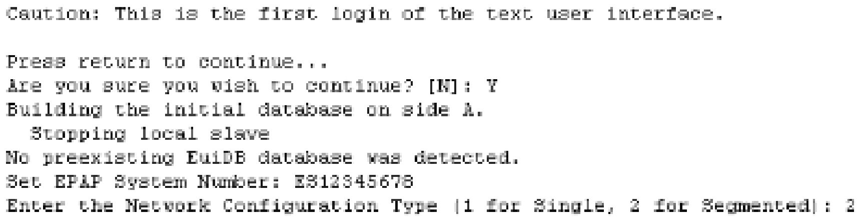
For Mixed EPAP or Non-Provisionable EPAP: You are prompted for the **epapdev, root and admusr** user password on the mate MPS server in order to confirm the secure shell keys are successfully exchanged. The example shows the output generated when the correct password is entered, the secure shell keys are successfully exchanged, and the UI database is set up on **MPS A and MPS B** at this site.

Type **Y if this site is Provisionable**(either mixed-EPAP or PDBonly), **otherwise Type N.**

For Standalone PDB: You are prompted for the **System Number** and **Network Configuration Type.**



```
Password of epapdev:
ssh is working correctly.
Password of root:
ssh is working correctly.
Password of admusr:
ssh is working correctly.
Password of root:
ssh is working correctly.
Building the initial database on side A.
  Stopping local slave
  Stopping remote slave
EuiDB already exists.
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
  Starting local slave
  Starting remote slave

The provisioning architecture of the EPAP software allows for
exactly 2 customer provisionable sites.  Additional sites that
are to receive the data provisioned to the provisionable sites
should answer 'N' here.

If there are only 2 mated sites, it is safe to answer `Y' here.

Is this site provisionable? [Y]: Y
```



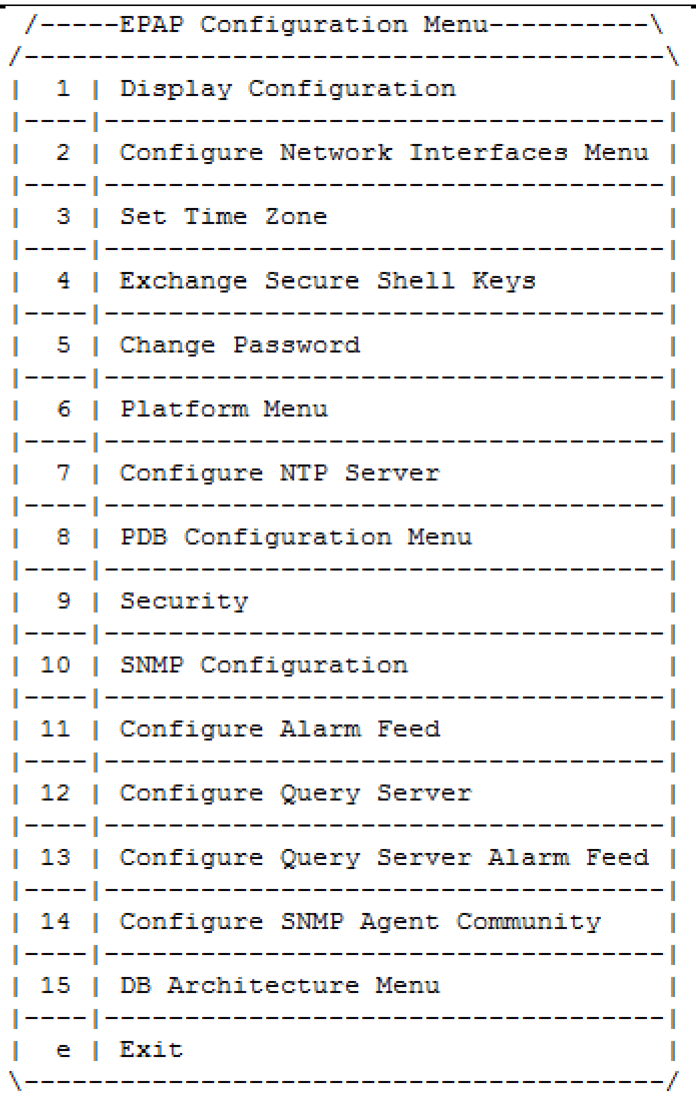
```
Caution: This is the first login of the text user interface.

Press return to continue...
Are you sure you wish to continue? [N]: Y
Building the initial database on side A.
  Stopping local slave
No preexisting EuiDB database was detected.
Set EPAP System Number: ES12345678
Enter the Network Configuration Type |1 for Single, 2 for Segmented|: 2
```

6. ☐

MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 2, Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

```
EPAP Configuration Menu for standalone PDB:
```

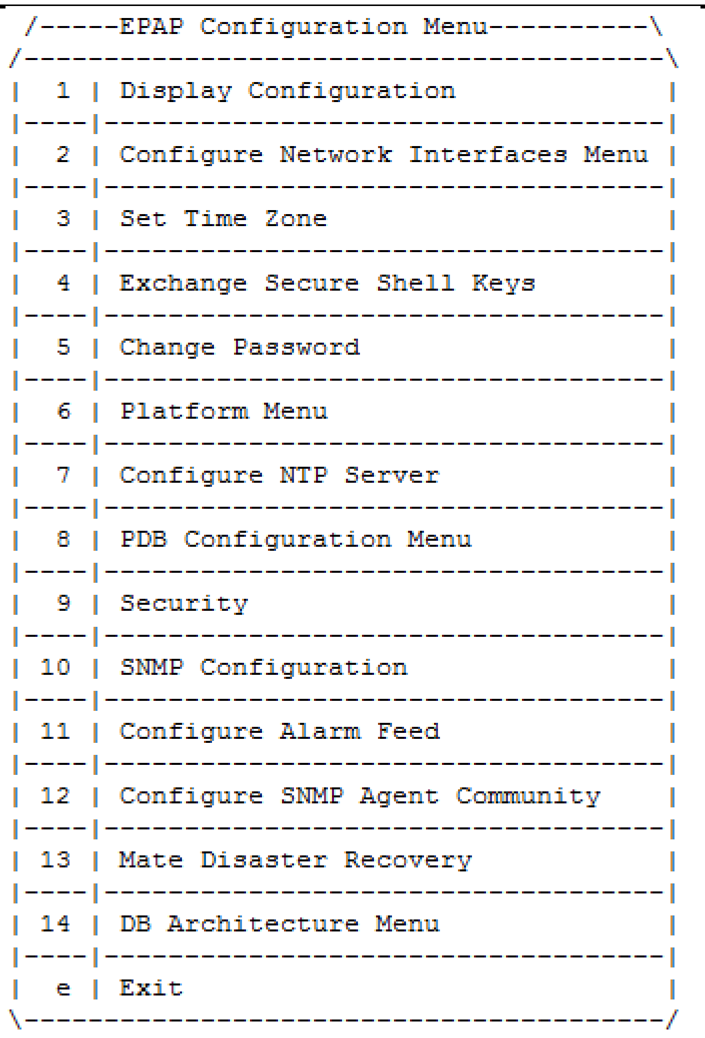
Procedure 11: Configuring the Application



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

`EPAP Configuration Menu for NON-Prov EPAP:`

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: 2
```

7. ☐	**MPS A:** The Configure Network Interfaces Menu is displayed. Select choice 1, Configure Provisioning Network.	**Configuration Menu for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP:**

```
 /-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Sync Network                |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure DSM Network                 |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  6 | Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses  |
|----|---------------------------------------|
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

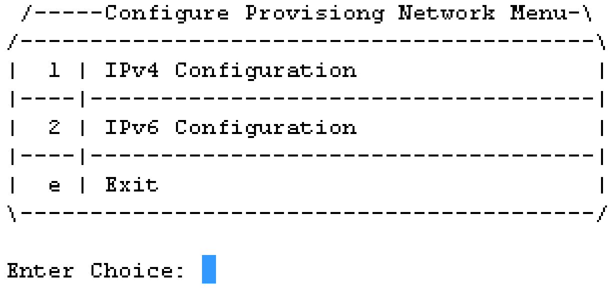
```
|  e | Exit                                        |
\---------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

Configuration Menu for Standalone PDB:

```
 /-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network         |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network  |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Static NAT Addresses         |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                   |
\--------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

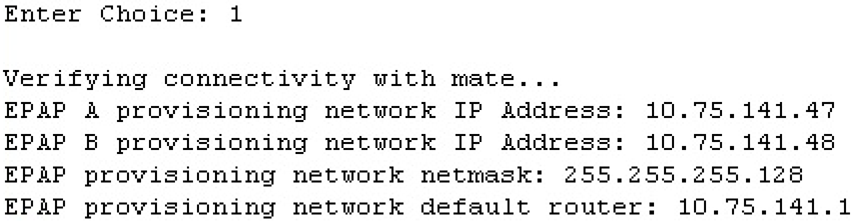
8. ☐ **MPS A:** The submenu for configuring communications networks and other information is displayed.

Note: Enter choice "1" for IPv4 configuration. Otherwise, enter choice "2" for IPv6 configuration.



```
 /-----Configure Provisiong Network Menu-\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration                 |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration                 |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice:
```

Example output for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP in IPv4 configuration:



```
Enter Choice: 1

Verifying connectivity with mate...
EPAP A provisioning network IP Address: 10.75.141.47
EPAP B provisioning network IP Address: 10.75.141.48
EPAP provisioning network netmask: 255.255.255.128
EPAP provisioning network default router: 10.75.141.1
```

Example output Standalone PDB in IPv4 configuration:

```
EPAP A provisioning network IP Address:10.75.141.47
EPAP provisioning network netmask:255.255.255.128
EPAP provisioning network default router:10.75.141.1
```

9. ☐ **MPS A:** The Configure Network Interfaces menu is displayed. Select choice e, Exit.

Configuration Menu for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP:

```
 /-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network         |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Sync Network                 |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure DSM Network                  |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network  |
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

```
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  6 | Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses  |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                  |
\--------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

Configuration Menu for Standalone PDB:

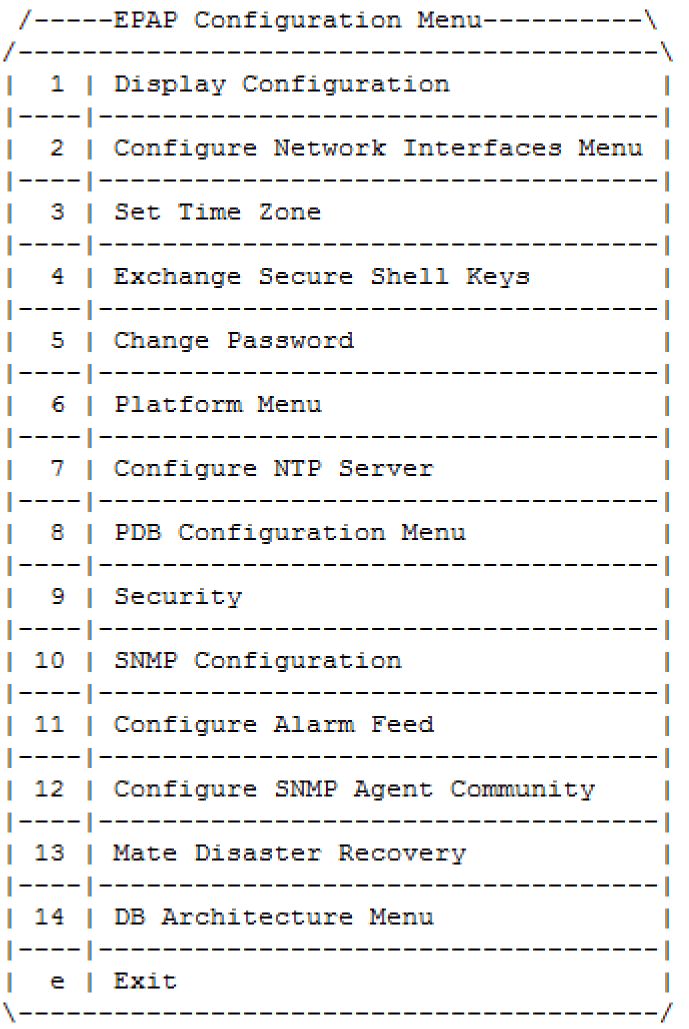
```
/-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Static NAT Addresses        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                  |
\--------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

10. ☐

MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 3, Set Time Zone.

```
EPAP Configuration Menu for Non-prov EPAP:
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

Enter Choice: **3**

11. ☐	**MPS A:** An important Caution statement is displayed. After noting the caution, press Return to continue.	

```
Caution: This action requires a reboot of the affected MPS servers to
         activate the change.  Operation of the EPAP software before
         the MPS servers are rebooted may have unpredictable
         consequences.

Press return to continue...<return>

Are you sure you wish to change the timezone for MPS A and B? [N]: Y
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

You are prompted for confirmation on setting the time zone for the MPS A and MPS B at this site for Mixed EPAP or Non-provisionable EPAP. For Standalone PDB, time zone for MPS A is prompted only. Enter y to confirm the change. (Pressing Return accepts the default of 'N' (no), cancels the action and you are returned to the EPAP Configuration Menu). Type **Y** to set the time zone.

12. ☐ **MPS A:** The following prompt is displayed. If the time zone is known, it can be entered at the prompt. If the exact time zone value is not known, press Return, and a list of the valid names is displayed.

```
Enter a time zone:
```

13. ☐ If an incorrect time zone is entered or if only the Return key is pressed, a list of all available time zone values is displayed.

Note: The time zone change does not take effect until the next time the MPS is rebooted.

```
Valid time zone files are:
Australia/Broken_Hill     Australia/LHI
Australia/NSW
Australia/North           Australia/Queensland
Australia/South
Australia/Tasmania        Australia/Victoria
Australia/West
Australia/Yancowinna      Australia/ACT             Brazil/Acre
Brazil/DeNoronha          Brazil/East               Brazil/West
Canada/Atlantic           Canada/Central            Canada/East-
Saskatchewan
Canada/Eastern            Canada/Mountain
Canada/Newfoundland
Canada/Pacific            Canada/Yukon
Chile/Continental
Chile/EasterIsland        Etc/GMT                   Etc/GMT+1
--------Sample Output continues---------
---------------End of output below----------------
MST                       MST7MDT                   NZ
NZ-CHAT                   PRC                       PST8PDT
Poland                    Portugal                  ROC
ROK                       Singapore                 Turkey
W-SU                      WET                       africa
asia                      australasia               backward
etcetera                  europe                    factory
northamerica              pacificnew                solar87
solar88                   solar89                   southamerica
GB-Eire                   GMT                       GMT+0
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

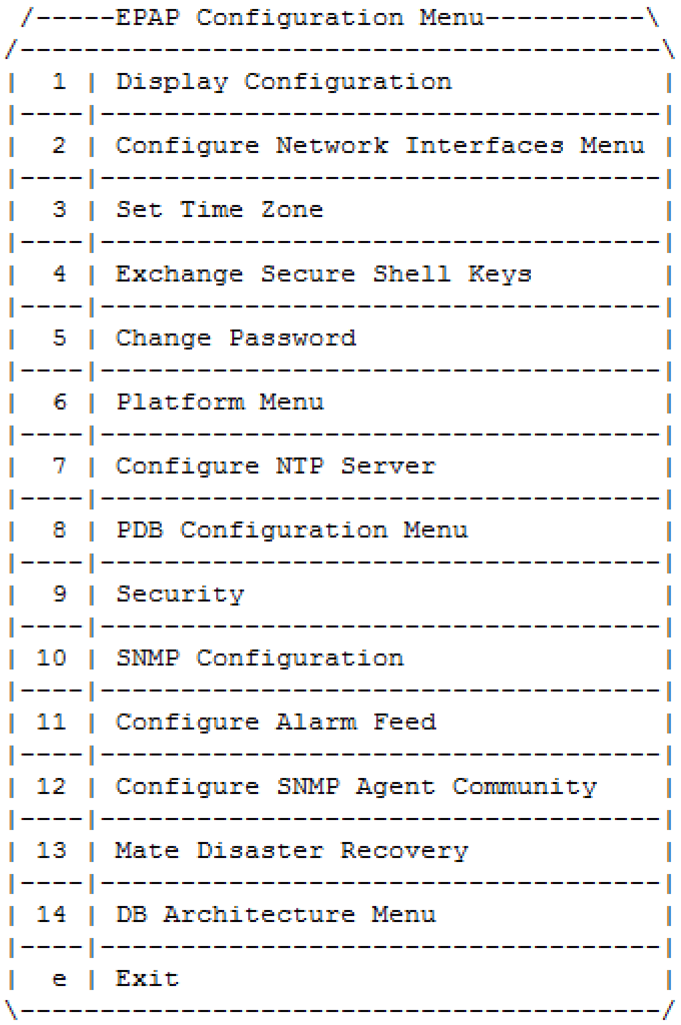
```
GMT+1                    GMT+10                   GMT+11
GMT+12                   GMT+13                   GMT+2
GMT+3                    GMT+4                    GMT+5
GMT+6                    GMT+7                    GMT+8
GMT+9                    GMT-0                    GMT-1
GMT-10                   GMT-11                   GMT-12
GMT-2                    GMT-3                    GMT-4
GMT-5                    GMT-6                    GMT-7
GMT-8                    GMT-9                    Greenwich
Jamaica                  Navajo                   UCT
UTC                      Universal                Zulu

Enter a time zone file (relative to /usr/share/lib/zoneinfo): US/Eastern
```

14. ☐

SERVER A: Enter choice 7, Configure NTP Server Menu.

NOTE: If an NTP server does not need to be added at this time, you can skip all steps related to option 7 Configure NTP Server Menu, and proceed to the PDB Configuration Menu at step 20.

EPAP Configuration Menu for Non-prov EPAP:



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

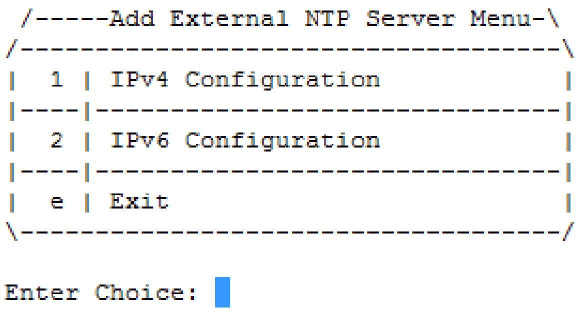
```
Enter Choice: 7
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

15. ☐

MPS A: The EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu is displayed. Enter choice 2, Add External NTP Server.

```
 /-----EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display External NTP Server     |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  2 | Add External NTP Server         |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  3 | Remove External NTP Server      |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```



```
 /-----Add External NTP Server Menu-\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration            |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration            |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                          |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice:
```

Note: Enter choice “1” to configure IPv4 NTP server. Otherwise, enter choice “2” to configure IPv6 NTP server.

16. ☐

MPS A: You are prompted to confirm the action of adding a new NTP Server. (Pressing Return would accept the default of '**N**' or 'no', and would cancel the action to add an external NTP server.) Type **Y** and press return.

NOTE: All NTP Server IP addresses shown are only examples.

```
Are you sure you wish to add new NTP Server? [N]: Y
Enter the EPAP NTP Server IP Address: <NTP_server_IP_Addr>

External NTP Server [<NTP_server_IP_Addr>] has been added.

Press return to continue...<return>
```

17. ☐

MPS A: The EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu is displayed.

```
 /-----EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display External NTP Server     |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  2 | Add External NTP Server         |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  3 | Remove External NTP Server      |
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

Enter choice 1, Display External NTP Server.

```
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

18. ☐ **MPS A:** Verify the External NTP Server IP address is correct and press Return.

NOTE: All NTP Server IP addresses shown are only examples.

```
ntpserver1      <Ipaddress>

Press return to continue...<return>
```

19. ☐ **MPS A:** The EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu is displayed. Select choice e, Exit.

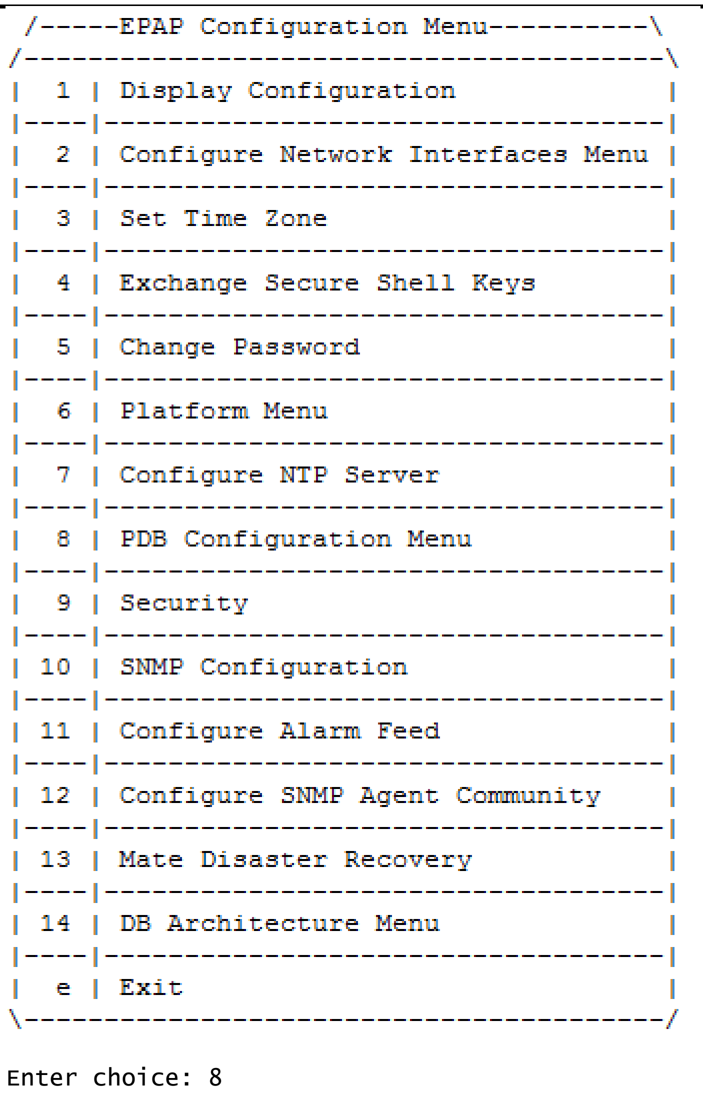
```
 /-----EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display External NTP Server     |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | Add External NTP Server         |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  3 | Remove External NTP Server      |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

20. ☐ **MPS A:** The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 8, PDB Configuration Menu.

Note: Execute the step to do PDB Configuration Menu (except step 27) even if the EPAP is to be configured as Non-Provisionable.

PDB Configuration Menu for Non-prov EPAP:

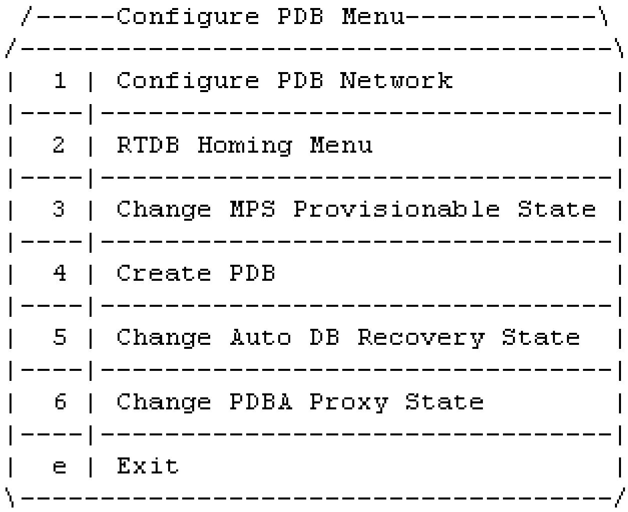
Procedure 11: Configuring the Application



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter choice: 8
```

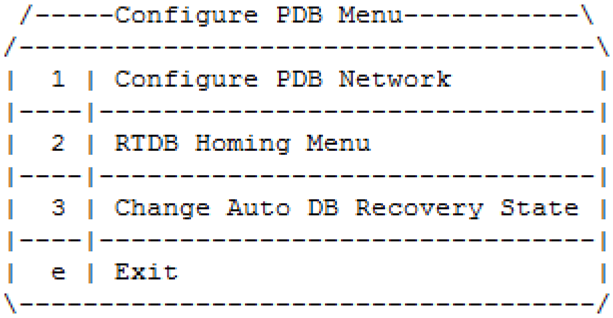
Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

21. ☐	**MPS A:** The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Select choice 1. **Note: Configure the PDB network in the same format as that of the provisioning network format.**	**PDB Configuration Menu for Mixed EPAP:**



```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network          |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu               |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Change MPS Provisionable State |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  4 | Create PDB                     |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  6 | Change PDBA Proxy State        |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\-------------------------------------/
```

PDB Configuration menu for Non-Provisionable EPAP:



```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network         |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu              |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                          |
\------------------------------------/
```

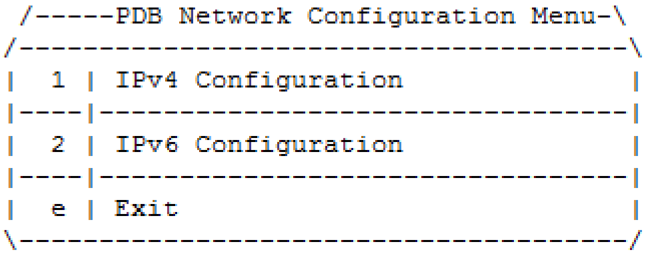
```
Enter Choice: 1
```

PDB Configuration Menu for Standalone PDB (for default DB Architecture: COMPACT):

```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network         |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  2 | Create PDB                    |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                          |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

22. ☐	**MPS A:** The PDB Network Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 1.	**PDB Network Configuration menu:**



```
 /-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

23. ☐	**Note: Do not provide the remote PDBA IP address in case user is performing migration.** **MPS A:** Provide the IP address of the MPS A on EAGLE A and the IP address for the MPS A on EAGLE B where the remote PDBA database is to reside. Enter the password for MPS A on EAGLE B. If configuration of the PDB network is successful, the output confirms the secure shell keys are successfully exchanged, as shown in the output for Provisionable(mixed-EPAP and PDBonly) MPSs Note: If the default values shown are correct press return to accept them. Otherwise, enter the values and press Return.	Following is the output on Mixed EPAP.

```
Verifying connectivity with mate...
This MPS is configured to be provisionable.  The EPAP local PDBA
IPv4 address is currently set to <IP>. The EPAP local PDBA IPv6
address is currently not configured.
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is <IP>.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: <A IP Address>
EPAP remote PDBA B machine IP Address [0.0.0.0]: <B IP Address>
The server does not know of <A IP Address>
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
Password of epapdev: <epapdev password>
```

Following is the output on Non-Provisionable EPAP.

```
Verifying connectivity with mate...
This MPS is configured to be non-provisionable.  You will be
prompted for both of the remote PDBA addresses.  Order does not
matter.

Enter one of the two PDBA IP addresses [0.0.0.0]: <IP Address>
Enter the other of the two PDBA IP addresses [0.0.0.0]: <IP
Address>
```

Following is the output on Standalone PDB.

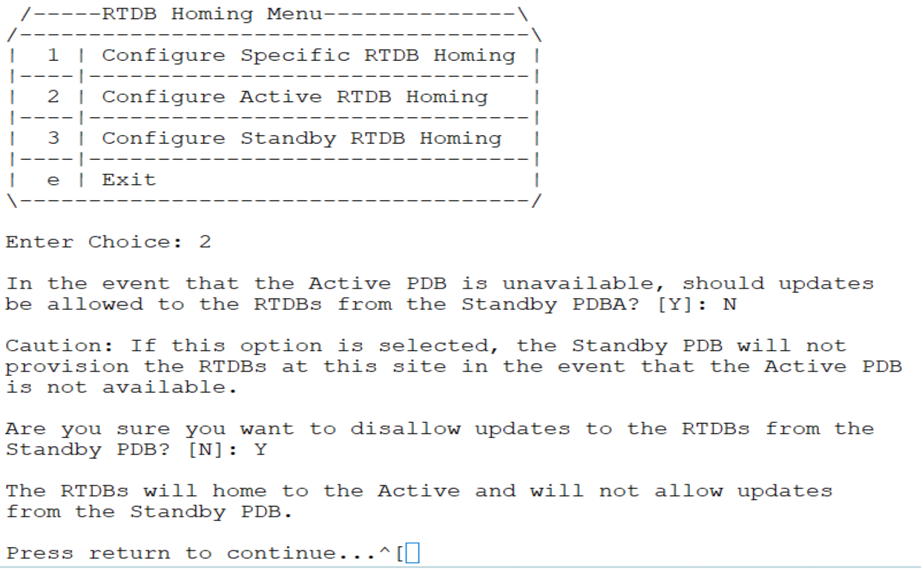
```
This MPS is configured to be provisionable.  The EPAP local PDBA
IPv4 address is currently set to <IP>
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently not set.
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is <IP>.
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

	In case of Non-Provisionable EPAP,provide the IP address of Active and Standby PDBA.	`EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]:`
24. ☐	**MPS A:** Press Return to return to the Configure PDB Menu. Enter choice 2, RTDB Homing Menu.	Skip this step if EPAP configured as Standalone PDB.

```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network          |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu               |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Change MPS Provisionable State |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  4 | Create PDB                     |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  6 | Change PDBA Proxy State        |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\------------------------------------/
Enter Choice: 2
```

25. ☐	**MPS A:** The RTDB Homing Menu is displayed. Enter choice 3, Configure Standby RTDB Homing.	Skip this step for Standalone PDB. **For Non-Prov Nodes:**



```
 /-----RTDB Homing Menu--------------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Specific RTDB Homing |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Active RTDB Homing   |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Standby RTDB Homing  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2

In the event that the Active PDB is unavailable, should updates
be allowed to the RTDBs from the Standby PDBA? [Y]: N

Caution: If this option is selected, the Standby PDB will not
provision the RTDBs at this site in the event that the Active PDB
is not available.

Are you sure you want to disallow updates to the RTDBs from the
Standby PDB? [N]: Y

The RTDBs will home to the Active and will not allow updates
from the Standby PDB.

Press return to continue...^[
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

For Mixed EPAP :

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Floater05  hostid: 4b0a6e8d
          Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.6.0.0.0_110.6.0
          Software Version: EPAP 170.0.12-17.0.0.0.0_170.12.0
          Wed Mar 29 05:59:19 EDT 2023

 /-----RTDB Homing Menu------------------\
/------------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Specific RTDB Homing   |
|----|--------------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Active RTDB Homing     |
|----|--------------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Standby RTDB Homing   |
|----|--------------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                          |
\------------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y

EPAP software is running on mate MPS.  Stop it? [N]: Y
Since this is an unpaired EPAP, specific homing will be
directed to the local PDB.

The RTDB Homing policy is set to 'specific' and will prefer
updates from 10.75.141.110

Press return to continue...
```

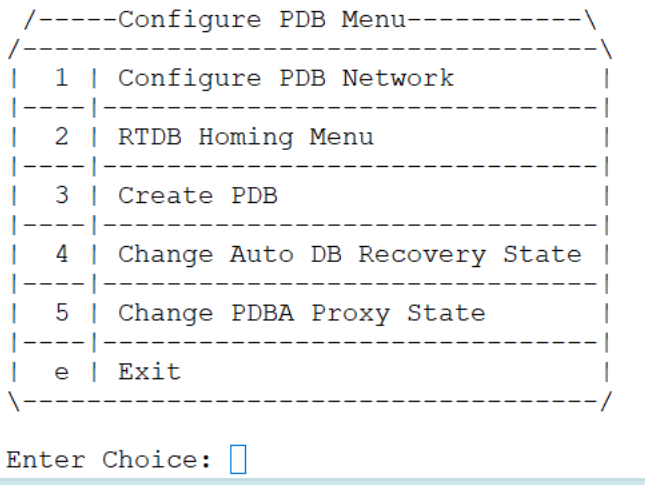
26. ☐ **MPS A:** The RTDB Homing Menu is displayed. Enter **e** to exit.

Skip this step for Standalone PDB.

```
 /-------RTDB Homing Menu------------\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Specific RTDB Homing |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Active RTDB Homing   |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Standby RTDB Homing  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

27. ☐	**MPS A:** Enter choice 3. Create PDB. **Note:** Stop the EPAP software by answering 'Y', If you get the message to stop it. **Note:** While creating PDB database using the Create PDB option of the EPAP Configuration Menu, ensure that the value for remote PBD IP is set to 0.0.0.0.	**Note: Perform this step only for the Provisionable EPAP (Mixed EPAP or Standalone PDB). Skip this step if the EPAP is configured as Non-Provisionable.** The Menu for Mixed EPAP.

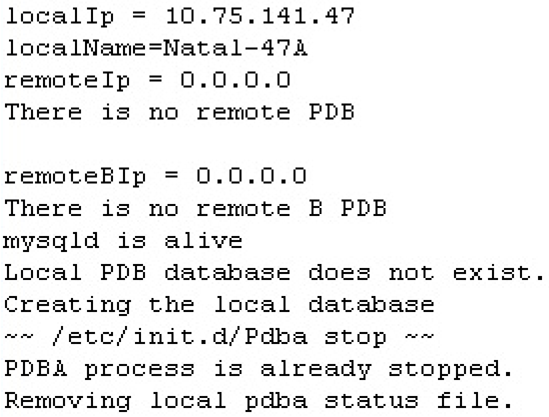


```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network          |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu               |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Create PDB                     |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  4 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  5 | Change PDBA Proxy State        |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice:
```

```
Enter Choice: 3
```

The Menu for Standalone PDB(for default DB Architecture: COMPACT):

```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network          |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | Create PDB                     |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```



```
localIp = 10.75.141.47
localName=Natal-47A
remoteIp = 0.0.0.0
There is no remote PDB

remoteBIp = 0.0.0.0
There is no remote B PDB
mysqld is alive
Local PDB database does not exist.
Creating the local database
~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~
PDBA process is already stopped.
Removing local pdba status file.
```

```
Creating the remote database
```

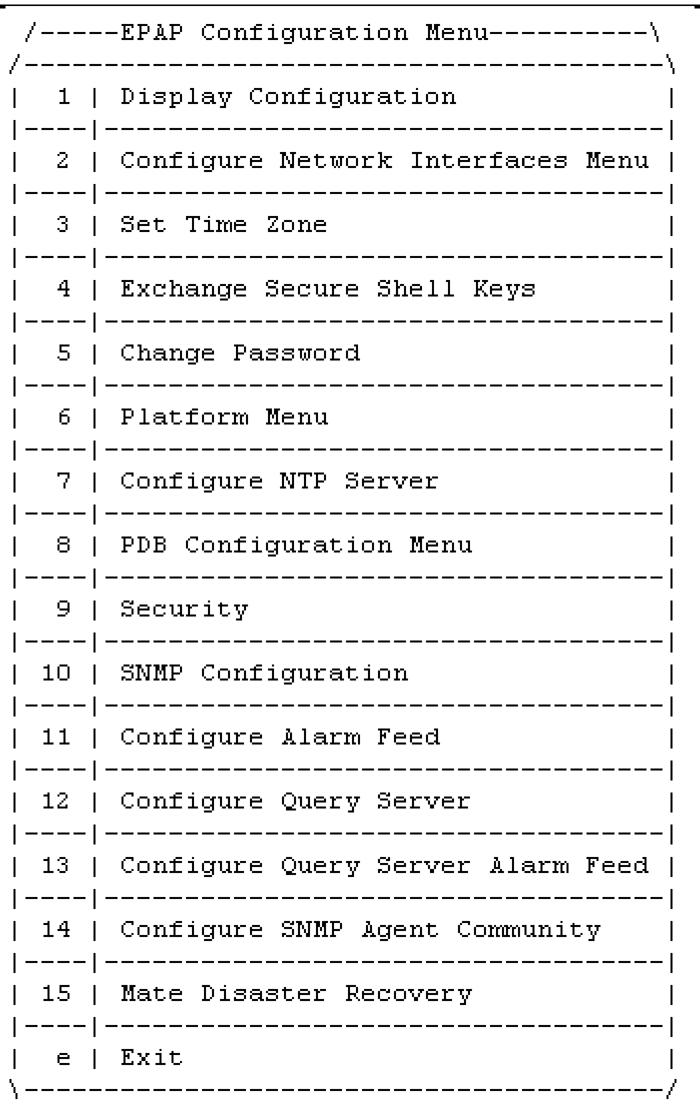
Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

<table>
<tr><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>28.
☐</td><td>NOTE:
The example output to the right has been truncated for brevity.</td><td>TRUNCATED OUTPUT<pre>
MyISAM file: /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/stats/pdbaStats.MYI is already
checked
Waiting for mysqlpdb to start done
Removing local pdba status file.
Removing remote pdba status file.
</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>29.
☐</td><td>MPS A: The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Enter choice e, Exit. The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Enter choice e, Exit.</td><td>The Configure PDB Menu for Mixed EPAP:<pre>
/-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/-------------------------------------\
1	Configure PDB Network
2	RTDB Homing Menu
3	Change MPS Provisionable State
4	Create PDB
5	Change Auto DB Recovery State
6	Change PDBA Proxy State
e	Exit
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
</pre>The Configure PDB Menu for Standalone PDB:<pre>
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/-----------------------------------\
1	Configure PDB Network
2	Create PDB
3	Change Auto DB Recovery State
e	Exit
\-----------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>30.
☐</td><td>MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Enter choice 1, Display Configuration.</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: 1
```

31. ☐ **MPS A:** The configuration information is displayed. Verify that the configuration data displayed is correct.

For Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP configured in IPv4 configuration, the configuration data shall look like:

```
EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address    = 10.75.141.55
EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address v6 = Not configured
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address    = 10.75.141.56
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address v6 = Not configured
Provisioning Network Netmask              = 255.255.255.128
Provisioning Network Prefix               = Not configured
Provisioning Network Default Router       = 10.75.141.1
Provisioning Network Default Router v6    = Not configured
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address     = Not configured
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address v6  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address     = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address v6  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask               = Not configured
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

```
Backup Prov Network Prefix v6             = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router        = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router v6     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address               = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address               = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address           = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address           = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address         = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address         = 192.168.121.200
EPAP IP Version                           = IPv4
EPAP A HTTP Port                          = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                          = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                   = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                   = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port             = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port             = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address                 = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address                 = Not configured
PDBI Port                                 = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address           = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                    = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                    = Not configured
Remote Provisioning VIP                   = Not configured
Local PDBA Address                        = 10.75.141.55
Local PDBA Address v6                     =
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
Remote PDBA Address                       = 0.0.0.0
Remote PDBA B Address                     = 0.0.0.0
Time Zone                                 = America/New_York
PDB Database                              = Exists
Preferred PDB                             = 10.75.141.55
Allow updates from alternate PDB          = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                  = No
PDBA Proxy Enabled                        = No

Press return to continue...<return>
```

For Standalone PDB, the configuration data shall look like:

```
EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address    = 10.250.51.130
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address    = Not configured
Provisioning Network Netmask              = 255.255.255.128
Provisioning Network Prefix               = Not configured
Provisioning Network Default Router       = 10.250.51.1
Provisioning Network Default Router v6    = Not configured
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address     = Not configured
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address v6  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask               = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Prefix v6             = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router        = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router v6     = Not configured
Network Configuration Type                = SINGLE
EPAP IP Version                           = IPv4
EPAP A HTTP Port                          = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                   = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port             = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address                 = Not configured
PDBI Port                                 = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address           = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                    = Not configured
Local PDBA Address                      = 10.250.51.130
Local PDBA Address v6                   = Not configured
Remote PDBA Address                     = 0.0.0.0
Time Zone                               = US/Eastern
PDB Database                            = Exists
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                = No
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

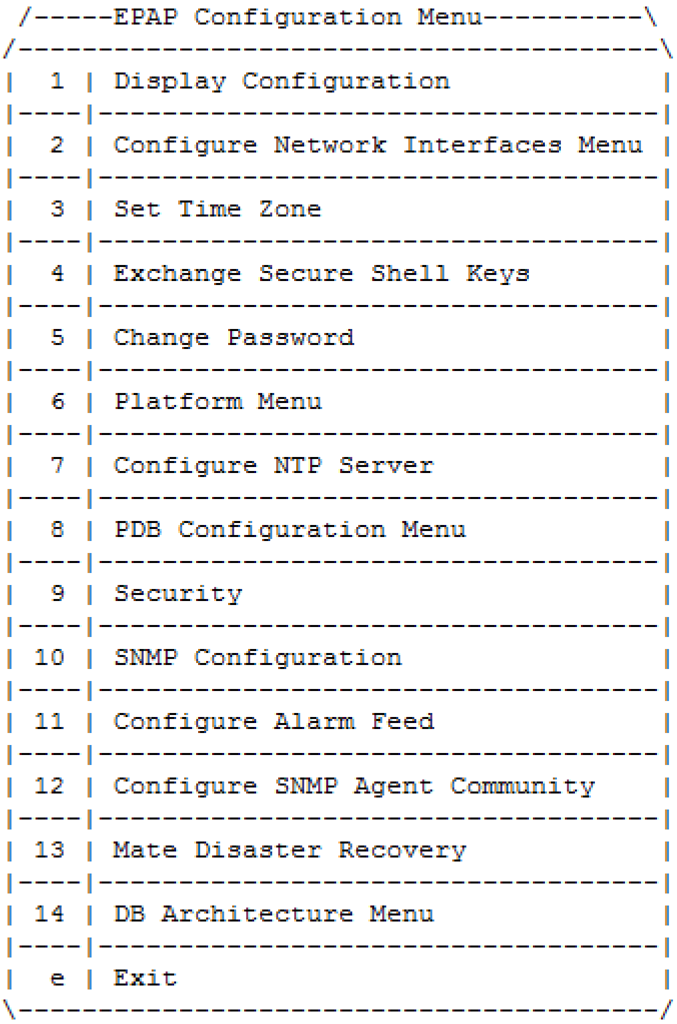
```
Press return to continue... <return>
```

32. ☐

MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed.

Enter choice **e**, Exit.

```
EPAP Configuration Menu for Non-Provisional EPAP:
```



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: e
```

For Non-Provisionable EPAP, the following is displayed.

```
INFO: Increasing rt volume size for Non-provisionable EPAP.
Please wait...
INFO: db space increased on 'A'.
INFO: Stopping Epap, mysqlapp and mysqlpdb services...
Done.
INFO: Starting Epap, mysqlapp and mysqlpdb services...
Done.
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

```
INFO: Successfully configured Non-provisionable EPAP.
```

33.	**Execute the following commands on Non-Prov Nodes only:** sed -i 's/mysqld, 2, 5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 2, 5000000000000002, -/mysqld, 1, 5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 1, 5000000000000002, -/g' /usr/TKLC/epap/lib/syscheck_config_non_prov sed -i 's/mysqld, 2, 5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 2, 5000000000000002, -/mysqld, 1, 5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 1, 5000000000000002, -/g' /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/syscheck/procrun.d/syscheck_config_prov	

```
[root@Manaus-a ~]# sed  -i 's/mysqld, 2, 5000000000000002, -, -,
-, -, 2, 5000000000000002, -/mysqld,            1,
5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 1, 5000000000000002, -/g'
/usr/TKLC/epap/lib/syscheck_config_non_prov
[root@Manaus-a ~]#

sed -i 's/mysqld, 2, 5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 2,
5000000000000002, -/mysqld, 1, 5000000000000002, -, -, -, -, 1,
5000000000000002, -/g'
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/syscheck/procrun.d/syscheck_config_prov
```

34.	**Move the pdba binary file on Mixed and PDBonly server**	

```
[epapdev@Quito-a~]# cd /usr/TKLC/epap/bin
[epapdev@Quito-a bin]# mv pdba pdba_stopped
[epapdev@Quito-a bin]#
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>Note: This step is valid only when the user is performing migration.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>35.
☐</td><td>MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 6, Platform Menu.</td><td><pre>
EPAP Configuration Menu for mixed EPAP:

 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--\
1	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3	Set Time Zone
4	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5	Change Password
6	Platform Menu
7	Configure NTP Server
8	PDB Configuration Menu
9	Security
10	SNMP Configuration
11	Configure Alarm Feed
12	Configure Query Server
13	Configure Query Server Alarm Feed
14	Configure SNMP Agent Community
15	Mate Disaster Recovery
e	Exit
--/

Enter Choice: 6
</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>36.
☐</td><td>MPS A: The Platform Menu is displayed. Enter Choice 2, Reboot MPS.</td><td>Menu for Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP:<pre>
 /-----EPAP Platform Menu-\
/--------------------------\
1	Initiate Upgrade
2	Reboot MPS
3	MySQL Backup
</pre></td></tr>
</table>

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

```
|  4 | RTDB Backup           |
|----|-----------------------|
|  5 | PDB Backup            |
|----|-----------------------|
|  e | Exit                  |
\----------------------------/
Enter Choice: 2

CAUTION: Rebooting this MPS will stop all EPAP processes will
prevent updating of the RTDB until the EPAP software is
automatically re-started when the system comes back up.
Are you sure you want to reboot the MPS? [N]:
```

Menu for Standalone PDB:

```
 /-----EPAP Platform Menu-\
/--------------------------\
|  1 | Initiate Upgrade     |
|----|-----------------------|
|  2 | Reboot MPS            |
|----|-----------------------|
|  3 | MySQL Backup          |
|----|-----------------------|
|  4 | PDB Backup            |
|----|-----------------------|
|  e | Exit                  |
\----------------------------/
Enter Choice: 2

CAUTION: Rebooting this MPS will stop all EPAP processes will
prevent updating of the RTDB until the EPAP software is
automatically re-started when the system comes back up.
```

37. ☐

MPS A: For Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP you are prompted whether MPS A, MPS B or BOTH sides are to be rebooted. Select the default value of **BOTH** by pressing Return.

Note: In case of the Standalone PDB, no prompt is given and the server goes down for a reboot.

For Mixed EPAP and Non-Provisionable EPAP, a prompt is displayed:

```
Reboot MPS A, MPS B or [BOTH]: <return>
```

For Standalone PDB, the following is displayed.

```
Reboot local MPS...

Broadcast message from root (pts/1) (Thu May 29 16:13:51 2014):

The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

38.

Move the pdba_stopped binary file on Mixed and PDBonly server

Note: This step is valid only when user is performing migration

```
[epapdev@Quito-a bin]# mv pdba_stopped pdba
[epapdev@Quito-a bin]#
```

Procedure 11: Configuring the Application

39.
☐
	MPS A: The console logon appears at the system prompt signifying the EPAP initial configuration is completed.	`<hostname> login: admusr`
		`Password:`
		Note: The console logon will be preceded by many lines of reboot output.

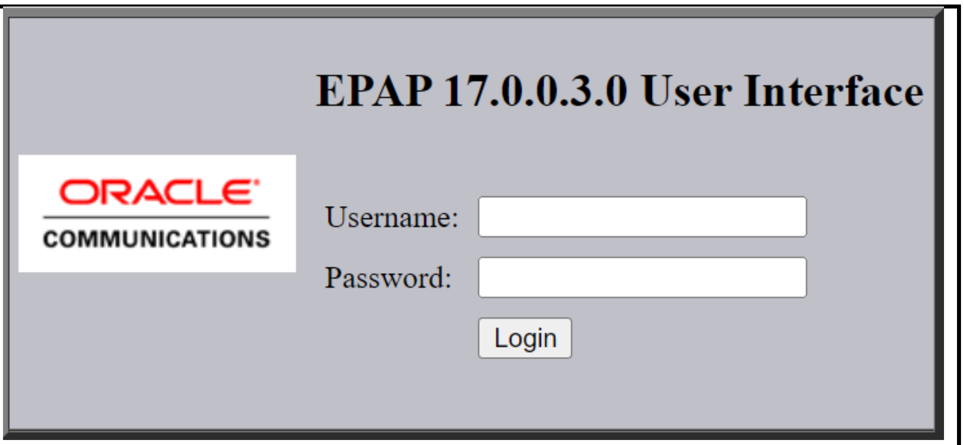
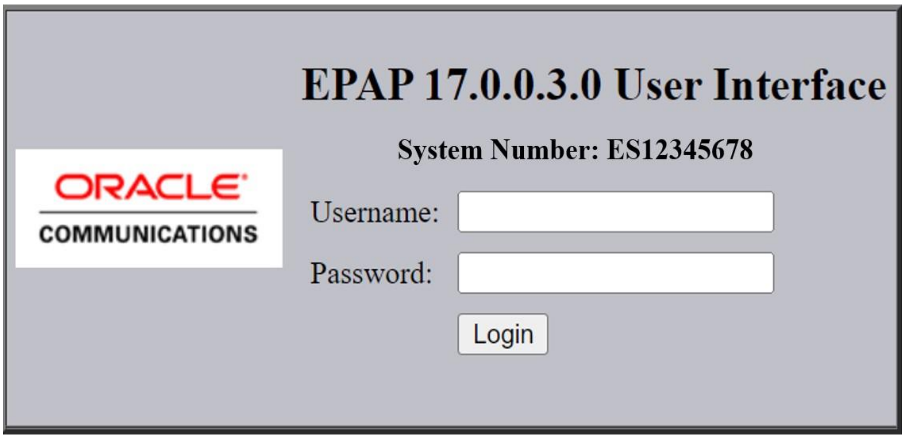
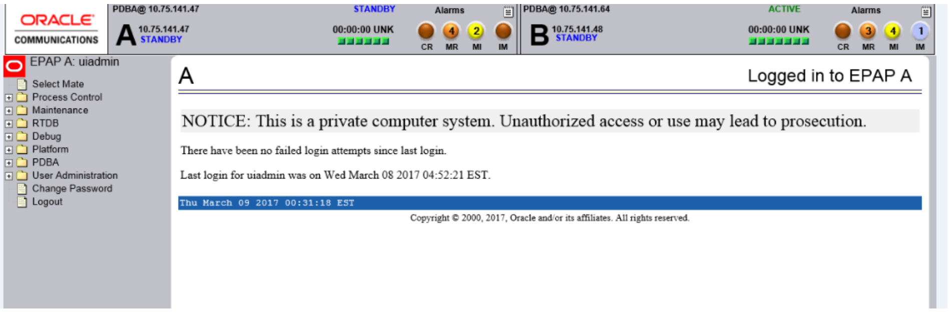
40. ☐	**Connected PDBonly:** Configure DSM Min Mem Size	Execute Procedure A.21 only if the Non-Prov EPAP is installed and is connected to Standalone PDB server. Otherwise, skip this step if – a. This is Mixed EPAP b. This is non-prov EPAP and connected to mixed EPAP.
41. ☐	Reconnect console cables.	On E5-APP-B card, reconnect the console cable between the serial port labeled 'S0' on E5-APP-B B card's adapter and the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter and the console cable between the serial port labeled 'S0' on E5-APP-B A card's adapter and the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
42. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.
43. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 12 Provision data from GUI

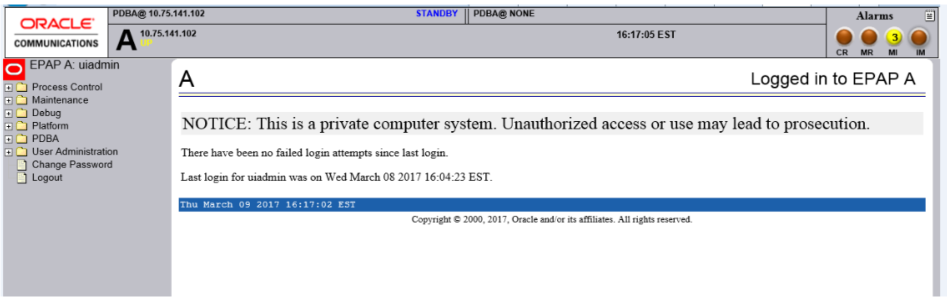
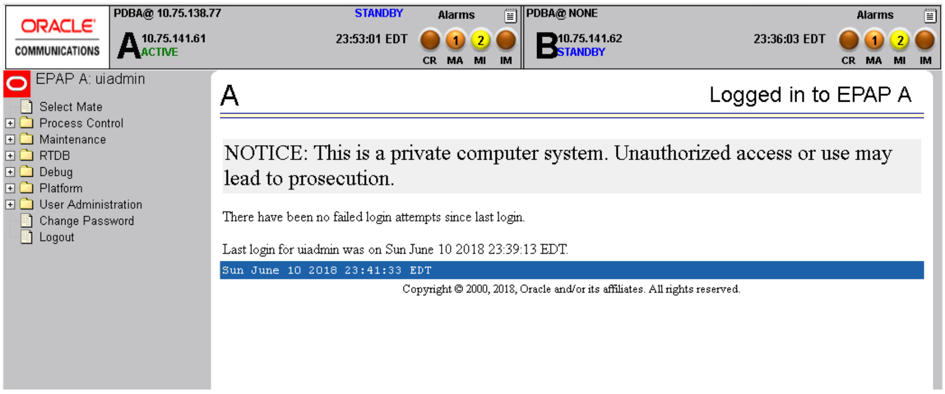
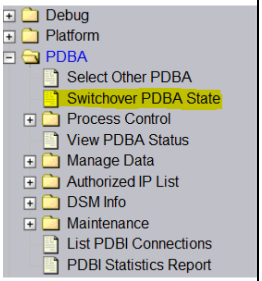
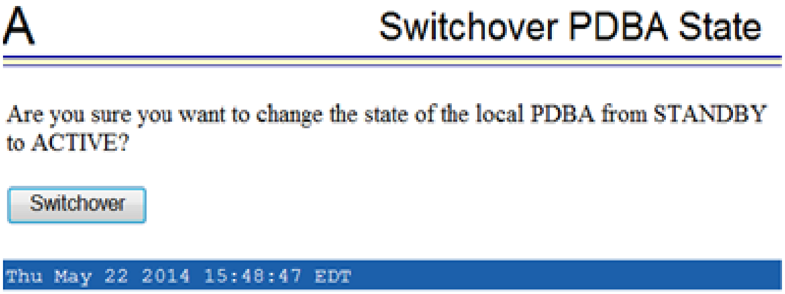
Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer)

S T E P #	This procedure provision 1 NE and 1 DN from GUI on Active Site. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Access the EPAP GUI by opening a web browser (Preferably IE) via HTTPS and providing the IP address of Server A. The EPAP LOGIN screen should appear.	The GUI screen on Mixed EPAP should look like:

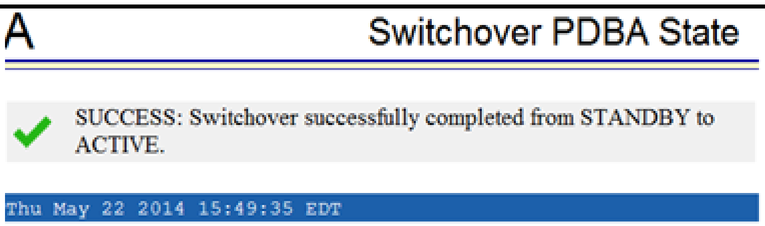
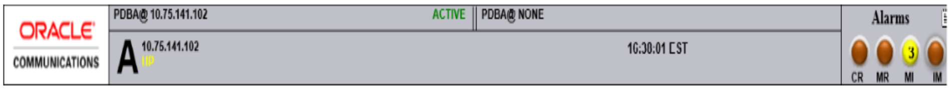
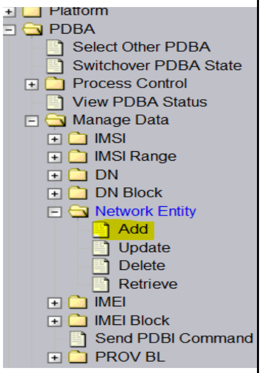
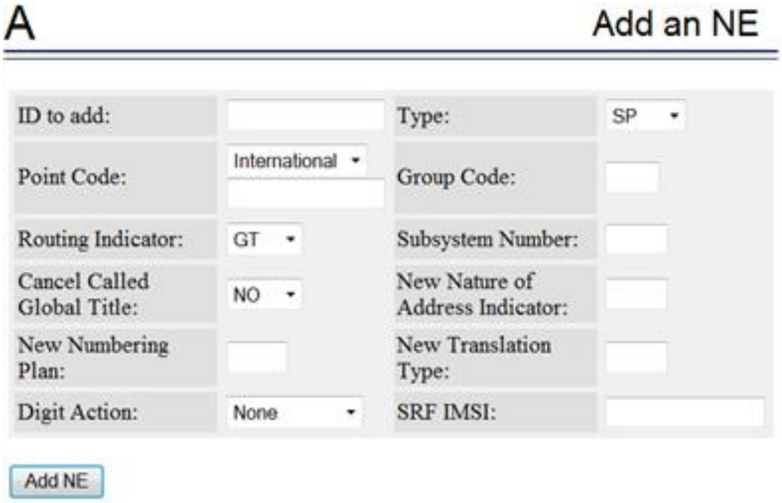
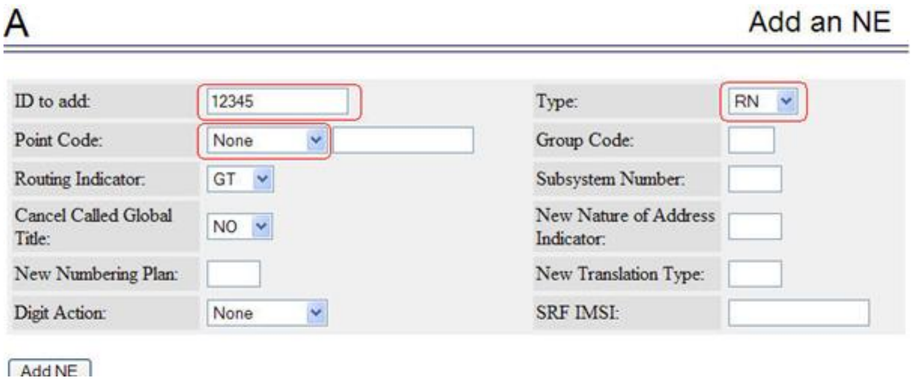
Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer)

		 EPAP 17.0.0.3.0 User Interface ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS Username: Password: Login The GUI screen on Standalone PDB should look like:  EPAP 17.0.0.3.0 User Interface System Number: ES12345678 ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS Username: Password: Login
2. ☐	Login as uiadmin.	The GUI screen on Mixed EPAP should look like:  ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.141.47 A 10.75.141.47 STANDBY STANDBY 00:00:00 UNK Alarms CR MR MI IM 4 2 PDBA@ 10.75.141.64 B 10.75.141.48 STANDBY ACTIVE 00:00:00 UNK Alarms CR MR MI IM 3 4 1 EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Maintenance RTDB Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Change Password Logout A Logged in to EPAP A NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution. There have been no failed login attempts since last login. Last login for uiadmin was on Wed March 08 2017 04:52:21 EST. Thu March 09 2017 00:31:18 EST Copyright © 2000, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

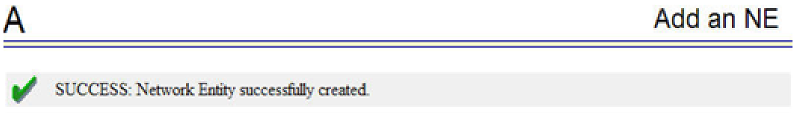
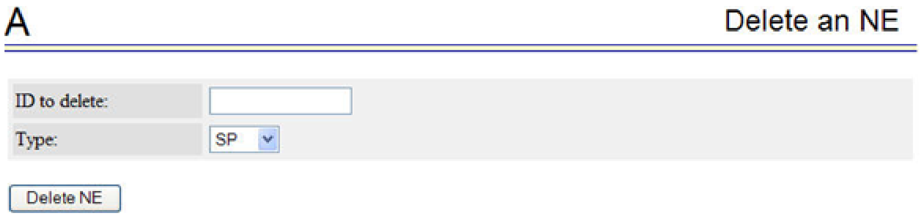
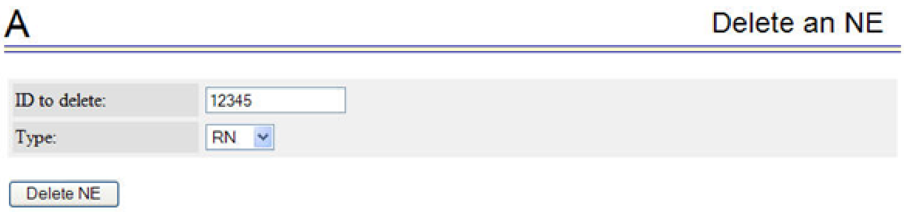
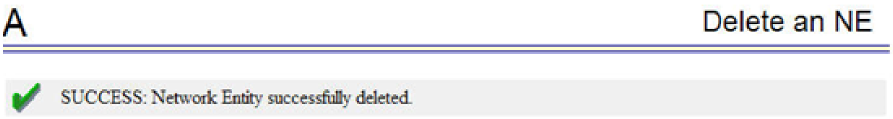
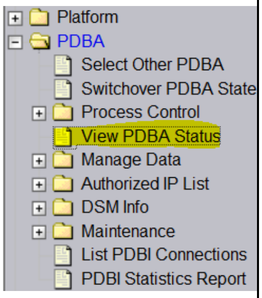
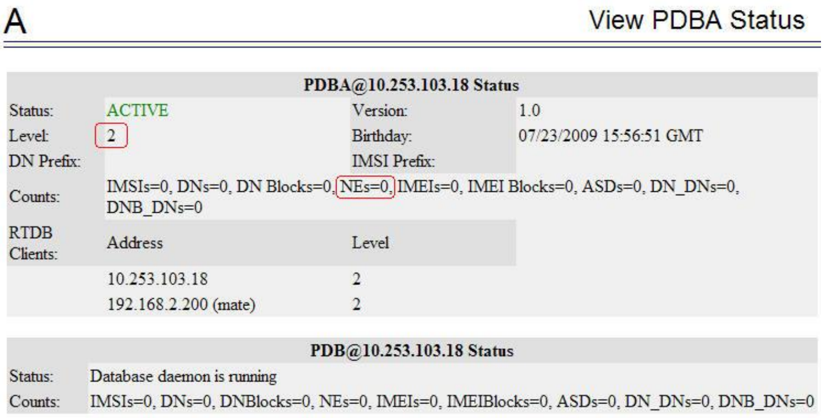
Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer)

		The GUI screen on Standalone PDB should look like:  A Logged in to EPAP A NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution. There have been no failed login attempts since last login. Last login for uiadmin was on Wed March 08 2017 16:04:23 EST. Thu March 09 2017 16:17:02 EST Copyright © 2000, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.141.102 STANDBY PDBA@ NONE A 10.75.141.102 UP 16:17:05 EST Alarms 3 CR MR MI IM EPAP A: uiadmin Process Control Maintenance Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Change Password Logout The GUI screen on Non-Prov EPAP should look like:  A Logged in to EPAP A NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution. There have been no failed login attempts since last login. Last login for uiadmin was on Sun June 10 2018 23:39:13 EDT. Sun June 10 2018 23:41:33 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.138.77 STANDBY Alarms A 10.75.141.61 ACTIVE 23:53:01 EDT 1 2 CR MA MI IM PDBA@ NONE Alarms B 10.75.141.62 STANDBY 23:36:03 EDT 1 2 CR MA MI IM EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Maintenance RTDB Debug Platform User Administration Change Password Logout
3. ☐	On the Site designated by the customer Active PDB GUI select "Switchover PDBA State" to make the PDBA Active.  Debug Platform PDBA Select Other PDBA Switchover PDBA State Process Control View PDBA Status Manage Data Authorized IP List DSM Info Maintenance List PDBI Connections PDBI Statistics Report	The screen should look like:  A Switchover PDBA State Are you sure you want to change the state of the local PDBA from STANDBY to ACTIVE? Thu May 22 2014 15:48:47 EDT Switchover
4. ☐	Click on the "Switchover" button.	The screen should look like:

Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer)

		 Switchover PDBA State SUCCESS: Switchover successfully completed from STANDBY to ACTIVE. Thu May 22 2014 15:49:35 EDT
5. ☐	PDBA should become ACTIVE.	The screen should look like:  ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.141.102 ACTIVE PDBA@ NONE 10.75.141.102 16:30:01 EST Alarms 3 CR MR MI IM
6. ☐	On the ACTIVE PDBA site, select PDBA→Manage Data→Network Entity→Add  Platform PDBA Select Other PDBA Switchover PDBA State Process Control View PDBA Status Manage Data IMSI IMSI Range DN DN Block Network Entity Add Update Delete Retrieve IMEI IMEI Block Send PDBI Command PROV BL	The screen should look like:  Add an NE ID to add: Type: SP Point Code: International Group Code: Routing Indicator: GT Subsystem Number: Cancel Called Global Title: NO New Nature of Address Indicator: New Numbering Plan: New Translation Type: Digit Action: None SRF IMSI:
7. ☐	Enter ID as “12345”, select Type “RN” and select Point Code as “None”.	The screen should look like:  Add an NE ID to add: 12345 Type: RN Point Code: None Group Code: Routing Indicator: GT Subsystem Number: Cancel Called Global Title: NO New Nature of Address Indicator: New Numbering Plan: New Translation Type: Digit Action: None SRF IMSI:

Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer)

8. ☐	Click on the “Add NE” button. Network Entity should be successfully added.	The screen should look like:  SUCCESS: Network Entity successfully created.
9. ☐	Select PDBA→Manage Data→Network Entity→Delete	The screen should look like:  A Delete an NE Delete NE ID to delete: Type: SP
10. ☐	Enter ID as “12345” and select Type “RN”.	The screen should look like:  A Delete an NE Delete NE ID to delete: 12345 Type: RN
11. ☐	Click on the “Delete NE” button. Network Entity should be successfully deleted.	The screen should look like:  A Delete an NE SUCCESS: Network Entity successfully deleted.
12. ☐	View PDBA Status  Platform PDBA Select Other PDBA Switchover PDBA State Process Control View PDBA Status Manage Data Authorized IP List DSM Info Maintenance List PDBI Connections PDBI Statistics Report	The screen should look like:  A View PDBA Status **PDBA@10.253.103.18 Status** Status: ACTIVE Version: 1.0 Level: 2 Birthday: 07/23/2009 15:56:51 GMT DN Prefix: IMSI Prefix: Counts: IMSIs=0, DNs=0, DN Blocks=0, NEs=0, IMEIs=0, IMEI Blocks=0, ASDs=0, DN_DNs=0, DNB_DNs=0 RTDB Clients: Address Level 10.253.103.18 2 192.168.2.200 (mate) 2 **PDB@10.253.103.18 Status** Status: Database daemon is running Counts: IMSIs=0, DNs=0, DNBlocks=0, NEs=0, IMEIs=0, IMEIBlocks=0, ASDs=0, DN_DNs=0, DNB_DNs=0
13. ☐	Procedure complete	Procedure is complete.

Procedure 12: Provision data from GUI (Active Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) Site as designated by customer)

14. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 13 Change DB Architecture

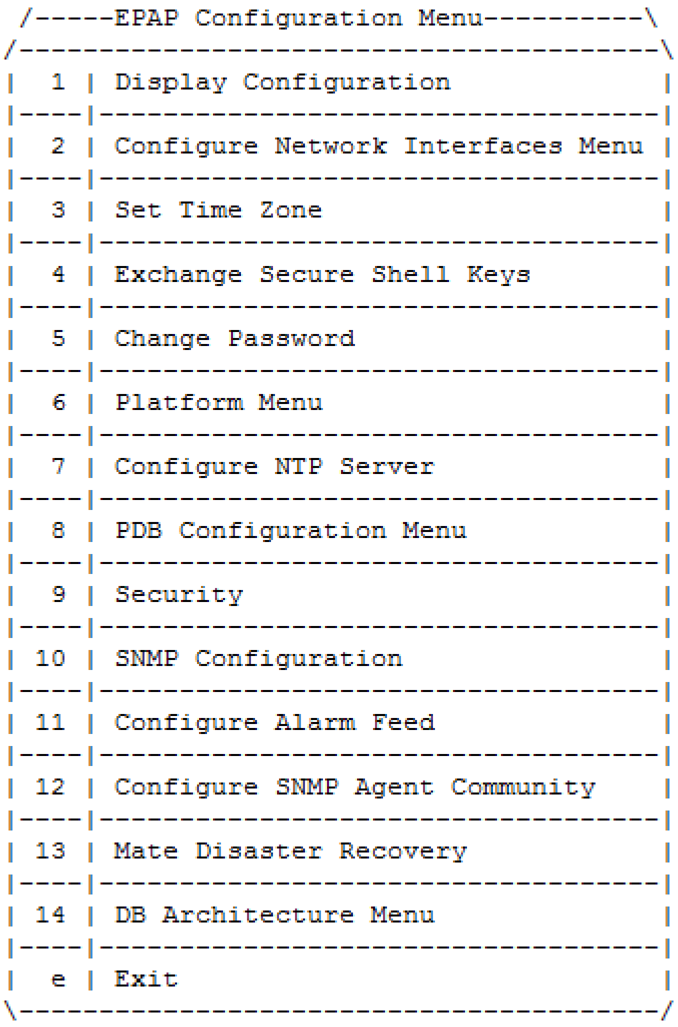
Procedure 13: Change the DB Architecture

NOTE: Skip this procedure in following three cases:
1. EPAP 17.0 is a Mixed EPAP.
2. Extreme architecture is not required

STEP #	This procedure change the DB Architecture from COMPACT to eXtreme. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1.	**MPS A:** Log in as epapdev user.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  epapdev` `password:   ` *`password`*

2.	**MPS A:** Log into epapconfig.	**`$ sudo su – epapconfig`**
		`Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at`
		`/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.`

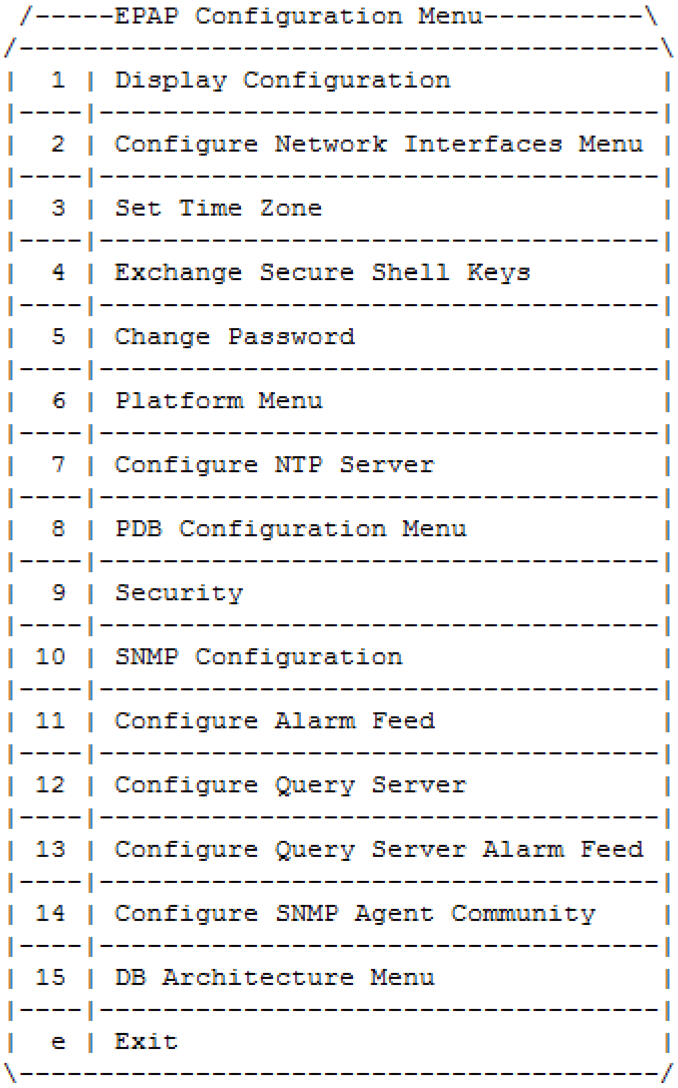
3.	**MPS A:** The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 14 or 15, DB Architecture Menu **Note: Select choice 14 on Non-provisionable EPAP and 15 on PDBonly.**	**`Note: Start Pdba software before executing this operation.`** **EPAP Configuration Menu for Non-Provisionable:**



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter choice: 14
```

EPAP Configuration Menu for standalone PDB:



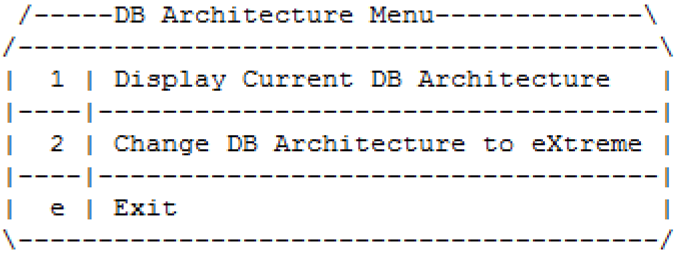
```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter choice: 15
```

4.

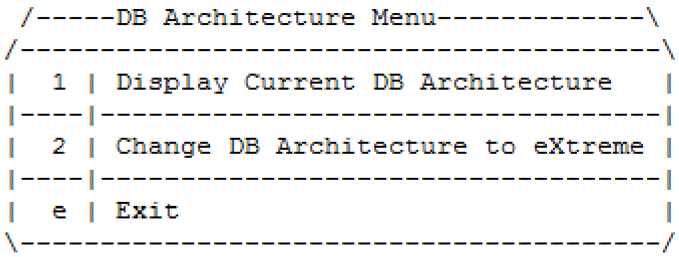
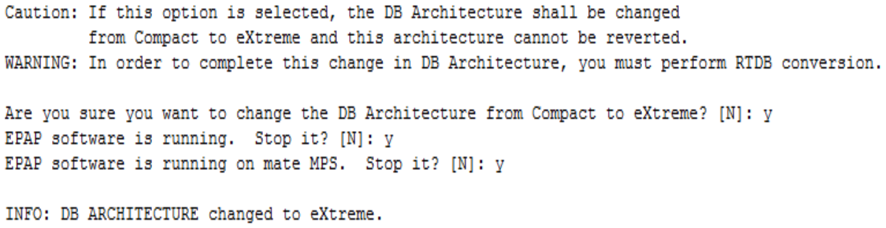
MPS A: The DB Architecture Menu is displayed. Select choice 1, Display current DB Architecture

Note: Default DB Architecture is displayed.



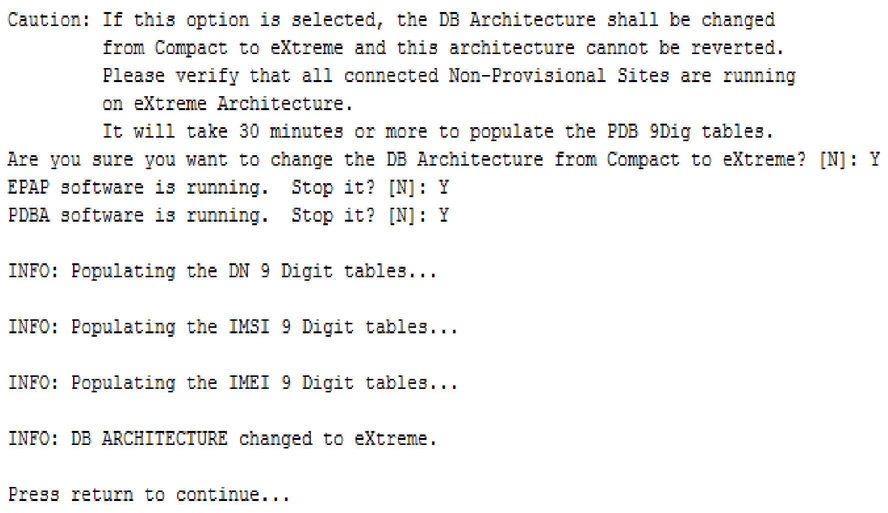
```
 /-----DB Architecture Menu-------------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Current DB Architecture   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Change DB Architecture to eXtreme |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

Enter Choice: 1

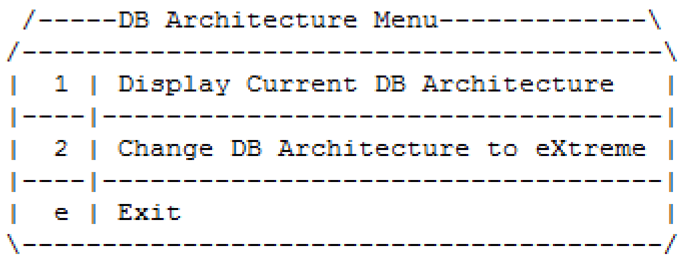
		DB Architecture: COMPACT
5.	**MPS A:** The DB Architecture Menu is displayed. Select choice 2, Change DB Architecture to eXtreme **NOTE:** It may be asked to stop the EPAP software if it is running. Stop it by answering 'Y'.	Skip this step if DB Architecture already set to eXtreme.  Enter Choice: 2 **Example output Non-Provisionable EPAP:**  **Example output Standalone PDB:**

```
 /-----DB Architecture Menu-------------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Current DB Architecture   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Change DB Architecture to eXtreme |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

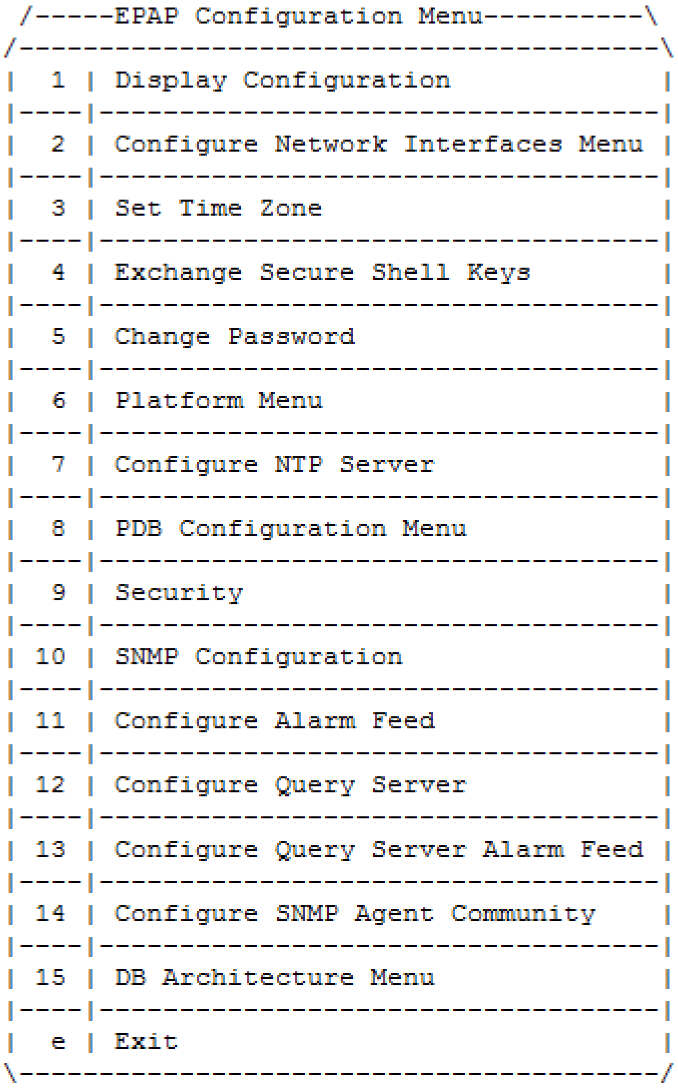
```
Caution: If this option is selected, the DB Architecture shall be changed
         from Compact to eXtreme and this architecture cannot be reverted.
WARNING: In order to complete this change in DB Architecture, you must perform RTDB conversion.

Are you sure you want to change the DB Architecture from Compact to eXtreme? [N]: y
EPAP software is running.  Stop it? [N]: y
EPAP software is running on mate MPS.  Stop it? [N]: y

INFO: DB ARCHITECTURE changed to eXtreme.
```



```
Caution: If this option is selected, the DB Architecture shall be changed
         from Compact to eXtreme and this architecture cannot be reverted.
         Please verify that all connected Non-Provisional Sites are running
         on eXtreme Architecture.
         It will take 30 minutes or more to populate the PDB 9Dig tables.
Are you sure you want to change the DB Architecture from Compact to eXtreme? [N]: Y
EPAP software is running.  Stop it? [N]: Y
PDBA software is running.  Stop it? [N]: Y

INFO: Populating the DN 9 Digit tables...

INFO: Populating the IMSI 9 Digit tables...

INFO: Populating the IMEI 9 Digit tables...

INFO: DB ARCHITECTURE changed to eXtreme.

Press return to continue...
```

6.	**MPS A:** The DB Architecture Menu is displayed. Select choice e, Exit	 Enter Choice: e
7.	**MPS A:** EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice e, Exit	

```
 /-----DB Architecture Menu-------------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Current DB Architecture   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Change DB Architecture to eXtreme |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                      |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys         |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                      |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                           |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                 |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\----------------------------------------/
```

Enter Choice: e

8.	**MPS A:** Start Epap and Pdba software. **Note: Move to step 11 if it is configured as PDBonly. Otherwise continue to next step.**	Start Epap and Pdba software to reflect the changes. Use the following command to start Epap:

```
$ systemctl start Pdba

~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~
"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"
EPAP application start Successful.

$ systemctl start Pdba

~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~
PDBA application start Successful.
```

9.	**MPS B:** Log on Server B.	

```
[hostname] consolelogin:  epapdev
password:   password
```

10.	**MPS B:** Start Epap software.	`Start Epap software to reflect the changes.`
		`Use the following command to start Epap:`
		`$ systemctl start Epap`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~`
		`"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"`
		`EPAP application start Successful.`

11.	Procedure complete.	`Procedure is complete.`
12.	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

7 SOFTWARE UPGRADE PROCEDURES

Procedure 14 Assess MPS server's readiness for upgrade

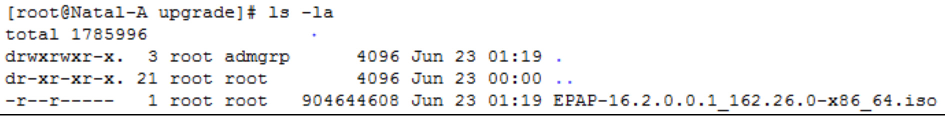
Procedure 14: Assess the MPS Server's Readiness for Upgrade

S T E P #	This procedure executes the steps required to assess the readiness of a system to be upgraded. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	

1.
☐
	MPS B: Log in as the user "admusr".	If not already logged-in, then log in.
		`<hostname> console login:  admusr`
		`password:   <password>`

2. ☐	**MPS B:** Display the /etc/hosts configuration for the pdb entities.	If upgrading the first MPS B of a Provisionable mated pair, execute the following command to display the configuration of pdb entries: `$ grep pdb /etc/hosts` Otherwise, skip to step 4.

3.
☐
	MPS B: Verify the correct configuration for pdb entities in the /etc/hosts file.	Below is an example of the output of the grep command:
		`192.168.55.176         host1-a pdba`
		`192.168.61.76          host2-a prova-ip pdbb`
		If the command output contains 2 entries (pdba and pdbb are both configured), continue to the next step .
		If the command output does not contain unique entries for pdba and pdbb, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.

4.
☐
	MPS B: Display the contents of the /var/TKLC/upgrade directory.	Execute the following command to display the presence of EPAP software ISO images:
		`$ ls –la /var/TKLC/upgrade`
		Note: The file permissions and ownership may vary due to the different methods used to transfer the file.
		Below is an example of the output of the 'ls -la' command for EPAP16.2:
		
		`[root@Natal-A upgrade]# ls -la`
		`total 1785996`
		`drwxrwxr-x.  3 root admgrp      4096 Jun 23 01:19 .`
		`dr-xr-xr-x. 21 root root        4096 Jun 23 00:00 ..`
		`-r--r-----   1 root root   904644608 Jun 23 01:19 EPAP-16.2.0.0.1_162.26.0-x86_64.iso`

Procedure 14: Assess the MPS Server's Readiness for Upgrade

5. ☐ **MPS B:** Delete old ISO images.

Remove any ISO images that are not the target software ISO image using the following command:

```
# sudo rm –f /var/TKLC/upgrade/<filename>
```

Refer to step 6 to display the content of /var/TKLC/upgrade directory. Removed ISO should not be displayed.

6. ☐ **MPS B:** Determine when last reboot occurred.
For any server up longer than 180 days would be a candidate for reboot during a maintenance window.

```
$ uptime

 15:19:34  up 23 days,  3:05,  2 users,  load average: 0.10, 0.13,
0.09
```

7. ☐ **MPS B:** Disk Integrity step: Executing self-test on the disk.

Execute the following command:

```
$ sudo smartctl -t short /dev/sda
```

The output on E5-APP-B card would be like:

```
smartctl 5.43 2012-06-30 r3573 [x86_64-linux-2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64] (local build)
Copyright (C)2002-12 by Bruce Allen,
http://smartmontools.sourceforge.net

=== START OF OFFLINE IMMEDIATE AND SELF-TEST SECTION ===
Sending command: "Execute SMART Short self-test routine immediately in
off-line mode".
Drive command "Execute SMART Short self-test routine immediately in
off-line mode" successful.
Testing has begun.
Please wait 1 minutes for test to complete.
Test will complete after Sat Feb 25 22:08:20 2017

Use smartctl -X to abort test.
```

Note: Please wait for 5 minutes for the test to complete.

8. ☐ **MPS B:** Disk Integrity step.

Contact My Oracle Support if the output shows any error/failure.

Execute the following command:

```
$ sudo smartctl -l selftest /dev/sda
```

The output on E5-APP-B card would be like:

```
smartctl 5.43 2012-06-30 r3573 [x86_64-linux-2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64] (local build)
Copyright (C) 2002-12 by Bruce Allen,
http://smartmontools.sourceforge.net

=== START OF READ SMART DATA SECTION ===
SMART Self-test log structure revision number 1
Num  Test_Description    Status                  Remaining
LifeTime(hours)  LBA_of_first_error
```

Procedure 14: Assess the MPS Server's Readiness for Upgrade

		`# 1  Short offline       Completed without error       00%     12435`

9.
☐
	MPS B: Disk Integrity step
	Contact My Oracle Support if any output shows **"Completed: read failure"** or **"`Error: UNC xxx sectors`".**
		Execute the following command:
		`$ sudo smartctl -a /dev/sda | grep -i LBA`
		The output would be like:
		`241 Total_LBAs_Written      0x0032   100   100   000    Old_age   Always`
		`-       340851`
		`242 Total_LBAs_Read         0x0032   100   100   000    Old_age   Always`
		`-       1689714`
		`Num  Test_Description    Status                  Remaining`
		`LifeTime(hours)  LBA_of_first_error`
		` SPAN  MIN_LBA  MAX_LBA  CURRENT_TEST_STATUS`

10. ☐	**MPS B:** Disk Integrity Test.	Repeat steps 9 to 11 for the /dev/sdb disk drive on E5-APP-B card:
11. ☐	**MPS B:** Logout from "admusr".	Logout from the "admusr" user by executing the following command: **`$ exit`**
12. ☐	**MPS A:** Repeat checks on Server A.	Repeat steps-1 to 13 on MPS A.
13. ☐	Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.
14. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 15 Preupgrade Backups

Procedure 15: Preupgrade Backups

STEP #	This procedure performs the pre and post upgrade backups. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Backup system configuration on MPS A.	Execute Procedure A.3 to backup the system configuration on MPS A.
2. ☐	**MPS B:** Backup system configuration on MPS B.	Execute Procedure A.3 to backup the system configuration on MPS B.

Procedure 15: Preupgrade Backups

3. ☐	**MPS B: Backup RTDB database.** **Note:** If migrating from 17.0.0.x, skip this step.	Perform Procedure A.7 to backup the RTDB database on MPS B. Note: Perform this step only while upgrading Mixed and Non-Prov Nodes.
4. ☐	**MPS A:** Backup EuiDB database.. **Note:** If migrating from 17.0.0.x, skip this step.	Perform Procedure A.8 to backup the EuiDB database on MPS A.
5. ☐	**MPS A: Backup PDB database.** **Note: If one of the provisioning sites is already upgraded to EPAP 17.0.0.x, follow Appendix A.6 to take PDB backup from upgraded Provisioning site**	In case of upgrading via migration from EPAP 17.0.0.x to 17.0.0.6, perform Procedure A.51 to back up the PDB database. In other cases, perform Procedure A.27 PDB Backup before upgrade to back up the PDB database. **Note**: Only perform this step if the MPS-A is configured as a Provisionable node. Check the output of Procedure 2, step 9 to verify if MPS A is provisionable or not.
6. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`
7.	Transfer the backup to remote server	Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the backups to a remote, customer-provided computer. Enter “yes” when prompted if you want to continue to connect. `$ cd /var/TKLC/epap/free`

Procedure 15: Preupgrade Backups

```
$ sftp <IP address of remote computer>
Connecting to <IP address of remote computer>...
The authenticity of host '<IP address of remote computer>' can't
be established. DSA key fingerprint is
58:a5:7e:1b:ca:fd:1d:fa:99:f2:01:16:79:d8:b4:24.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added <IP address of remote computer>' (DSA)
to the list of known hosts.
root@<IP address of remote computer>'s
password: sftp> cd <target directory>
sftp> put backup_file
```

Note: put backups one by one

```
Uploading backup_file
sftp> bye
```

If no customer provided remote computer for backups exist, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command:

```
$ sudo chmod 667 /var/TKLC/epap/free/<Backup file>
$ su – epapdev
$ scp /var/TKLC/epap/free/<backup file>
epapdev@mate:/var/TKLC/epap/free/
```

8.	Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.

Procedure 16 Preupgrade system time check

Procedure 16: Pre-upgrade System Time Check

S T E P #	This procedure performs the pre-upgrade system time check. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
The MPS servers make use of NTP to keep time synchronized between servers. Under some circumstances, either at initial installation in the customer's network or due to power interruption and battery failure, it is possible for an MPS server to have a system date/time value too large for NTP to correct. If the system time is 20 minutes or more off from the real time, NTP cannot correct it. **Check the date/time on *both* MPS-A and MPS-B servers, and correct the system time on any server off by more than 15 minutes from the real time.**		

1.
☐
	MPS A: Login as the user "epapdev".	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A:
		`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`
		`password:   <password>`

2.
☐
	MPS A: Execute the "date" command.	Execute the "date" command and examine the result.
		`$ date`
		`Sat Feb 25 22:09:58 EDT 2018`

3.
☐
	MPS B: Login as the user “epapdev”.	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS B:
		`<hostname> console login: epapdev`
		`password: <password>`

4. ☐	**MPS B:** Execute the “date” command.	Execute the “date” command and examine the result. **`$ date`** Sat Feb 25 22:09:58 EDT 2018
5. ☐	Compare result to the real time.	Compare the result from the “date” command in the previous step to the real time. If the difference is 15 minutes or less, then this procedure is complete, otherwise if the difference exceeds 15 minutes, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section
6. ☐	Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.
7. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 17 Check 9dig counts before moving to eXtreme architecture

Procedure 17: Check 9dig counts before moving to eXtreme architecture

Note: This step is only required before converting DB architecture from Compact to Extreme

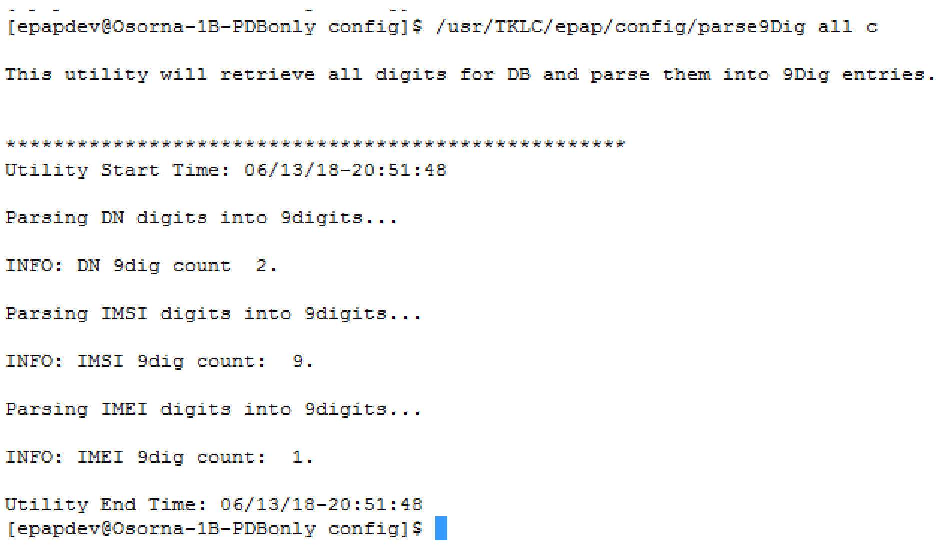
S T E P #	This procedurechecks the 9dig counts for all DN/IMSI and IMEI. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**

Verify the PDB data are within 9dig limitation

Maximum 9dig limit for DN: 65K
Maximum 9dig limit for IMSI: 65K
Maximum 9dig limit for IMEI: 250K

1.
☐
	MPS A: Login as the user “epapdev” on standalone PDB.	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A:
		`<hostname> console login: epapdev`
		`password: <password>`

2. ☐	**MPS A:** Execute the “parse9Dig” script on standalone PDB.	Execute the “parse9Dig” script and examine the result. **Note: Stop the Pdba software before executing this script.** $ /usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig all c Get reference from the following snapshot:



```
[epapdev@Osorna-1B-PDBonly config]$ /usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig all c

This utility will retrieve all digits for DB and parse them into 9Dig entries.


****************************************************
Utility Start Time: 06/13/18-20:51:48

Parsing DN digits into 9digits...

INFO: DN 9dig count  2.

Parsing IMSI digits into 9digits...

INFO: IMSI 9dig count:  9.

Parsing IMEI digits into 9digits...

INFO: IMEI 9dig count:  1.

Utility End Time: 06/13/18-20:51:48
[epapdev@Osorna-1B-PDBonly config]$
```

`If any of the data type from DN/IMSI and IMEI exeeds the 9Dig limit, then DB Architecture cannot be changed to eXtreme.`

3.
☐
	MPS A: Start Pdba software.	**Execute the following command to start Pdba software on EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 servers:**
		`$ service Pdba start`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~`
		`PDBA application start Successful.`
		Exeucte the following command to start Pdba software on EPAP 17.0 servers:
		`$ systemctl start Pdba`

4. ☐	**MPS A:** Procedure is complete.	`This procedure is complete.`
5. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 18 Upgrade Server B

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

STEP #	This procedure upgrades MPS B server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>**.	
1. ☐	Notify the potential users not to start the PDBA software during the duration of the upgrade. The Prov servers (Mixed EPAP or PDBonly) upgrade must complete before the Non-Provisionable EPAP. For more details, see <u>Upgrading EPAP Non-Provisionable MPS Servers</u>.	
2. ☐	Establish a connection to MPS B.	If access to the MPS servers is not available through an IP network, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx** Skip to step 7, if connected through serial console.
3. ☐	Create a terminal window and establish a	In a newly created terminal window labeled "MPS B – from MPS A", connect directly into MPS A.

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

	connection by logging into MPS A. Log in to MPS A.	`# ssh admusr@<MPS A>` `Password: <password>`

4.
☐
	MPS A: Start screen session.
	MPS A: Connect to the console of MPS B.
		Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS B.
		`$ screen -L`
		Execute the following command on E5-APP-B:
		`$ sudo minicom mate`
		If above command fails, then refer to Procedure A.24.

5. ☐	**MPS B**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.
6. ☐	**MPS B:** Log in to the server as the user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login: epapdev` `password:   <password>`
7. ☐	**MPS B**: Determine media available for upgrade.	Perform Procedure A.12 or use an EPAP ISO image to perform upgrade.
8. ☐	**MPS B:** Verify that it is an Incremental Upgrade or a Major upgrade	Check 0, Step 7 and 8. If the upgrade type is a split mirror upgrade, proceed with the following step. If it's Incremental, proceed to step 11

9.
☐
	MPS B: Disable syscheck fs module.	Execute the following command to disable the syscheck fs module.
		`$ su – root`
		`Password:`
		`# syscheckAdm --disable disk fs`

10. ☐	**MPS B:** Create upgrade.conf for splitting mirrors.	Create a file (if not already created) and add the line "`BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR`" (to trigger the split mirror upgrade) by executing the following steps: 1. # vi `/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf` `2.If file already contains some allow listed alarms then append bellow line at the end of the file, otherwise add it to first line:` **BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR** NOTE: Not performing this step will prevent any successful backout.

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

<table>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>Execute the following command to verify that the above command has been executed successfully:
<pre>
# cat /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf
</pre>
The output should be:
<pre>
[root@MPS-B ~]# cat
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf

BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR

# su - admusr
</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>11.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Log in to the server as the user “admusr”.</td><td><pre>
login to MPS A:

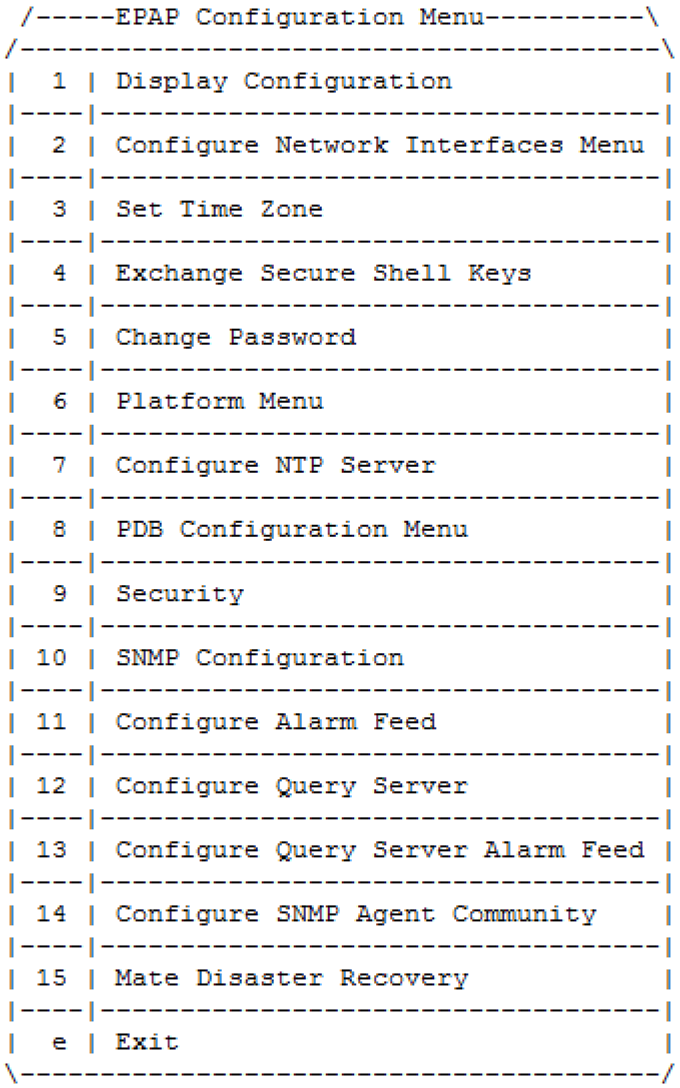
<hostname> console login: admusr
password: <password>
</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>12.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Check if eagle_alarm_feed variable is present in EuiDB</td><td>Run below command to check if uiEdit variable is present or not.
$ uiEdit | grep "EAGLE_ALARM_FEED"
"EAGLE_ALARM_FEED" is set to "ON"
<pre>
Note: If no output is displayed after above command is run, then
run next step else skip next step.
</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>13.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Insert EAGLE_ALARM_FEED variable in EuiDB</td><td><pre>
NOTE: Skipping this step if EAGLE_ALARM_FEED variable is not
present in EuiDB will cause upgrade to fail
</pre>
Run below command to insert missing variable in EuiDB.
$ /usr/bin/mysql -uroot –p<password> -B EuiDB -e "insert into econfig values ('EAGLE_ALARM_FEED','ON')"

Check if above command was successful. Output should be as displayed below:
$ echo $?
0
Repeat Step 12 to check if value is inserted successfully in DB.
Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the My Oracle Support section if this step fails.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14.
☐</td><td>MPS A: Verify that the state of PDBA Proxy Feature is No.</td><td><pre>
# sudo su – epapconfig

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
</pre></td></tr>
</table>

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

Note: Skip this step for Non-Prov and PDBonly EPAP.



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: 1
EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
```

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

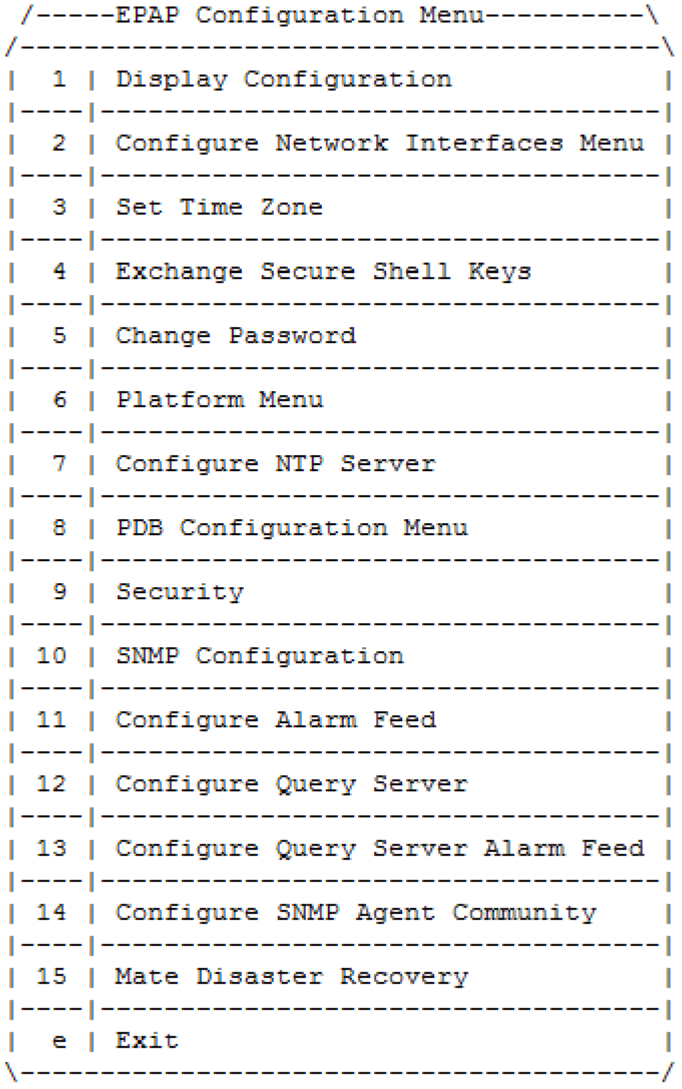
```
EPAP B HTTP Port                            = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                     = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                     = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port               = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port               = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address                   = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address                   = Not configured
PDBI Port                                   = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address             = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                      = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                      = 192.168.15.152
Remote Provisioning VIP                     = 192.168.15.172
Local PDBA Address                          = 192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                         = 192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                       = 192.168.16.116
Time Zone                                   = America/New_York
PDB Database                                = Exists
Preferred PDB                               = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB            = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                    = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                          = Yes
```

If `PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes then` **Execute Procedure A.19 on both PDBA Active and Standby for dual PDBA setup to disable EPAP VIP and PDBA proxy features.**

Otherwise, if PDBA Proxy Enabled = No, then skip this step.

15. ☐	**MPS A**: Clear PDB replication logs	If `PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes then` Execute Procedure A.26 to clear replication logs Otherwise, if PDBA Proxy Enabled = No, then skip this step.
16. ☐	**MPS A**: Choose "e" to exit.	`MPS Side A:`

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B



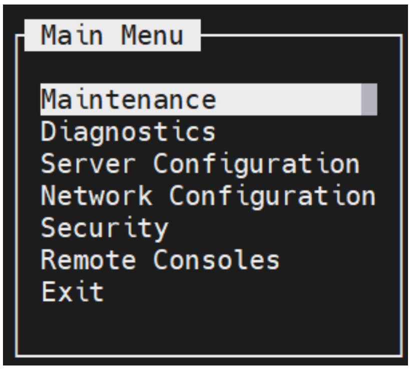
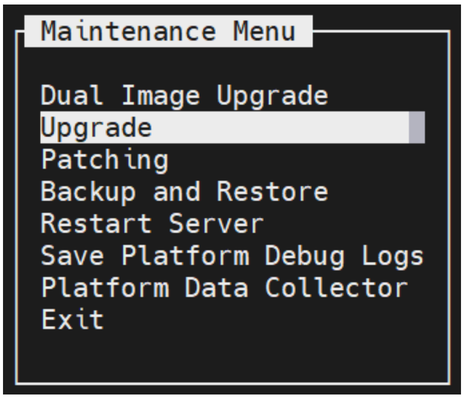
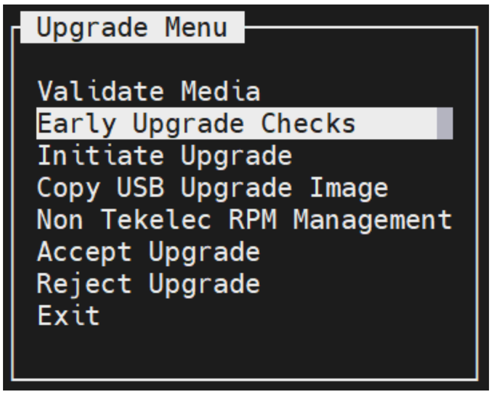
```
  /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
 /----------------------------------------\
 |  1 | Display Configuration             |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  5 | Change Password                   |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  6 | Platform Menu                     |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  9 | Security                          |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 | 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 | 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 | 12 | Configure Query Server            |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 | 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 | 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 | 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
 |----|-----------------------------------|
 |  e | Exit                              |
 \----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: e
```

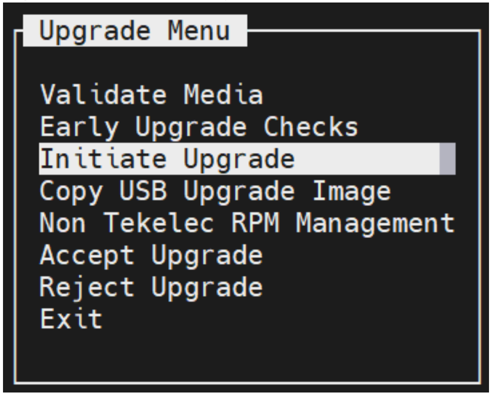
17.
☐
	MPS B: Log in to the server as the user “admusr”.	`Login to MPS B if not already logged in:`
		`<hostname> console login: admusr`
		`password:   <password>`

18. ☐	**MPS B:** Execute the platcfg menu.	`$ sudo su – platcfg`
19. ☐	**MPS B**: Select the Maintenance submenu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

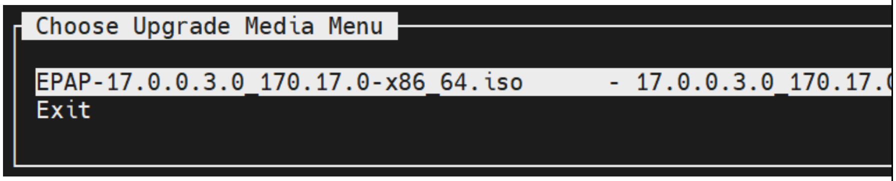
		 Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Security Remote Consoles Exit
20. ☐	**MPS B**: Select the Upgrade submenu.	Select the **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
21. ☐	**MPS B**: Select Early Upgrade Checks	Select the “Early Upgrade Checks” menu to verify that the system is ready for upgrade.  Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the NTP related alarms, then execute step 22. Otherwise, skip to step 23.

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

		Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the early upgrade checks fail due to any other reason.
22. ☐	**MPS B:** Allow List NTP Alarms	1) If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the NTP related alarms, then ignore the NTP alarms using the following commands: a. Exit the platcfg menu b. Change to root user using the “su –“ command. c. vim /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf d. Edit the following line to include the NTP related alarms. EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2 For example – To allowlist the NTP alarm “tpdNTPDaemonNotSynchronizedWarning” which has the alarm code TKLCPLATMI10, the above mentioned line should be edited as EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2,TKSPLATMI10 Note: There should not be any space between two alarms i.e. between TKSPLATMI2 and TKSPLATMI10 2) If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to “Server Default Route Network Error”, then this alarm shall be allowlisted in upgrade.conf file. To allowlist this alarm which has the alarm code TKSPLATMA14, the above mentioned line should be edited as EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2,TKSPLATMI10, TKSPLATMA14
23. ☐	**MPS B**: Select Initiate Upgrade.	Select the **Initiate Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit
24. ☐	**MPS B**: Select the Upgrade Media.	The screen will display a message that it is searching for upgrade media. Once the upgrade media is found, an Upgrade Media selection menu will be displayed similar to the example shown below.

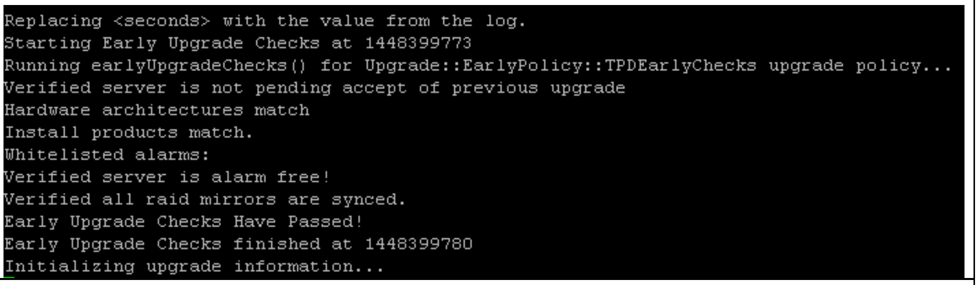
Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

Select the upgrade media on ISO image. There should only be one selection available, as shown in the example below. If there is more than one selection available, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section


Choose Upgrade Media Menu
EPAP-17.0.0.3.0_170.17.0-x86_64.iso   - 17.0.0.3.0_170.17.
Exit

25. ☐ **MPS B**: Upgrade proceeds.

The screen displays the following, indicating that the upgrade software is first running the early upgrade checks, and then proceeding with the upgrade.



```
Replacing <seconds> with the value from the log.
Starting Early Upgrade Checks at 1448399773
Running earlyUpgradeChecks() for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks upgrade policy...
Verified server is not pending accept of previous upgrade
Hardware architectures match
Install products match.
Whitelisted alarms:
Verified server is alarm free!
Verified all raid mirrors are synced.
Early Upgrade Checks Have Passed!
Early Upgrade Checks finished at 1448399780
Initializing upgrade information...
```

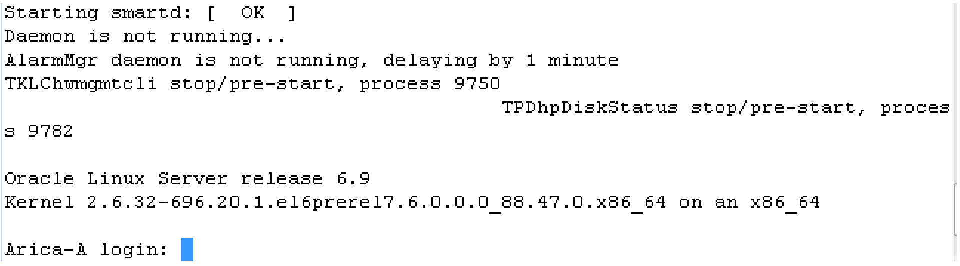
26. ☐ **MPS B**: Upgrade proceeds.

Many informational messages will come across the terminal screen as the upgrade proceeds.

Finally, after upgrade is complete, the server will reboot.

27. ☐ **MPS B**: Upgrade completed.

After the final reboot, Press Enter the screen will display the login prompt, as shown in the example below.



```
Starting smartd: [  OK  ]
Daemon is not running...
AlarmMgr daemon is not running, delaying by 1 minute
TKLChwmgmtcli stop/pre-start, process 9750
                                                            TPDhpDiskStatus stop/pre-start, proces
s 9782

Oracle Linux Server release 6.9
Kernel 2.6.32-696.20.1.el6prerel7.6.0.0.0_88.47.0.x86_64 on an x86_64

Arica-A login:
```

28. ☐ **MPS B**: Log in to the server as the user “epapdev”.

```
After upgrade, exit from the console and open new console using
EPAP IP and login by epapdev user.
<hostname> console login:  epapdev
password:   <password>
```

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

		Note: The SSH login for root shall get enabled after the upgrade.
29. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify the Upgrade.	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory /var/TKLC/log/upgrade and verify that no errors and warnings were reported. Check 0, Steps 7 and 8 to determine whether it is incremental or major upgrade. If it is major upgrade, then consider following error and warning. **`$  grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`** Following errors shall be observed:

```
1530712922::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1530712922::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1530712922::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1530712922::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
.
.
.
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
.
.
.
1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

.

.

.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.

.

.

530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2
```

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

```
1530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2.

.

1494304768::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1494304781::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1494304781::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1494304781::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
```

Following statement for missing binary file shall be observed in upgrade.log:

```
1530885808::/bin/df: `/mnt/ugchroot/sys': No such file or directory
1542631084::./upgrade_mysql: line 46: /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/pass_fetch: No such
file or directory
```

[NOTE: It is observed only when MySQL upgraded from earlier version than 5.6.18
to version 5.7]

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any error other than the above mentioned errors.

Also note that sometime a carriage return is inserted in the log file causing some of the error messages to appear truncated. This is acceptable and should be ignored.

```
$  grep –i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported.

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

```
1488951825::warning:  CAPABILITY: service_hp-asrd_disabled
1488951825::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms.xml has been
updated...reparsing xml...
1530712185::WARNING: This capability is not defined in the default
capabilities.
1530712186::WARNING: Nor is it defined in the current hardware ID's
capabilities.
1530712186::WARNING:  CAPABILITY: service__disabled
1530712186::WARNING: HARDWARE ID: E5APPB
1488951890::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/weak-updates failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.softdep failed: No such file or directory
```

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

```
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.order failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.networking failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.modesetting failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.drm failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.block failed: No such file or directory
1488951903::kexec-tools                 #warning: /etc/kdump.conf created as
/et
c/kdump.conf.rpmnew
1488952115::ca-certificates             ################warning:
/etc/pki/tls/ce
rts/ca-bundle.crt created as /etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt.rpmnew
1488952136::samhain                     warning: /etc/samhainrc created as
/etc/
samhainrc.rpmnew
1488952138::php-common                  #warning: /etc/php.ini created as
/etc/p
hp.ini.rpmnew
1488952209::initscripts                 ##warning: /etc/sysctl.conf created as
/
etc/sysctl.conf.rpmnew
1488952260::mysql-commercial-server     warning: /etc/my.cnf created as
/etc/my.
cnf.rpmnew
1488952291::ntp                         warning: /etc/ntp.conf created as
/etc/n
tp.conf.rpmnew
1488952302::TKLCplat                    ################warning:
/usr/TKLC/plat/
etc/pid_conf created as /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/pid_conf.rpmnew
1488952302::#warning: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/service_conf created as
/usr/TKLC/plat/
etc/service_conf.rpmnew
1488952320::TKLCalarms                  ###warning:
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/al
arms.xml saved as /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms.xml.rpmsave
1488952328::alarmMgr                    ###warning:
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarmMgr/
alarmMgr.conf created as /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarmMgr/alarmMgr.conf.rpmnew
1488952471::WARNING: This capability is not defined in the default
capabilities.
1488952471::WARNING: Nor is it defined in the current hardware ID's
capabilities
.
1488952471::WARNING:  CAPABILITY: service__disabled
1488952471::WARNING: HARDWARE ID: E5APPB
1488952602::sudo                        warning: /etc/sudoers created as
/etc/su
doers.rpmnew
1488952709::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml has been
updated..
.reparsing xml...
1488952718::TKLCepap-HA
##################################warnin
g: group root} does not exist - using root
1488952942::warning:    erase unlink of /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/dbMigration failed:
N                                                                             o
such file or directory
1488952949::WARNING: Module variable EXPECTED_CPUS is deprecated!
1488952951::WARNING: CONFIG:
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Syscheck/modules/system/cpu/conf
ig
1488952951::WARNING: Module variable EXPECTED_CPU_ALM is deprecated!
1488952951::WARNING: CONFIG:
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Syscheck/modules/system/cpu/conf
ig
```

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

If it is an incremental upgrade, then consider following error and warning

```
$  grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Following errors shall be observed:

```
1530712922::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1530712922::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1530712922::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1530712922::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
.
.
.
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
.
.
.

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'..

.

.

.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.

.

.
530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2

1530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2.

.
.1494304768::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1494304781::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1494304781::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1494304781::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
```

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

```
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
```

Following statement for missing binary file shall be observed in upgrade.log:

```
1530885808::/bin/df: `/mnt/ugchroot/sys': No such file or directory
1542631084::./upgrade_mysql: line 46: /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/pass_fetch: No such
file or directory
```

[NOTE: It is observed only when MySQL upgraded from earlier version than 5.6.18
to version 5.7]

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any error other than the above mentioned errors.

Also note that sometime a carriage return is inserted in the log file causing some of the error messages to appear truncated. This is acceptable and should be ignored.

```
$  grep –i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported.

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

```
1489042076::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms.xml has been
updated...rep
arsing xml...
1489042124::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/weak-updates failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.order failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.networking failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.modesetting failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.drm failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.block failed: No such file or directory
1489042197::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml has been
updated..
.reparsing xml...
```

Refer to section 3.7 to know more about logging.

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

		NOTE: provRMTP core might be observed on EPAP after upgrade, if the EPAP is connected to EAGLE. The core should be ignored, it has no impact on traffic running from EPAP to EAGLE.

30.
☐
	MPS B: Verify the Upgrade.	`$ grep "Upgrade returned success" /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`
		Verify that the message "Upgrade returned success!" is displayed. If it is not, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.
		`1400786220::   Upgrade returned success!`

31. ☐	**MPS B:** Verify that it is an Incremental Upgrade or Major upgrade	Check Procedure 2, Steps 7 and 8. If the upgrade type is a Major upgrade, proceed with the following step. If it's Incremental, proceed to step 33.
32. ☐	**MPS B**: Enable syscheck fs module.	`Execute the following command to enable the syscheck fs module.` **$ sudo syscheckAdm --enable disk fs**
33. ☐	**MPS B**: Upgrade is complete. Verify Health of MPS B	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS B to verify the health of MPS B. If this is a Major Upgrade, the syscheck utility will report the "3000000000000002 – Server Internal Disk Error" alarm as the disk mirroring is in progress. The alarm will be cleared after the completion of disk mirroring. Also, the syscheck utility will report the "5000000000000002 - Server Application Process Error" alarm as the Epap processes are not running after the upgrade. Verify that no unexpected alarms are noted. Note: Disk mirroring does not start until the upgrade is accepted. If it is major upgrade Proceed with Procedure A.18 to upgrade SSL certificate.
34. ☐	**MPS B:** Verify that if alarm to accept upgrade is present.	To verify alarm to accept upgrade execute following command: **$ alarmMgr --alarmStatus | grep tpdServerUpgradePendingAccept** Following output shall be observed:

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

		`SEQ: 5 UPTIME: 112 BIRTH: 1498203542 TYPE: SET ALARM:`
		`TKSPLATMI33|tpdServerUpgradePendingAccept|1.3.6.1.4.1.323.5.3.18.3.1.3.33|32532`
		`|Processing Error|Configuration Error`
		Note: Disk mirroring does not start until the upgrade is accepted.

35.
☐
	MPS B:
	Update ssh_config to disable MD5 and MAC algorithm for security
		Perform following steps to disable unsecure algorithm for ssh:
		`1. $ grep "MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96," /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`If output contains “MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96”, execute the below steps 2 and 3. Else go to step 4.`
		`2. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`3. $ sudo sed -i -e '/MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96,hmac-sha1-96/d' /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`4.$ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`4. $  grep "MACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512" /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`If no output is displayed for above command continue to next command in step 5 and 6 else skip these steps`
		`5. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`6. $ sudo sed -i '$ a \\tMACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512' /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`7. $ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`8. $ sudo systemctl restart sshd`

36.
☐
	Update the httpd.conf file to disable the Cache control no-store policy.	Perform the following steps to disable Cache control no-store policy:
		`1. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`
		`If the output contains "Header set Cache-Control no-store", Execute the below steps. If no output is displayed for the above command, skip the steps mentioned below.`
		`2. $ sudo sed -i '/Cache-Control no-store/c\#Header set Cache-Control no-store' /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`
		`3. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf`

Procedure 18: Upgrade Server B

		`The output should be "#Header set Cache-Control no-store" showing that the line has been commented.` `4. $ sudo systemctl restart httpd`
37. ☐	Reconnect console cable.	On E5-APP-B card, reconnect the console cable between the serial port labeled 'S0' on E5-APP-B B card's adapter and the serial port labeled ‘S1’ on the E5-APP-B A card’s adapter. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
38. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.
39. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 19 Upgrade server A

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

S T E P #	This procedure upgrades the MPS-A server in the EPAP System. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**MPS A**: Determine media available for upgrade.	Perform Procedure A.12 or use an EPAP ISO image to perform upgrade.
2. ☐	Establish a connection to MPS A.	If access to the MPS servers is not available through an IP network, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B A card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B B card’s adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled ‘S1’ on the E5-APP-B B card’s adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx** Skip to step 6, if connected through serial console.
3. ☐	Create a terminal window and establish a connection by logging into MPS B. Log in to MPS B.	In a newly created terminal window labeled “MPS B”, connect directly into MPS B. **`# ssh epapdev@<MPS B>`** **`Password: <password>`**
4. ☐	**MPS B**: Start screen session.	Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS A. **#su - root** **Password**:

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

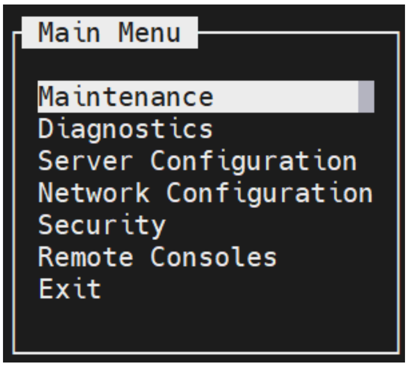
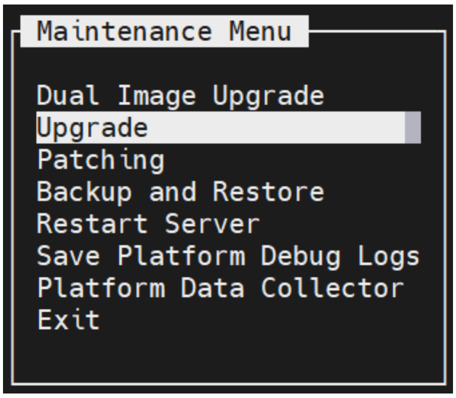
	MPS B: Connect to the console of MPS A.	`$ screen -L`
		Execute the following command on E5-APP-B:
		`$ sudo minicom mate`
		If above command fails then refer to Procedure A.24.

5. ☐	**MPS A**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.
6. ☐	**MPS A:** Log in to the server as the user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `password:   <password>`
7. ☐	**MPS A:** Verify that it is an Incremental Upgrade. or a Major Upgrade	Check 0, Steps 7 and 8. If the upgrade type is Major upgrade, proceed with the following step. If it's Incremental, proceed to step 10.

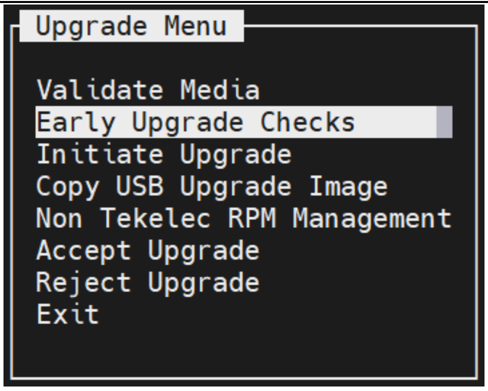
8.
☐
	MPS A: Disable syscheck fs module.	`$ su - root`
		`Password:`
		Execute the following command to disable the syscheck fs module.
		`# syscheckAdm --disable disk fs`

9.
☐
	MPS A: Create upgrade.conf for splitting mirrors if this is a Major upgrade.	Create a file (if not already created) and add the line "`BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR`" (to trigger the split mirror upgrade) by executing the following steps:
		1. # vi `/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf`
		`2.If file already contains some allow listed alarms then append bellow line at the end of the file, otherwise add it to first line:`
		`BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR`
		NOTE: Not performing this step will prevent any successful backout.
		Execute the following command to verify that the above command has been executed successfully:
		`# cat /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf`
		The output should be:
		`[root@MPS-B ~]# cat /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf`

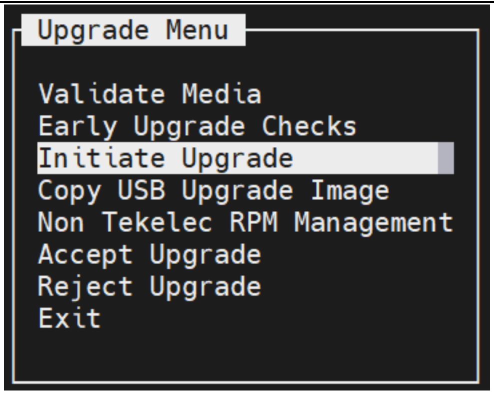
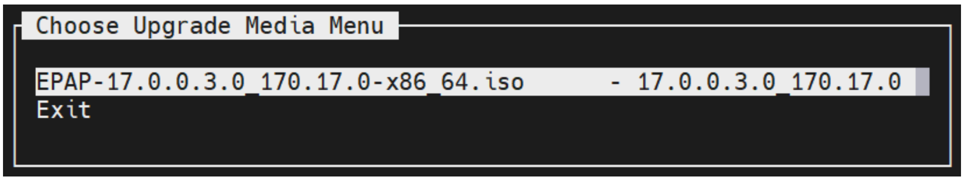
Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

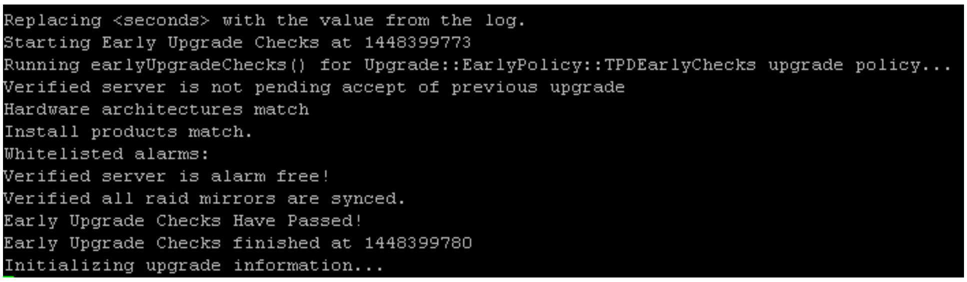
		`BACKOUT_TYPE=SPLIT_MIRROR`
10. ☐	**MPS A:** Execute the platcfg menu.	**`$ su - platcfg`**
11. ☐	**MPS A**: Select the Maintenance submenu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Security Remote Consoles Exit
12. ☐	**MPS A**: Select the Upgrade submenu.	Select the **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
13. ☐	**MPS A**: Select the Early Upgrade Checks submenu.	Select the “Early Upgrade Checks” menu to verify that the system is ready for upgrade.

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

		 Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the NTP related alarms, then execute step 15. Otherwise, skip to step 16. Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the early upgrade checks fail, due to any other reason.
14. ☐	**MPS A:** Allow List NTP Alarms	1) If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the NTP related alarms, then ignore the NTP alarms using the following commands: e. Exit the platcfg menu f. Change to root user using the “su –“ command. g. vim /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf h. Edit the following line to include the NTP related alarms. EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2 For example – To allowlist the NTP alarm “tpdNTPDaemonNotSynchronizedWarning” which has the alarm code TKLCPLATMI10, the above mentioned line should be edited as EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2,TKSPLATMI10 Note: There should not be any space between two alarms i.e. between TKSPLATMI2 and TKSPLATMI10 2) If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to “Server Default Route Network Error”, then this alarm shall be allowlisted in upgrade.conf file. To allowlist this alarm which has the alarm code TKSPLATMA14, the above mentioned line should be edited as EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2,TKSPLATMI10, TKSPLATMA14
15. ☐	**MPS A**: Select Initiate Upgrade.	Select the **Initiate Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

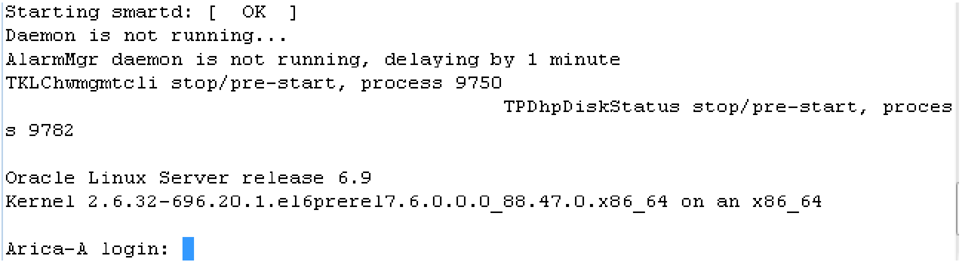
		 Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit
16. ☐	**MPS A**: Select the Upgrade Media.	The screen will display a message that it is searching for upgrade media. Once the upgrade media is found, an Upgrade Media selection menu will be displayed similar to the example shown below. Select the upgrade media on ISO image. There should only be one selection available, as shown in the example below. If there is more than one selection available, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.  Choose Upgrade Media Menu EPAP-17.0.0.3.0_170.17.0-x86_64.iso - 17.0.0.3.0_170.17.0 Exit

17.
☐
	MPS A: Upgrade proceeds.	The screen displays the following, indicating that the upgrade software is first running the early upgrade checks, and then proceeding with the upgrade.
		
		`Replacing <seconds> with the value from the log.`
		`Starting Early Upgrade Checks at 1448399773`
		`Running earlyUpgradeChecks() for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks upgrade policy...`
		`Verified server is not pending accept of previous upgrade`
		`Hardware architectures match`
		`Install products match.`
		`Whitelisted alarms:`
		`Verified server is alarm free!`
		`Verified all raid mirrors are synced.`
		`Early Upgrade Checks Have Passed!`
		`Early Upgrade Checks finished at 1448399780`
		`Initializing upgrade information...`

18. ☐	**MPS A**: Upgrade proceeds.	Many informational messages will come across the terminal screen as the upgrade proceeds. Finally, after upgrade is complete, the server will reboot.

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

19. ☐	**MPS A**: Upgrade completed.	After the final reboot, Press Enter , the screen will display the login prompt, as shown in the example below.



```
Starting smartd: [  OK  ]
Daemon is not running...
AlarmMgr daemon is not running, delaying by 1 minute
TKLChwmgmtcli stop/pre-start, process 9750
                                              TPDhpDiskStatus stop/pre-start, proces
s 9782

Oracle Linux Server release 6.9
Kernel 2.6.32-696.20.1.el6prerel7.6.0.0.0_88.47.0.x86_64 on an x86_64

Arica-A login:
```

20. ☐	**MPS A**: Log in to the server as the user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`
		`password:   <password>`
		
		Note: The SSH login for root shall get enabled after the upgrade.

21. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify the Upgrade.	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory /var/TKLC/log/upgrade and verify that no errors and warnings were reported. Check 0, Steps 7 and 8 to determine whether it is incremental or major upgrade. If it is major upgrade then consider following **`$  grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`** **Following errors shall be observed:**

```
1530712922::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1530712922::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1530712922::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1530712922::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
.
.
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
.
.

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'
```

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

```
1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

.

.

1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.

.

.

530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2

1530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2.

.

.
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
```

Following errors shall be observed if upgrade is performed on a setup which was converted from Prov to Non Prov:

```
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.LicenseInfo' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.asd
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.asd' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.bucketContent
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.bucketContent' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.bucketMap
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.bucketMap' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.commands
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.commands' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.dn
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.dn' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.dn9dig
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.dn9dig' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.dnB_asd
```

Following statement for missing binary file shall be observed in upgrade.log:

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

```
1530885808::/bin/df: `/mnt/ugchroot/sys': No such file or directory
1542631084::./upgrade_mysql: line 46: /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/pass_fetch: No such
file or directory
```

[NOTE: It is observed only when MySQL upgraded from earlier version than 5.6.18
to version 5.7]

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any error other than the above mentioned errors.

Also note that sometime a carriage return is inserted in the log file causing some of the error messages to appear truncated. This is acceptable and should be ignored.

```
$  grep –i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported.

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

```
1488951825::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms.xml has been
updated...reparsing xml...
1530712185::WARNING: This capability is not defined in the default
capabilities.
1530712186::WARNING: Nor is it defined in the current hardware ID's
capabilities.
1530712186::WARNING:  CAPABILITY: service__disabled
1530712186::WARNING: HARDWARE ID: E5APPB
1530856895::mysql: [Warning] Using a password on the command line interface can
be insecure.
1530857005::mysql: [Warning] Using a password on the command line interface can
be insecure.
1488951890::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/weak-updates failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.softdep failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.order failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.networking failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.modesetting failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.drm failed: No such file or directory
1488951902::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
573.18.1.el6prerel7.
0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64/modules.block failed: No such file or directory
1488951903::kexec-tools                 #warning: /etc/kdump.conf created as
/et
c/kdump.conf.rpmnew
1488952115::ca-certificates             ################warning:
/etc/pki/tls/ce
rts/ca-bundle.crt created as /etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt.rpmnew
1488952136::samhain                     warning: /etc/samhainrc created as
/etc/
samhainrc.rpmnew
1488952138::php-common                  #warning: /etc/php.ini created as
/etc/p
hp.ini.rpmnew
```

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

```
1488952209::initscripts                ##warning: /etc/sysctl.conf created as
/
etc/sysctl.conf.rpmnew
1488952260::mysql-commercial-server     warning: /etc/my.cnf created as
/etc/my.
cnf.rpmnew
1488952291::ntp                         warning: /etc/ntp.conf created as
/etc/n
tp.conf.rpmnew
1488952302::TKLCplat                    ################warning:
/usr/TKLC/plat/
etc/pid_conf created as /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/pid_conf.rpmnew
1488952302::#warning: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/service_conf created as
/usr/TKLC/plat/
etc/service_conf.rpmnew
1488952320::TKLCalarms                  ###warning:
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/al
arms.xml saved as /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms.xml.rpmsave
1488952328::alarmMgr                    ###warning:
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarmMgr/
alarmMgr.conf created as /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarmMgr/alarmMgr.conf.rpmnew
1488952471::WARNING: This capability is not defined in the default
capabilities.
1488952471::WARNING: Nor is it defined in the current hardware ID's
capabilities
.
1488952471::WARNING:  CAPABILITY: service__disabled
1488952471::WARNING: HARDWARE ID: E5APPB
1488952602::sudo                        warning: /etc/sudoers created as
/etc/su
doers.rpmnew
1488952709::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml has been
updated..
.reparsing xml...
1488952718::TKLCepap-HA
##################################warnin
g: group root} does not exist - using root
1488952942::warning:    erase unlink of /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/dbMigration failed
No such file or directory
1488952949::WARNING: Module variable EXPECTED_CPUS is deprecated!
1488952951::WARNING: CONFIG:
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Syscheck/modules/system/cpu/conf
ig
1488952951::WARNING: Module variable EXPECTED_CPU_ALM is deprecated!
1488952951::WARNING: CONFIG:
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Syscheck/modules/system/cpu/conf
ig
```

If it is an incremental upgrade then consider following

```
$  grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Following errors shall be observed:

```
1530712922::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1530712922::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1530712922::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1530712922::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
.
.
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
1530669414::
1530669414::---------
1530669414::
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
```

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

```
1530669414::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/event.MYI'
.
.

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

1528826597::myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'

.

.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.
1533053832::Sorry, user root is not allowed to execute '/bin/chown
epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/logs/queryServer.log' as root on epap136.

.

.
530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2

1530094474::libsemanage.semanage_reload_policy: load_policy returned error code
2.

.

.
1494304768::ERROR: Config file is currently checked out!
1494304781::ERROR: LOCKED BY: platcfg
1494304781::ERROR:    CONFIG: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf
1494304781::ERROR:   ELEMENT: /var/TKLC/rcs/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/vlan.conf,v
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_index_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.innodb_table_stats' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_master_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_relay_log_info' doesn't exist
1496215832::Error    : Table 'mysql.slave_worker_info' doesn't exist
```

Following errors shall be observed if upgrade is performed on a setup which was converted from Prov to Non Prov:

```
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.LicenseInfo' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.asd
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.asd' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.bucketContent
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.bucketContent' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.bucketMap
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.bucketMap' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.commands
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.commands' doesn't exist
```

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

```
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.dn
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.dn' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.dn9dig
1529314607::Error    : Table 'pdb.dn9dig' doesn't exist
1529314607::status   : Operation failed
1529314607::pdb.dnB_asd
```

Following statement for missing binary file shall be observed in upgrade.log:

```
1530885808::/bin/df: `/mnt/ugchroot/sys': No such file or directory
1542631084::./upgrade_mysql: line 46: /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/pass_fetch: No such
file or directory
```

[NOTE: It is observed only when MySQL upgraded from earlier version than
5.6.18
to version 5.7]

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any error other than the above-mentioned errors.

Also note that sometime a carriage return is inserted in the log file causing some of the error messages to appear truncated. This is acceptable and should be ignored.

```
$  grep –i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
```

Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported.

Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

```
1489042076::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms.xml has been
updated...rep
arsing xml...
1489042124::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/weak-updates failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.order failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.networking failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.modesetting failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.drm failed: No such file or directory
1489042136::warning:    erase unlink of /lib/modules/2.6.32-
642.6.2.el6prerel7.4
.0.0.0_88.32.0.x86_64/modules.block failed: No such file or directory
1489042197::WARNING: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml has been
updated..
.reparsing xml...
```

Refer to section 3.7 to know more about logging.

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

		NOTE: provRMTP core might be observed on EPAP after upgrade, if the EPAP is connected to EAGLE. The core should be ignored, it has no impact on traffic running from EPAP to EAGLE.

22.
☐
	MPS A: Verify the Upgrade.	`$ grep “Upgrade returned success” /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`
		Verify that the message “Upgrade returned success!” is displayed. If it is not, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.
		`1400793814::   Upgrade returned success!`

23. ☐	**MPS A:** Verify that it is an Incremental Upgrade. or Major Upgrade	Check 0, Steps 7 and 8. If the upgrade type is Major upgrade, proceed with the following step. If it’s Incremental, proceed to step 26.

24.
☐
	MPS A: Enable syscheck fs module.	`$ su – root`
		`Password:`
		Execute the following command to enable the syscheck fs module.
		# syscheckAdm --enable disk fs

25. ☐	**MPS A**: Upgrade is complete. Verify Health of MPS A	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A. On a Provisionable(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) MPS, expect that the syscheck utility will alarm the fact that the PDBA software is not running. This will appear as a “5000000000000002 – Server Application Process Error” alarm. If this is a Major Upgrade, the syscheck utility will report the “3000000000000002 – Server Internal Disk Error” alarm as the disk mirroring is in progress. The alarm will be cleared after the completion of disk mirroring. Verify that no unexpected alarms are noted. If it is major upgrade, Proceed with Procedure A.18 to upgrade SSL certificate.

26.
☐
	MPS A: Verify that if alarm to accept upgrade is present.	To verify alarm to accept upgrade execute following command:
		$ alarmMgr --alarmStatus | grep tpdServerUpgradePendingAccept
		Following output shall be observed:
		`SEQ: 5 UPTIME: 112 BIRTH: 1498203542 TYPE: SET ALARM:`
		`TKSPLATMI33|tpdServerUpgradePendingAccept|1.3.6.1.4.1.323.5.3.18.3.1.3.33|32532`
		`|Processing Error|Configuration Error`
		Note: Disk mirroring does not start until the upgrade is accepted.

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

27. ☐	**MPS B:** Loginn as epapdev user.	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `password:   <password>`
28. ☐	**MPS B:** Reboot MPS B server.	Reboot MPS-B to disable the root login. Switch to root user. **$ su – root** **Password:** Reboot the server: **$ reboot** Wait til the reboot gets completed.
29. ☐	**MPS A:** Enable PDBA proxy and VIP features.	If PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes, in the step 14 of 0, then execute Procedure A.20 to enable Epap PDBA Proxy and VIP Features. Otherwise, skip this step.
30. ☐	**MPS A:** Check services for query server.	`$ epapdb -c queryservers` If query server is not configured i.e. INFO: No Query Server Configured, then skip this step otherwise Execute 6 to restart MYSQL service for PDB on query server.

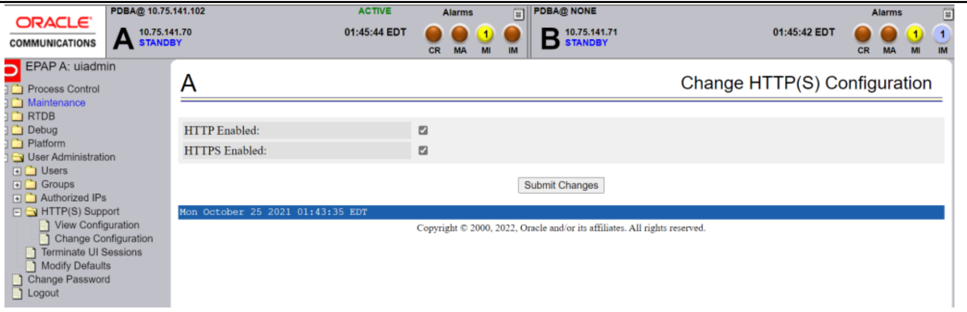
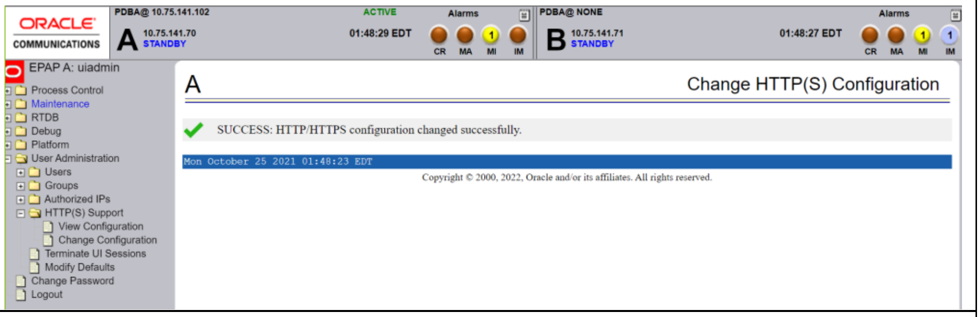
31.
☐
	MPS A:
	Update ssh_config to disable MD5 and MAC algorithm for security
		Perform following steps to disable unsecure algorithm for ssh:
		
		`1. $ grep "MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96," /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		`If output contains “MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96”, execute the below steps 2 and 3. Else go to step 4.`
		`2. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		
		`3. $ sudo sed -i -e '/MACs hmac-md5,hmac-md5-96,hmac-sha1-96/d' /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		
		`4.$ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/ssh_config`
		
		`4. $  grep "MACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512" /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`If no output is displayed for above command continue to next command in step 5 and 6 else skip these steps`
		
		`5. $ sudo rcstool co /etc/ssh/sshd_config`

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

		`6. $ sudo sed -i '$ a \\tMACs hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512' /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`7. $ sudo rcstool ci /etc/ssh/sshd_config`
		`8. $ sudo systemctl restart sshd`

32.	Update the httpd.conf file to disable the Cache control no-store policy.	Perform the following steps to disable Cache control no-store policy: **1. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf** If the output contains "Header set Cache-Control no-store", Execute the below steps. If no output is displayed for the above command, skip the steps mentioned below. **2. $ sudo sed -i '/Cache-Control no-store/c\#Header set Cache-Control no-store' /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf** **3. $ grep "Header set Cache-Control no-store" /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf** The output should be "#Header set Cache-Control no-store" showing that the line has been commented. **4. $ sudo systemctl restart httpd**
33. ☐	**MPS A:** If HTTP was enabled for EPAP GUI before upgrade, follow this step otherwise skip it.	If HTTP was enabled before upgrade, follow below mentioned steps. • Open EPAP GUI in HTTPS mode. • Navigate to User Administration tab on GUI -> HTTP(S) support -> Change Configuration. • Disable HTTP mode, if it shows HTTP mode as enabled. • Enable the HTTP mode again as shown in image below. The HTTP mode should get enabled successfully. Now you can open the EPAP GUI in HTTP mode.

Procedure 19: Upgrade Server A

		 ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.141.102 ACTIVE Alarms A 10.75.141.70 STANDBY 01:45:44 EDT CR MA MI IM PDBA@ NONE B 10.75.141.71 STANDBY 01:45:42 EDT EPAP A: uiadmin Process Control Maintenance RTDB Debug Platform User Administration Users Groups Authorized IPs HTTP(S) Support View Configuration Change Configuration Terminate UI Sessions Modify Defaults Change Password Logout A Change HTTP(S) Configuration Submit Changes HTTP Enabled: ☑ HTTPS Enabled: ☑ Mon October 25 2021 01:43:35 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.141.102 ACTIVE Alarms A 10.75.141.70 STANDBY 01:48:29 EDT CR MA MI IM PDBA@ NONE B 10.75.141.71 STANDBY 01:48:27 EDT EPAP A: uiadmin Process Control Maintenance RTDB Debug Platform User Administration Users Groups Authorized IPs HTTP(S) Support View Configuration Change Configuration Terminate UI Sessions Modify Defaults Change Password Logout A Change HTTP(S) Configuration ✓ SUCCESS: HTTP/HTTPS configuration changed successfully. Mon October 25 2021 01:48:23 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
34. ☐	Reconnect console cable.	On E5-APP-B card, reconnect the console cable between the serial port labeled 'S0' on E5-APP-B A card's adapter and the serial port labeled ‘S1’ on the E5-APP-B B card’s adapter. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
35. ☐	Procedure is complete.	Procedure is complete. **Note: If upgrading an EPAP Provisionable mated pair and you have just completed this procedure for the Local MPS A and MPS B. Repeat the same procedures to upgrade the Remote Pair. See Section 0 for more information.**
36. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 20 Run RTDB Converter

Procedure 20: Run RTDB Converter

S T E P #	This procedure runs RTDB converter to update rtdb database as per new schema. This procedure should not be run on PDBonly setup. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.** **Note: This step can be run simultaneously on MPS A and MPS B	
1. ☐	**MPS A and B:** Log in to the server as the user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `password:   <password>`
2.	**MPS A and B: Switch to root user.**	`[epapdev@Ithaca-a ~]$ su -` `Password: <password>`

3.
☐
	MPS A and B: Start EPAP Services	`$ systemctl start Epap`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~`
		"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"
		EPAP application start Successful.

4. ☐	**MPS A and B:** Run RTDB converter script **Note:** RTDB softwares need to be running on MPS A & B in order to run the converter.	`$ cd /usr/TKLC/epap/bin` If system is in compact architecture as noted in step 10 of 0 run below command: **$ ./ rtdbEpap164CompactToCompactConvertTool** If system is in extreme as noted in step 10 of 0 architecture run below command: **$ ./ rtdbEpap164ExtremeToExtremeConvertTool** **Many informational Messages will be displayed on screen. If this script fails contact My Oracle Support.**
5. ☐	Reboot Eagle cards.	Perform the steps in **Procedure 21** on the Eagle STP connected to the EPAP servers to reload SM cards.
6. ☐	Procedure is complete	Procedure is complete.
7. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 21 Reboot EAGLE Cards

Procedure 21: Reboot EAGLE Cards

	This procedure reboots EAGLE cards to reload new RTDB. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	

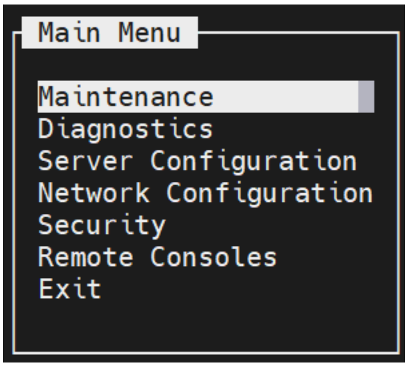
	EAGLE: reboot all SM cards to reload new RTDB.	Note: Before rebooting EAGLE cards, check whether the EPAP software is running or not. If EPAP software is not running then start it manually by below commands. Execute the below steps on EPAP:
		`$ systemctl status Epap`
		Start the EPAP software, if the above command shows that software is not running. If service EPAP shows that software is running, there is no need to run next command.
		`$ systemctl start Epap`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~`
		`EPAP application started.`
		Login onto the connected EAGLE.
		Reboot 1 SM card on the EAGLE and verify that it comes back to an IS-NR/Active state.
		Then boot the rest of the EAGLE SM cards over 4 batches (booting 1/4 of the cards at a single time).

	Procedure is complete	Procedure is complete.
	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure 22 Accept Upgrade

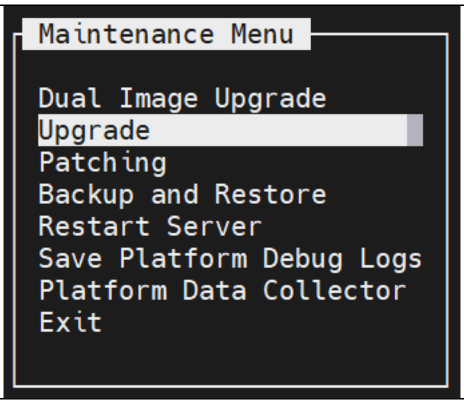
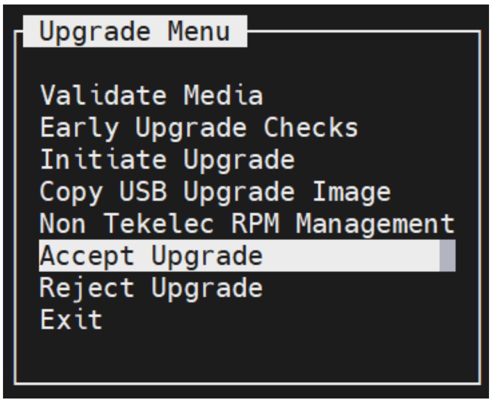
Note: If the upgrade is accepted, Backout cannot be performed.

Procedure 22 : Accept upgrade

S T E P #	This procedure accept the upgrade to perform the upgrade process. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
8. ☐	**MPS:** Login as admusr.	Login as admusr if not already loged in. **<hostname> login: admusr** **Password:** Note: The console logon may preced by many lines of reboot output.
9. ☐	**MPS:** Verify if alarmMgr process running.	**$ sudo ls /var/run/alarmMgr** If the file exists, proceed to the next step. If the file does not exist, contact Oracle Customer Service.
10. ☐	**MPS:** Execute the platcfg menu.	**$ sudo su – platcfg**
11. ☐	**MPS:** Select the Maintenance submenu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Network Configuration Security Remote Consoles Exit
12. ☐	**MPS:** Select the Upgrade submenu.	Select the **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.

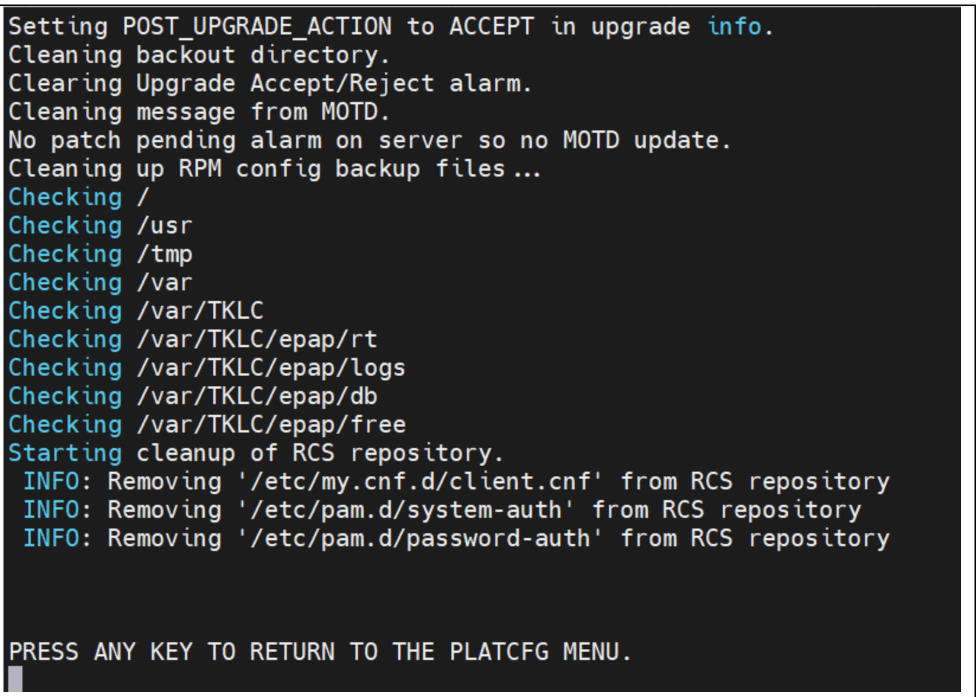
Note: If the upgrade is accepted, Backout cannot be performed.

Procedure 22 : Accept upgrade

		 Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
13. ☐	**MPS**: Select the Upgrade submenu.	If you have not already accepted the upgrade, do so now, otherwise skip this step.  Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit

Note: If the upgrade is accepted, Backout cannot be performed.

Procedure 22 : Accept upgrade



```
Setting POST_UPGRADE_ACTION to ACCEPT in upgrade info.
Cleaning backout directory.
Clearing Upgrade Accept/Reject alarm.
Cleaning message from MOTD.
No patch pending alarm on server so no MOTD update.
Cleaning up RPM config backup files...
Checking /
Checking /usr
Checking /tmp
Checking /var
Checking /var/TKLC
Checking /var/TKLC/epap/rt
Checking /var/TKLC/epap/logs
Checking /var/TKLC/epap/db
Checking /var/TKLC/epap/free
Starting cleanup of RCS repository.
 INFO: Removing '/etc/my.cnf.d/client.cnf' from RCS repository
 INFO: Removing '/etc/pam.d/system-auth' from RCS repository
 INFO: Removing '/etc/pam.d/password-auth' from RCS repository



PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN TO THE PLATCFG MENU.
```

Note: If you still observe the accept upgrade message even after the disks get mirrored properly after accepting the upgrade for the first time, follow the steps mentioned in APPENDIX A.30 to remove the false accept upgrade alarm from the system.

14. ☐	Procedure is complete	Procedure is complete.
15. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 23 Keys exchange between active and standby PDB

Procedure 23: Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB

STEP #	This procedure Exchange the keys between active and remote PDB. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**	
1.	**MPS A:** Login to Active PDB EPAP as the user “epapdev”.	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A of active PDB EPAP: **`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`** **`password:   <password>`**
2. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify that PDB entry are present in known_hosts file.	Execute following command to verify that pdb entry present in known_hosts file: **$ cat .ssh/known_hosts** If entry is present skip next step
3. ☐	**MPS A:** Exchange the keys from **Active PDB**	Execute the following command on Active PDB: **$ ssh epapdev@<remote PDB IP>** **Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)**? <yes> **Password:**

```
Snapshot for reference:
[epapdev@Recife-A ~]$ ssh epapdev@10.75.141.104
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
The authenticity of host '10.75.141.104
(10.75.141.104)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is
d4:d5:94:c6:57:1a:30:25:bc:b0:67:f9:f7:07:c6:68.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?
yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.75.141.104' (RSA) to
the list of known hosts.
epapdev@10.75.141.104's password:
```

4.	**MPS A:** Login to Standby PDB EPAP as the user “epapdev”.	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A of standby PDB EPAP: **`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`** **`password:   <password>`**
5. ☐	**MPS:** Exchange the keys from **Standby PDB**	Repeat the step 2 and step3 to exchange the keys from standby PDB as well.
6. ☐	Procedure is complete	Procedure is complete.

Procedure 23: Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB

7. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

THIS COMPLETES THE UPGRADE

8 SOFTWARE RECOVERY PROCEDURES

Execute this section only if there is a problem and it is desired to revert back to the pre-upgrade version of the software.

8.1 Backout Setup

The reason to execute a backout has a direct impact on any backout preparation that must be done. Since the reason cannot be known ahead of time, no definitive procedure can be written.

My Oracle Support personnel will have to have login access to the affected MPS server, probe the server for the root cause of the problem, and execute whatever setup or cleanup is necessary in order to prepare the MPS server for backout.

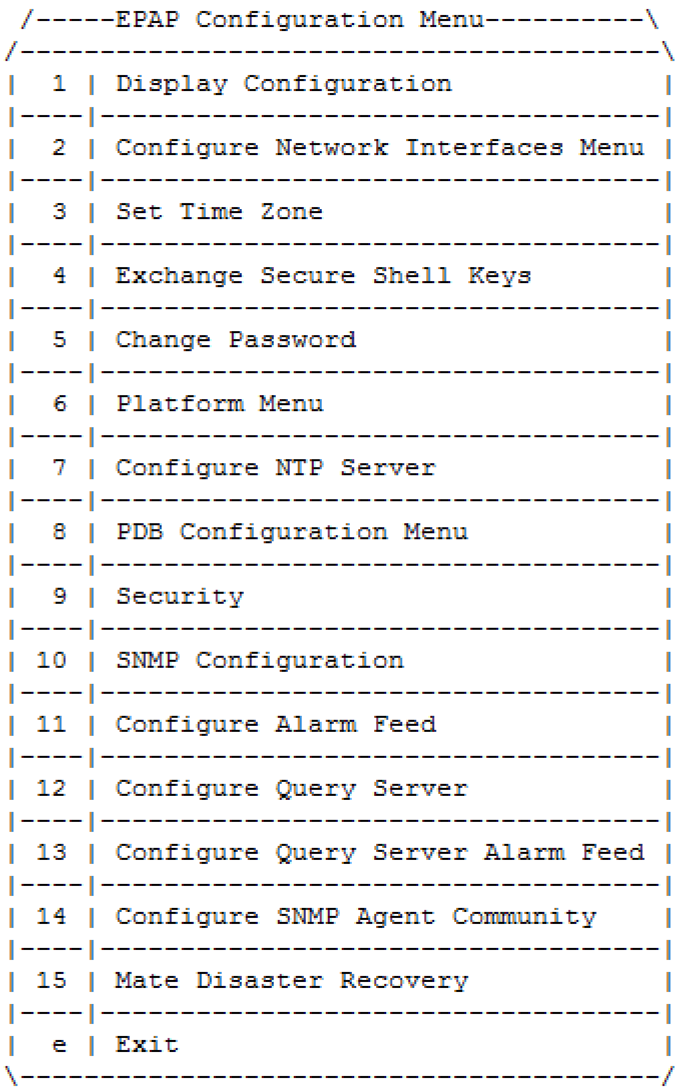
8.2 Perform Backout

No matter the initial cause of the upgrade problem, once all necessary corrective steps have been taken to prepare for the backout, then the following procedure can be executed to perform a backout. Refer to section 2.2 and section 2.4 for the Backout process overview.

Procedure 24 Server B Backout

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

S T E P #	This procedure provides instructions to perform backout on MPS B server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. **Note: Execute this procedure if only MPS B has been upgraded successfully and MPS A is still at the pre-upgrade release.** **Note: If the upgrade has been accepted, this procedure cannot be executed.**	
1. ☐	Terminate all previous connections (ssh).	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A cards adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx** Skip to step 5, if connected through serial console.
2. ☐	Create a terminal window and establish a connection by logging into MPS A. Log in to MPS A.	In a newly created terminal window labeled "MPS B – from MPS A", connect directly into MPS A. **`# ssh admusr@<MPS A>`** **`Password: <password>`**
3. ☐	**MPS A:** Verify that the state of PDBA Proxy Feature is No. **Note:** Skip this step for Non-Prov and PDBonly EPAP.	**`# sudo su – epapconfig`** `Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at /usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.`



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: 1
EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
```

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

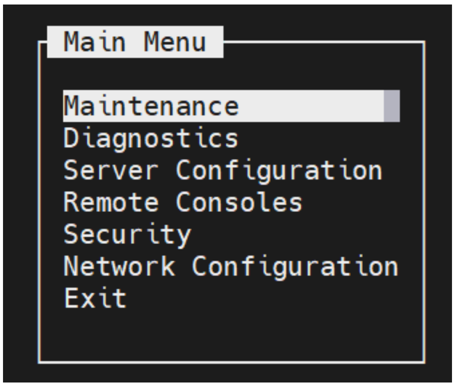
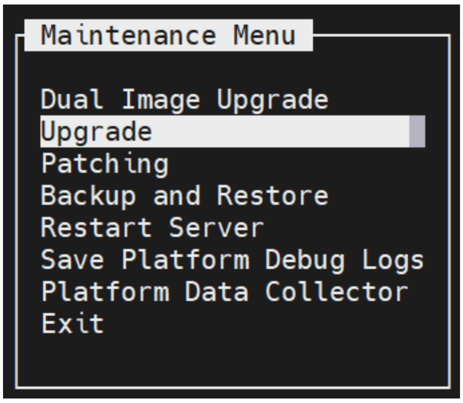
```
EPAP A Static NAT Address                  = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address                  = Not configured
PDBI Port                                  = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address            = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                     = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                     = 192.168.15.152
Remote Provisioning VIP                    = 192.168.15.172
Local PDBA Address                         = 192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                        = 192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                      = 192.168.16.116
Time Zone                                  = America/New_York
PDB Database                               = Exists
Preferred PDB                              = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB           = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                   = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                         = Yes
```

If `PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes then` **Execute Procedure A.19 on both PDBA Active and Standby for dual PDBA setup to disable EPAP VIP and PDBA proxy features.**

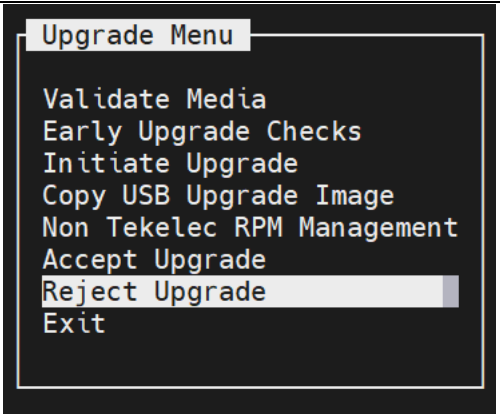
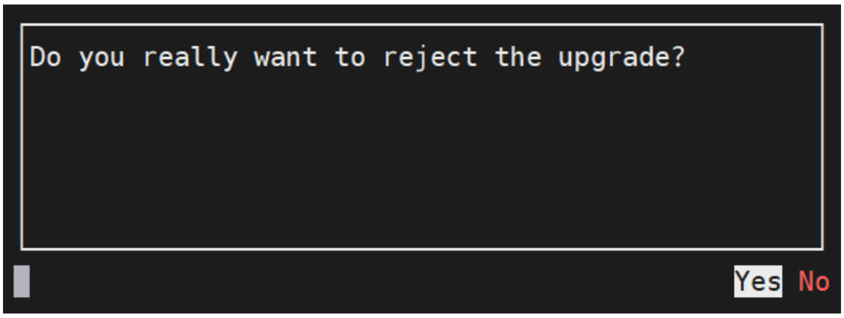
Otherwise, if PDBA Proxy Enabled = No, then proceed with the next step.

4. ☐	**MPS A:** **Clear PDB replication logs**	If `PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes then` Execute Procedure A.26 to clear replication logs Otherwise, if PDBA Proxy Enabled = No, then skip this step.
5. ☐	**MPS A**: Start screen session **MPS A**: Connect to the console of MPS B.	Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS B. **`$ screen -L`** Execute the following command on E5-APP-B: **`$ sudo minicom mate`** If above command fails then refer to Procedure A.24
6. ☐	**MPS B**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.
7. ☐	**MPS B**: Log in to the server as user “admusr”.	If not already logged-in, then log in. **`<hostname> console login: admusr`** **`Password: <password>`**

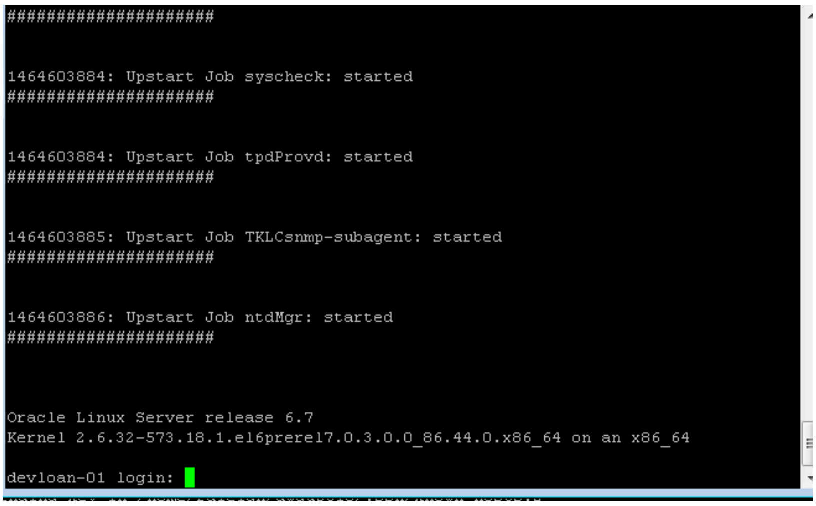
Procedure 24: Server B Backout

8. ☐	**MPS B:** Execute the platcfg menu	`$ sudo su – platcfg`
9. ☐	**MPS B:** Select the Maintenance / Upgrade submenu	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**. Then select **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
10. ☐	**MPS B:** Reject Upgrade	Select the “Reject Upgrade” menu and press [ENTER].

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

		 Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit Do you really want to reject the upgrade? **Note:** USB should be removed before initiating the backout on the server otherwise the system will not recover properly and will indicate a drive failure during backout.
11. ☐	**MPS B**: Backout proceeds.	Many informational messages will come across the terminal screen as the backout proceeds. Finally, after backout is complete, a message will be displayed stating that a reboot is required. The server will be at runlevel 3 and no applications are running. Proceed to the next step to verify the backout and manually reboot the server.
12. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify the Backout	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory `/var/TKLC/log/upgrade` and verify that no errors were reported. **`# grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`** Examine the output of the above commands to determine if any errors were reported. Refer to section 0 to know more about logging.

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

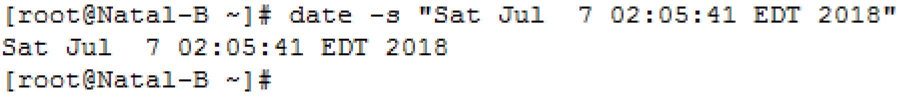
13. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify the Backout.	If the backout was ***not*** successful and errors were recorded in the logs, then contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section for further instructions. If the backout ***was*** successful, then continue with the following step.
14. ☐	**MPS B**: Reboot the MPS.	Perform the following commands to reboot the MPS: **`# sudo init 6`**
15. ☐	**MPS B**: Reboot completed.	After the reboot, the screen will display the login prompt, as shown in the example below. 

```
#####################


1464603884: Upstart Job syscheck: started
#####################


1464603884: Upstart Job tpdProvd: started
#####################


1464603885: Upstart Job TKLCsnmp-subagent: started
#####################


1464603886: Upstart Job ntdMgr: started
#####################



Oracle Linux Server release 6.7
Kernel 2.6.32-573.18.1.el6prerel7.0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64 on an x86_64

devloan-01 login:
```

16. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify Health of MPS B.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS B to verify the health of MPS B.
17. ☐	**MPS B:** Sync the time on both MPS A and MPS B.	Sync the time on both MPS A and B if it is different. Login to MPS A: **`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`** **`Password: <password>`** Check date time on MPS A using following command: $ date Sat Jul 7 01:35:18 EDT 2018 Login to MPS B: **`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`** **`Password: <password>`** Check date time on MPS B using following command:

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

		$ date Sat Jul 7 01:35:18 EDT 2018 If both are not same then set the date time value on MPS B same as of MPS A. Use following command: First switch user to root: **$ su – root** **Password:** Execute command to set date on MPS B as bellow: # date -s <data-time of MPS A>



```
[root@Natal-B ~]# date -s "Sat Jul  7 02:05:41 EDT 2018"
Sat Jul  7 02:05:41 EDT 2018
[root@Natal-B ~]#
```

Done.

18. ☐	**MPS B**: Clear MySQL replication error banner message, if any	Execute the following command to check for MySQL replication error: **$ manageBannerInfo -l** Examine the output of the above command to determine if any errors were reported related to MySQL replication such as: MySQL data replication error detected; Attempting to restart Attempt to restart MySQL replication failed Execute the following command to copy the EuiDB database from B server to A server to clear any of the above observed MySQL replication error. Note: This utility should be executed only with epapdev user.

```
$ /usr/TKLC/epap/config/resetReplication
Resetting MySql Replication
This script will fix EuiDB replication by copying the
database from
one side of the pair to the other side and then
resetting the MySql
replication pointers.
Are you sure you want to reset replication? (y/n) y
Which side do you want to copy FROM? (A/B) [B]: B
Copy the EuiDB from B to A? (y/n) y
Removing the index and info files from EPAP A
Replication files successfully removed from the mate
server.
```

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

		`Connecting to local DB`
		`Connecting to mate DB`
		`Copying EuiDB to mate`
		`Stopping local slave`
		`Stopping mate slave`
		`Resetting local master`
		`Resetting mate master`
		`Resetting local slave`
		`Resetting mate slave`
		`Starting local slave`
		`Starting mate slave`
		`Resetting MySql Replication Completed`
		
		If there is a failure in resetReplication, execute following commands:
		
		`$ mysql -uroot -peLapRoot -e "GRANT ALL ON EuiDB.* to elapdev@localhost"`
		
		`$ mysql -uroot -peLapRoot -e "GRANT ALL ON EuiDB.* to elapdev@mate"`
		
		Execute the following command to verify that the banner messages related to the replication error are cleared after some time.
		`#  manageBannerInfo –l`

19. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify Health of MPS B	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS B to verify the health of MPS B. If backout of major upgrade was performed, the syscheck utility will report the “3000000000000002 – Server Internal Disk Error” alarm as the disk mirroring is in progress. The alarm will be cleared after the completion of disk mirroring. May also report the following: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code. * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged!
20. ☐	Reconnect console cable.	On E5-APP-B card, reconnect the console cable between the serial port labeled 'S0' on E5-APP-B B card's adapter and the serial port labeled ‘S1’ on the E5-APP-B A card’s adapter. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
21. ☐	Procedure complete.	This procedure is complete.

Procedure 24: Server B Backout

22. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

The application should now be running at the original software release level

Procedure 25 Backout both Server A and B

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

S T E P #	This procedure provides instructions to perform backout on both MPS A and MPS B servers. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. **Note: Execute this procedure only if both MPS A and MPS B have been upgraded or partially upgraded and you wish to backout both servers to the previous version.** **Note: If the upgrade has been accepted, this procedure cannot be performed.** **Note: Database changes post upgrade and before backout might be lost after performing backout procedure**	
1. ☐	Terminate all previous connections (ssh).	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B A card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B B card's adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx** Skip to step 6, if connected through serial console.
2. ☐	Create a terminal window and establish a connection by logging into MPS B. Log into MPS B.	In a newly created terminal window labeled "**MPS A – from MPS B**", connect directly into MPS B.

```
# ssh admusr@<MPS B>
Password: <password>
```

3. ☐	**MPS B**: Start screen session.	Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS A.

```
$ screen -L
```

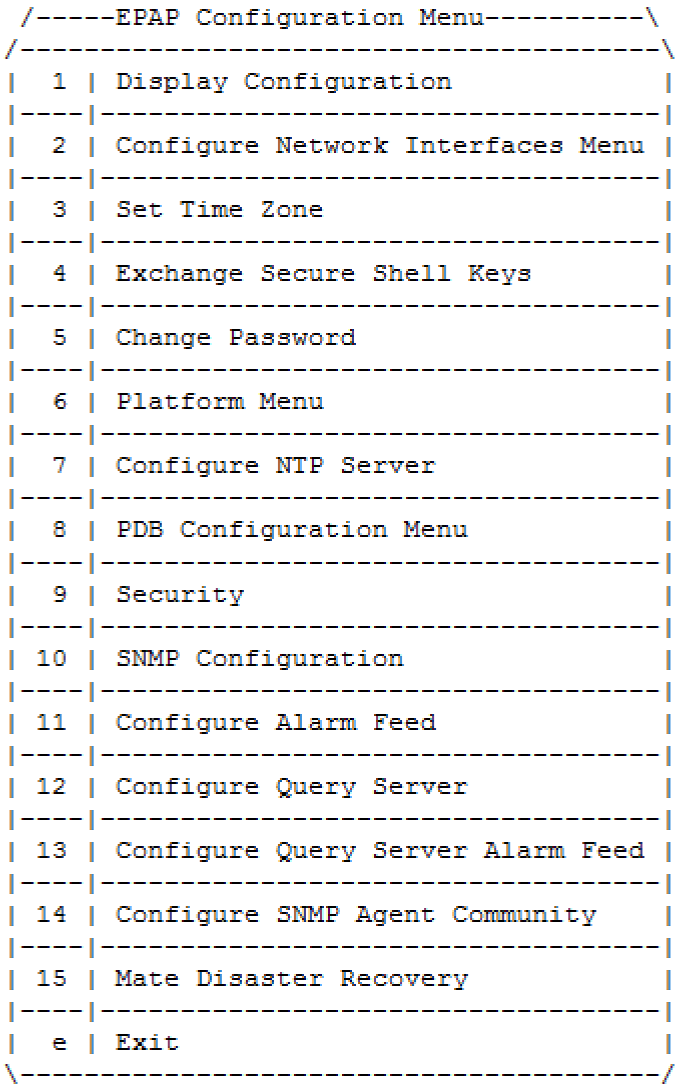
	MPS B: Connect to the console of MPS A.	Execute the following command on E5-APP-B:

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

		`$ sudo minicom mate` If above command fails then refer to Procedure A.24.
4. ☐	**MPS A**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.

5.
☐
	MPS A: Log in to the server as user “admusr”.	Log in as ‘admusr’
		`<hostname> console login:  admusr`
		`Password: <password>`

6. ☐	**MPS A:** Verify that the state of PDBA Proxy Feature is No. **Note:** Skip this step for Non-Prov and PDBonly EPAP.	`# sudo su – epapconfig` `Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at /usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.`



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

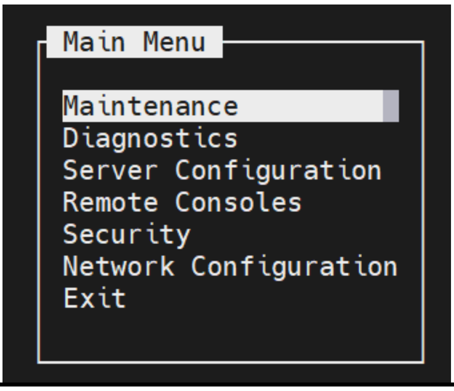
```
Enter Choice: 1
EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
```

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

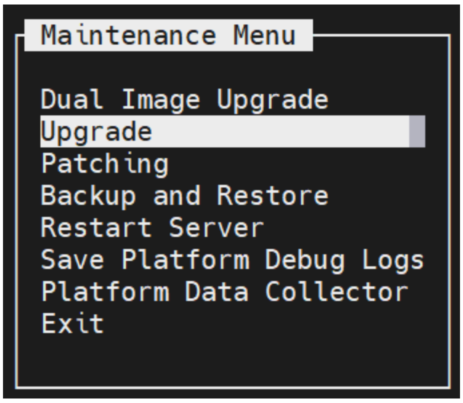
```
EPAP A Static NAT Address                  = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address                  = Not configured
PDBI Port                                  = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address            = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                     = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                     = 192.168.15.152
Remote Provisioning VIP                    = 192.168.15.172
Local PDBA Address                         = 192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                        = 192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                      = 192.168.16.116
Time Zone                                  = America/New_York
PDB Database                               = Exists
Preferred PDB                              = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB           = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                   = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                         = Yes
```

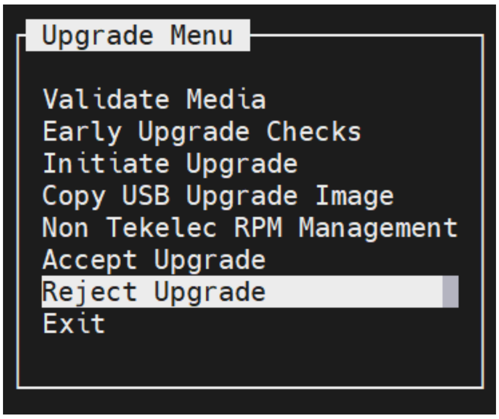
If `PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes then` **Execute Procedure A.19 on both PDBA Active and Standby for dual PDBA setup to disable EPAP VIP and PDBA proxy features.**

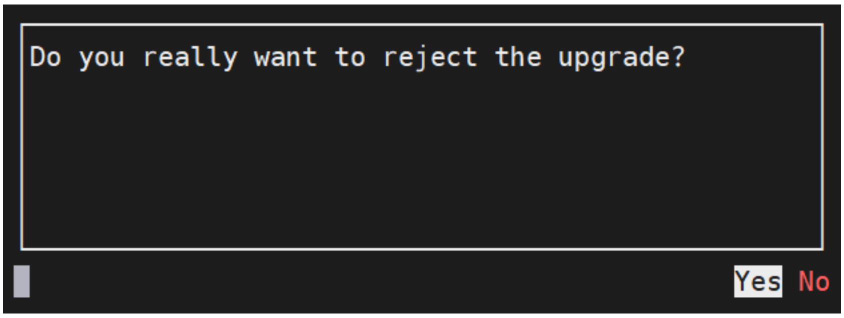
Otherwise, if PDBA Proxy Enabled = No, then proceed with the next step.

7. ☐	**MPS A:** **Clear PDB replication logs**	If `PDBA Proxy Enabled = Yes then` Execute Procedure A.26 to clear replication logs Otherwise, if PDBA Proxy Enabled = No, then skip this step.
8. ☐	**MPS A:** Execute the platcfg menu	**`$ sudo su – platcfg`**
9. ☐	**MPS A:** Select the Maintenance / Upgrade submenu	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**. Then select **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

<table>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>

Maintenance Menu
Dual Image Upgrade
Upgrade
Patching
Backup and Restore
Restart Server
Save Platform Debug Logs
Platform Data Collector
Exit
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.
☐</td>
<td>MPS A: Reject Upgrade</td>
<td>
Select the “Reject Upgrade” menu and press [ENTER].


Upgrade Menu
Validate Media
Early Upgrade Checks
Initiate Upgrade
Copy USB Upgrade Image
Non Tekelec RPM Management
Accept Upgrade
Reject Upgrade
Exit


Do you really want to reject the upgrade?

Note: USB should be removed before initiating the backout on the server otherwise the system will not recover properly and will indicate a drive failure during backout.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.
☐</td>
<td>MPS A: Backout proceeds.</td>
<td>Many informational messages will come across the terminal screen as the backout proceeds.</td>
</tr>
</table>

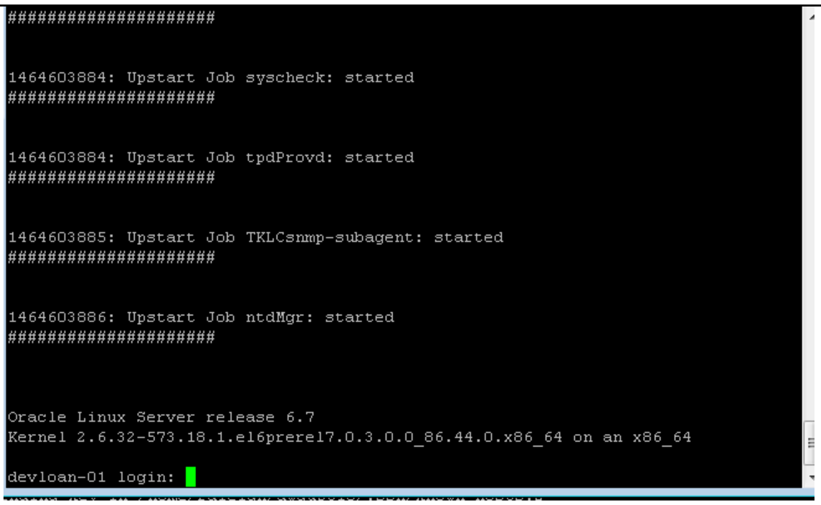
Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

		Finally, after backout is complete, a message will be displayed stating that a reboot is required. The server will be at runlevel 3 and no applications are running. Proceed to the next step to verify the backout and manually reboot the server.

12.
☐
	MPS A: Verify the Backout.	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory `/var/TKLC/log/upgrade` and verify that no errors were reported.
		`# grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`
		`# grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/ugwrap.log`
		Examine the output of the above commands to determine if any errors were reported.
		Refer to section 3.7 to know more about logging.

13. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify the Backout.	If the backout was ***not*** successful and errors were recorded in the logs, then contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section for further instructions. If the backout ***was*** successful, then enter continue with the following steps:
14. ☐	**MPS A**: Reboot the MPS.	**Perform this step only on a backout of an incremental upgrade.** Perform the following commands to reboot the MPS: `#  init 6`
15. ☐	**MPS A**: Backout completed.	After the reboot, the screen will display the login prompt, as shown in the example below.

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

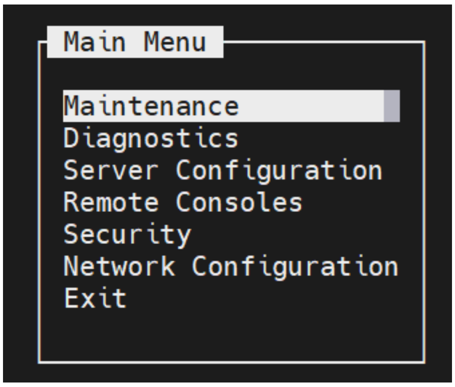


```
#####################


1464603884: Upstart Job syscheck: started
#####################


1464603884: Upstart Job tpdProvd: started
#####################


1464603885: Upstart Job TKLCsnmp-subagent: started
#####################


1464603886: Upstart Job ntdMgr: started
#####################



Oracle Linux Server release 6.7
Kernel 2.6.32-573.18.1.el6prerel7.0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64 on an x86_64

devloan-01 login: 
```

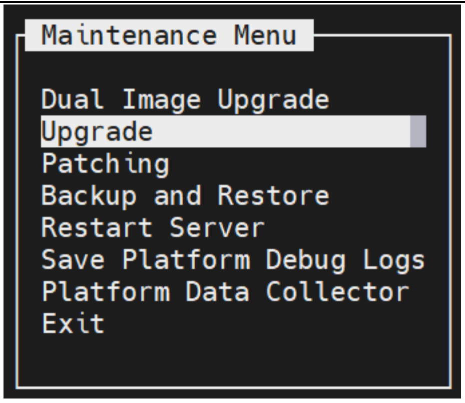
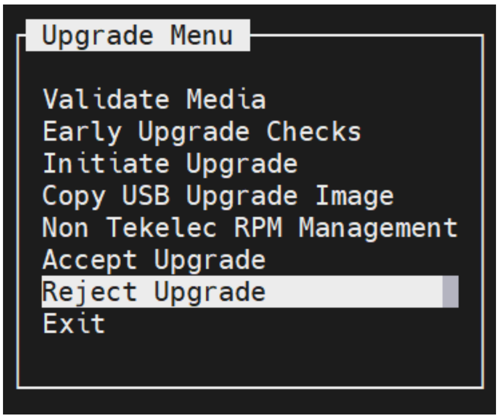
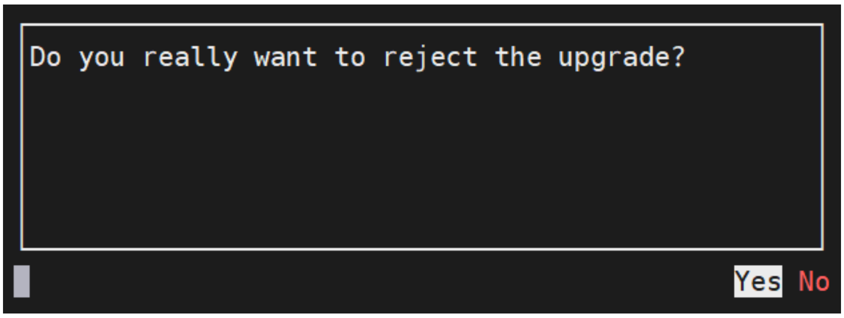
16. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify Health of MPS A.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A The syscheck utility may report the "5000000000000002 - Server Application Process Error" for PDBA, if the pdba software is not running. May also report following error: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code. * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged!
17. ☐	Terminate all previous connections (ssh).	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card's adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled 'S1' on the E5-APP-B A cards adapter and use it for serial access. Skip to step 21, if connected through serial console.
18. ☐	Create a terminal window and establish a connection by logging into MPS A. Log into MPS A.	In a newly created terminal window labeled "**MPS B – from MPS A**", connect directly into MPS A. **`# ssh epapdev@<MPS A>`** **`Password: <password>`**

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

19.
☐
	MPS A: Start screen session.
	MPS A: Connect to the console of MPS B.
		Execute the following commands to start screen and establish a console session to MPS B.
		`$ screen -L`
		Execute the following command on E5-APP-B:
		`$ sudo minicom mate`
		If above command fails then refer to Procedure A.24.

20. ☐	**MPS B**: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Hit enter if no login prompt is displayed.
21. ☐	**MPS B:** Log in to the server as user “epapdev”.	`<hostname> console login:  admusr` `Password: <password>`
22. ☐	**MPS B:** Execute the platcfg menu	`$ sudo su – platcfg`
23. ☐	**MPS B:** Select the Maintenance / Upgrade submenu	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**. Then select **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Remote Consoles Security Network Configuration Exit

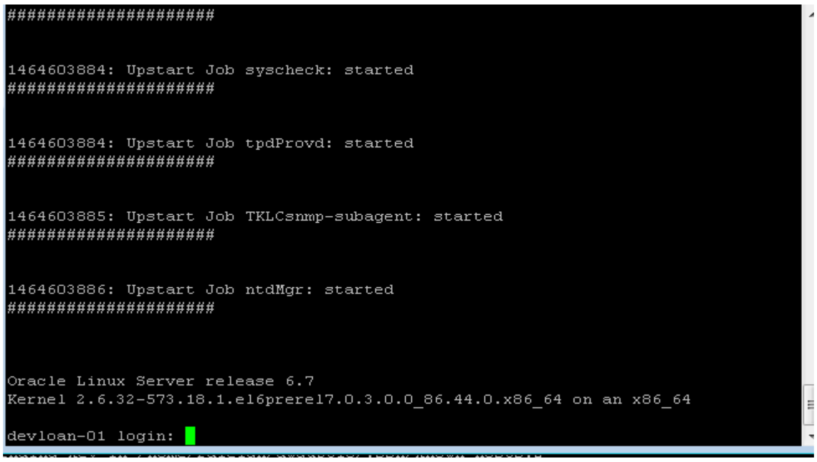
Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

		 Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
24. ☐	**MPS B:** Reject Upgrade	Select the “Reject Upgrade” menu and press [ENTER].  Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit Do you really want to reject the upgrade? **Note:** USB should be removed before initiating the backout on the server otherwise the system will not recover properly and will indicate a drive failure during backout.
25. ☐	**MPS B:** Backout proceeds.	Many informational messages will come across the terminal screen as the backout proceeds.

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

		Finally, after backout is complete, a message will be displayed stating that a reboot is required. The server will be at runlevel 3 and no applications are running. Proceed to the next step to verify the backout and manually reboot the server.

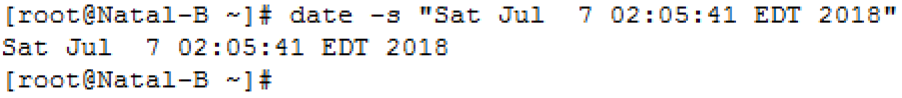
26.
☐
	MPS B: Verify the Backout.	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory `/var/TKLC/log/upgrade` and verify that no errors were reported.
		`# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log`
		`# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/ugwrap.log`
		Examine the output of the above commands to determine if any errors were reported.
		Refer to section 3.7 to know more about logging.

27. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify the Backout.	If the backout was ***not*** successful and errors were recorded in the logs, then contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section for further instructions. If the backout ***was*** successful, then enter continue with the following steps:
28. ☐	**MPS B**: Reboot the MPS.	Perform the following commands to reboot the MPS: `$ init 6`
29. ☐	**MPS B**: Login to MPS B.	After the reboot, the screen will display the login prompt, as shown in the example below. 

```
#####################


1464603884: Upstart Job syscheck: started
#####################


1464603884: Upstart Job tpdProvd: started
#####################


1464603885: Upstart Job TKLCsnmp-subagent: started
#####################


1464603886: Upstart Job ntdMgr: started
#####################



Oracle Linux Server release 6.7
Kernel 2.6.32-573.18.1.el6prerel7.0.3.0.0_86.44.0.x86_64 on an x86_64

devloan-01 login:
```

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

30. ☐	Create a terminal window and establish a connection by logging into MPS A. Log into MPS A	In a newly created terminal window labeled “MPS B – from MPS A”, connect directly into MPS A. **`# ssh epapdev@<MPS A>`** **`Password: <password>`**
31. ☐	**MPS A**: Rejoin previous screen session on MPS B	Execute the following command to disconnect and then rejoin previous screen session: **`$ screen -dr`**

32.
☐
	MPS B: Sync the time on both MPS A and MPS B.	Sync the time on both MPS A and B if it is different.
		Login to MPS A:
		`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`
		`Password: <password>`
		Check date time on MPS A using following command:
		$ date
		Sat Jul 7 01:35:18 EDT 2018
		Login to MPS B:
		`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`
		`Password: <password>`
		Check date time on MPS B using following command:
		$ date
		Sat Jul 7 01:35:18 EDT 2018
		If both are not same then set the date time value on MPS B same as of MPS A. Use following command:
		First switch user to root:
		$ su – root
		Password:
		Execute command to set date on MPS B as bellow:
		# date -s <data-time of MPS A>
		
		`[root@Natal-B ~]# date -s "Sat Jul  7 02:05:41 EDT 2018"`
		`Sat Jul  7 02:05:41 EDT 2018`
		`[root@Natal-B ~]#`
		Done.

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

33. ☐	**MPS B:** Log in to the server as user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `Password: <password>`

34.
☐
	MPS B: Clear MySQL replication error banner message, if any	Execute the following command to check for MySQL replication error:
		`$ manageBannerInfo –l`
		Examine the output of the above command to determine if any errors were reported related to MySQL replication such as:
		MySQL data replication error detected; Attempting to restart
		Attempt to restart MySQL replication failed
		Execute the following command to copy the EuiDB database from B server to A server to clear any of the above observed MySQL replication error.
		Note: This utility should be executed only with epapdev user
		`$ /usr/TKLC/epap/config/resetReplication`
		`Resetting MySql Replication`
		`This script will fix EuiDB replication by copying the database from`
		`one side of the pair to the other side and then resetting the MySql`
		`replication pointers.`
		`Are you sure you want to reset replication? (y/n) y`
		`Which side do you want to copy FROM? (A/B) [B]: B`
		`Copy the EuiDB from B to A? (y/n) y`
		`Removing the index and info files from EPAP A`
		`Replication files successfully removed from the mate server.`
		`Connecting to local DB`
		`Connecting to mate DB`
		`Copying EuiDB to mate`
		`Stopping local slave`
		`Stopping mate slave`
		`Resetting local master`
		`Resetting mate master`
		`Resetting local slave`
		`Resetting mate slave`
		`Starting local slave`
		`Starting mate slave`
		`Resetting MySql Replication Completed`
		If there is a failure in resetReplication, execute following commands:
		`$ mysql -uroot -peLapRoot -e "GRANT ALL ON EuiDB.* to`
		`elapdev@localhost IDENTIFIED by '<password>'"`
		`$ mysql -uroot -peLapRoot -e "GRANT ALL ON EuiDB.* to elapdev@mate`
		`IDENTIFIED`
		`by '<password>'"`
		Execute the following command to verify that the banner messages related to the replication error are cleared after some time.
		`$ manageBannerInfo –l`

Procedure 25: Backout both MPS A and B

35. ☐	**MPS B**: Verify Health of MPS B	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS B to verify the health of MPS B.
36. ☐	**MPS A:** Check if RTDB and PDBA databases are synchronized. - update this **Note: Skip this step for PDBonly setup.**	Execute the following command to check the RTDB and PDB database levels: **`$ sudo dbstattool`** The outlook may look like:

```
DBSTATTOOL Platform=EPAP
------------------------
pdb_birthdate                  = 1399621904 (Fri May  9 03:51:44 2014)
pdb_level                      = 1
rtdb_pdb_birthdate             = 1399621904 (Fri May  9 03:51:44 2014)
rtdb_begin_dsm_level           = 1
rtdb_end_dsm_level             = 1
rtdb_dsm_birthdate             = 1400784912 (Thu May 22 14:55:12 2014)
rtdb_dsm_status                = 1
rtdb_load_state                = 0
EAGLE_fmt_pdb_birthdate        = 2152386348 (EAGLE format - be careful!)
EAGLE_fmt_rtdb_pdb_birthdate   = 1981720860 (EAGLE format - be careful!)
EAGLE_fmt_rtdb_dsm_birthdate   = 4003650604 (EAGLE format - be careful!)
pdba_last_upd_ipaddr           = 0
pdba_last_upd_timestamp        = 0 (Wed Dec 31 19:00:00 1969)
dbstattool_pad1                = 0
dbstattool_pad2                = 0
dbstattool_pad3                = 0
dbstattool_pad4                = 0
dbstattool_timestamp           = 0 (Wed Dec 31 19:00:00 1969)
rtdb_version                   = 4
```

		Note down the RTDB and PDBA database levels. If they are not the same prior to backout, an RTDB reload from PDBA must be performed after backout!
37. ☐	Reboot EAGLE Cards.	If the DB levels on EPAP and EAGLE matches and there is no alarm on EAGLE related to “RTDB reload is required”, go to step 37. Reboot 1 SM card on the EAGLE and verify that it comes back to an IS-NR/Active state. If this is a Non-Provisionable EPAP, boot the rest of the EAGLE SM cards over 4 batches (booting 1/4 of the cards at a single time). If this is a Provisionable(mixed EPAP or PDBonly) EPAP, and the second MPS A on which backout has been executed, reboot the rest of the cards on both local and remote sides over 4 batches (booting 1/4 of the cards at a single time).
38. ☐	Procedure is complete.	This procedure is complete.
39. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

The application should now be running at the original software release level

Procedure 26 Stop the Pdba software

Procedure 26: Stop the PDBA Software

S T E P #	This procedure stop the PDBA software before major upgrade. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**	
If backout has been performed, then execute this procedure ONLY after backout on all MPS servers in the entire set of EPAP systems. Otherwise, skip this procedure until all MPS servers have been backed out.		
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Log in to the server as user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `Password: <password>`
2. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify Health of MPS A.	If not done already, execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A. Expect that the syscheck utility will report the 'Server Application Process Error' alarm for the fact that the PDBA software is not running. Besides the PDBA not running alarm, verify that no other abnormalities are noted. May also report following error: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code. * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged!

3.
☐
	MPS A: Verify that Pdba software running or not.	Execute the command below to find if the pdba is running or not:
		`$ ps –aef | grep pdba | grep –v "grep"`
		If the output contains an entry for the pdba, as shown below, then move to the next step.
		`[epapdev@MPS A ~]$ ps -eaf | grep "pdba" | grep -v "grep"`
		`epapdev  14165 11068  0 02:59 ?        00:00:07 /opt/TKLCappl/bin/pdba`

Procedure 26: Stop the PDBA Software

		Otherwise, skip the next step as Pdba software already stopped.
4. ☐	**MPS A**: Turn off the **PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ ALLOWED** flag to stop provisioning during upgrade. **Note: This step must be performed in case of upgrade and PDBA software needs to be restarted, for this change to take effect.**	Execute the command below to find the current status of PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED flag. **[epapdev@Natal-A ~]$ uiEdit | grep -i PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED** Skip this step if output of the above command is "PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED" is set to "OFF". Turn off the PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED flag by running below command if output of previous command is blank or not set to “OFF” **[epapdev@Natal-A ~]$ uiEdit PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED OFF** "PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED" is set to "OFF"
5. ☐	**MPS A**: Stop the Pdba software.	Run the following command: **[epapdev@Natal-A ~]$ service Pdba stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~ PDBA application stopped.
6. ☐	**MPS A:** Verify that Pdba software running or not	`Repeat above step 3.`
7. ☐	Procedure complete.	This procedure is complete.
8. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure 27 Restart PDBA Software (Post-Backout and Post-Upgrade)

When upgrade is initiated on the first MPS-B, the PDBA software process is stopped on the MPS-A servers configured as **Provisionable**(mixed-EPAP or PDBonly). The PDBA software is intentionally left stopped, and so the operator performing the upgrade must restart the PDBA software after all MPS servers in a set of EPAP systems have been upgraded.

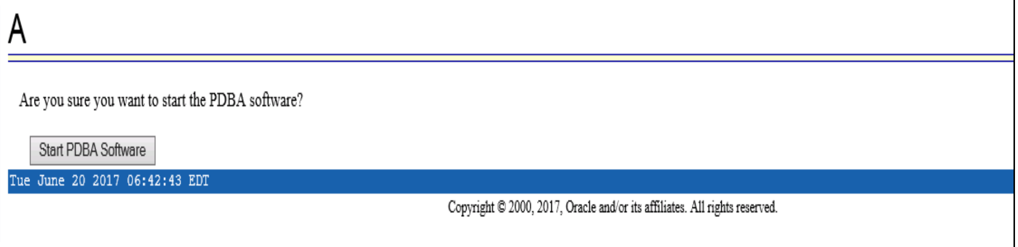
WARNING: If a backout of the MPS A and B units is conducted sometime after an upgrade has successfully completed and after Provisioning has been re-enabled, then the only method of PDB restoration is from backup file. In this case, any new data provisioned since the successful completion of the upgrade will be lost and will need to be re-provisioned.

Procedure 27: Restart the PDBA Software Post-Backout and Post-Upgrade

STEP #	This procedure restarts the PDBA software after upgrade of all associated MPS systems has been completed. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
	If backout has been performed, then execute this procedure ONLY after backout on all MPS servers in the entire set of EPAP systems. Otherwise, skip this procedure until all MPS servers have been backed out.	
1. ☐	**Local MPS A:** Log in to the server as user "epapdev".	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `Password: <password>`
2. ☐	**Local MPS A**: Verify Health of MPS A.	If not done already, execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A. Expect that the syscheck utility will report the 'Server Application Process Error' alarm for the fact that the PDBA software is not running. Besides the PDBA not running alarm, verify that no other abnormalities are noted. May also report following error: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code. * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged!
3. ☐	**MPS A**: Turn on the **PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED** flag to enable PDB to accept updates from remote PDBI. **Note: This step must be performed in case of upgrade and PDBA software needs to be restarted, for this change to take effect.**	Execute the command below to find the current status of PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED flag. **[epapdev@Natal-A ~]$ uiEdit | grep -i PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED** Turn on the PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED flag. Skip this step if output of the above command is "PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED" is set to "ON" or no output is displayed **[epapdev@Natal-A ~]$ uiEdit PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED ON** "PDBA_REMOTE_PDBI_ALLOWED" is set to "ON"

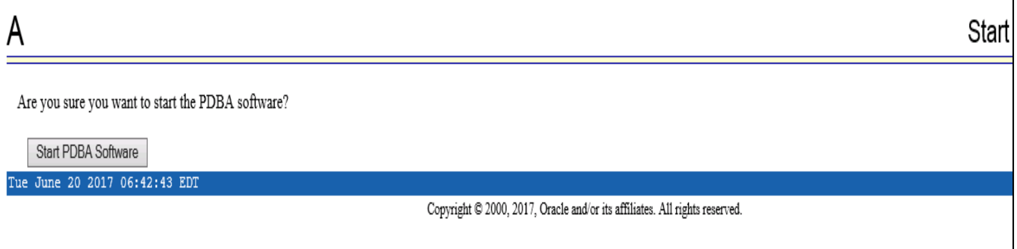
Procedure 27: Restart the PDBA Software Post-Backout and Post-Upgrade

4.	**Move back the pdba binary from pdba_stopped to pdba**	`[root@Quito-a bin]# mv pdba_stopped pdba` `[root@Quito-a bin]#`

5.
☐
	Local MPS A: Restart the PDBA software.
	On the menu, click PDBA->Process Control->Start PDBA software
		Execute the command below to find if the pdba is running or not:
		`$ ps –aef | grep pdba | grep –v “grep”`
		If the output contains an entry for the pdba, as shown below, then skip to the next step.
		`[epapdev@MPS A ~]$ ps -aef | grep pdba |grep -v “grep”`
		`epapdev 23890 10248 0 Apr07 ? 00:01:18 /opt/TKLCappl/bin/pdba`
		Otherwise, Login to EPAP GUI by uiadmin user and start PDBA software.
		
		A
		Are you sure you want to start the PDBA software?
		
		Tue June 20 2017 06:42:43 EDT
		Copyright © 2000, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

6. ☐	**Local MPS A**: Verify PDBA is running.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A Verify that syscheck does ***not*** show that the PDBA is ***not*** running. May also report following error: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code.
7. ☐	**Remote MPS A:** Log in to the server as user “epapdev”.	`<hostname> console login:  epapdev` `Password: <password>`
8. ☐	**Remote MPS A**: Verify Health of MPS A.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A. Expect that the syscheck utility will alarm the fact that the PDBA software is not running. This will appear as a “5000000000000002 -- Server Application Process Error” alarm. Besides the PDBA not running alarm, verify that no other abnormalities are noted. May also report following error: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code.

Procedure 27: Restart the PDBA Software Post-Backout and Post-Upgrade

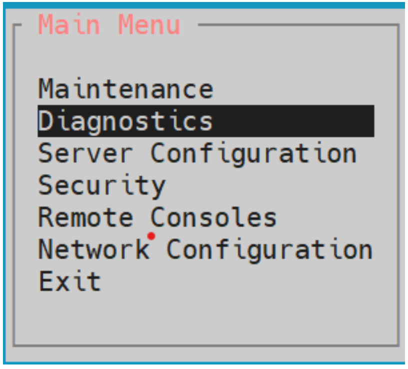
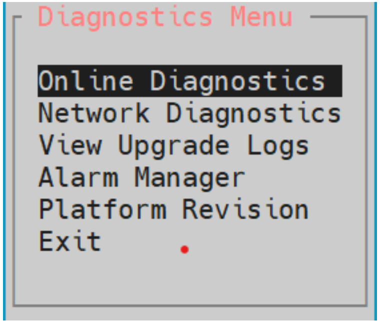
		* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged!
9. ☐	**Remote MPS A:** Restart the PDBA software. On the menu, click PDBA->Process Control->Start PDBA software	Execute the command below to find if the pdba is running or not: `$ ps -aef | grep pdba | grep -v "grep"` If the output contains an entry for the pdba, as shown below, then skip to the next step. epapdev 23890 10248 0 Apr07 ? 00:01:18 /opt/TKLCappl/bin/pdba Otherwise, Login to EPAP GUI by uiadmin user and start PDBA software.  A Start Are you sure you want to start the PDBA software? Start PDBA Software Tue June 20 2017 06:42:43 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
10. ☐	**Remote MPS A**: Verify PDBA is running.	Execute Procedure A.1 on MPS A to verify the health of MPS A. Verify that syscheck does *not* show that the PDBA is *not* running. May also report following error: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged
11. ☐	Procedure complete.	This procedure is complete.
12. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

THIS COMPLETES THE BACKOUT

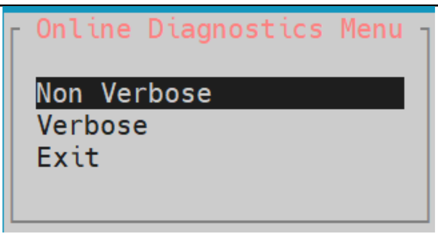
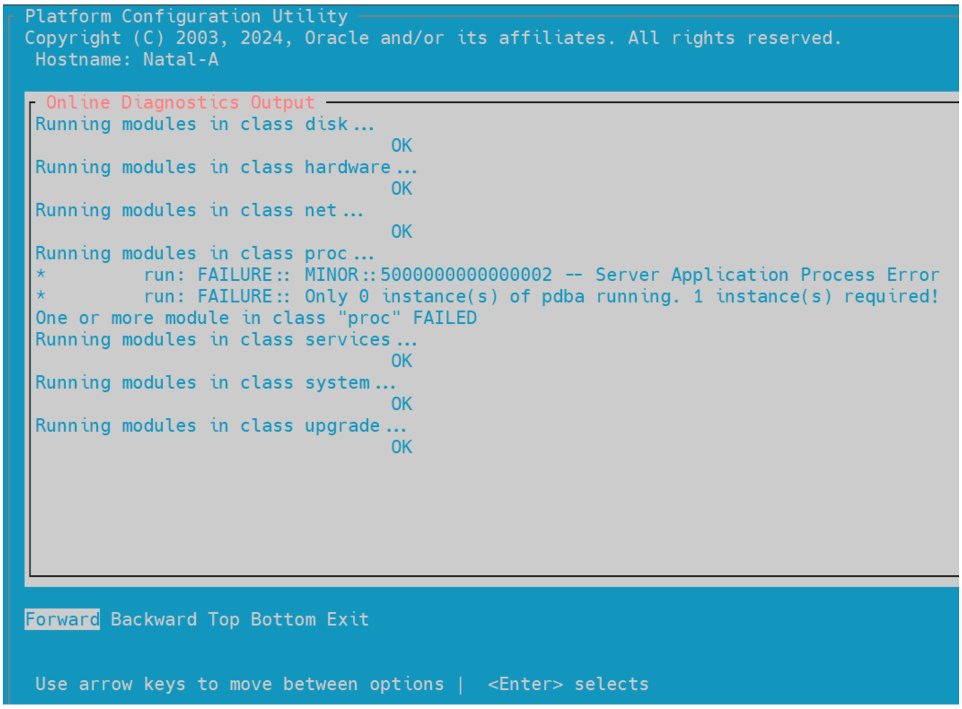
APPENDIX A GENERIC PROCEDURES

Procedure A.1 Perform System Health Check

Appendix A.1 Perform System Health Check

STEP #	This procedure performs a system health check on any MPS server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	Log in as the admusr user.	`<hostname> console login:  admusr` `Password: <password>`
2. ☐	Execute the platcfg menu.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
3. ☐	Select the Diagnostics submenu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Diagnostics** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Security Remote Consoles Network Configuration Exit
4. ☐	Select the Online Diagnostics submenu.	Select the **Online Diagnostics** submenu and press **[ENTER]**.  Diagnostics Menu Online Diagnostics Network Diagnostics View Upgrade Logs Alarm Manager Platform Revision Exit
5. ☐	Select the Non-Verbose option.	Select the **Non-Verbose** option and press **[ENTER]**.

Appendix A.1 Perform System Health Check

		
6. ☐	Examine the output of the Online Diagnostics.	Example output shown below. Examine the actual output of the Online Diagnostics. 

```
Platform Configuration Utility
Copyright (C) 2003, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
 Hostname: Natal-A

 Online Diagnostics Output
Running modules in class disk...
                                 OK
Running modules in class hardware...
                                 OK
Running modules in class net...
                                 OK
Running modules in class proc...
*          run: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000000002 -- Server Application Process Error
*          run: FAILURE:: Only 0 instance(s) of pdba running. 1 instance(s) required!
One or more module in class "proc" FAILED
Running modules in class services...
                                 OK
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK
Running modules in class upgrade...
                                 OK

Forward Backward Top Bottom Exit

 Use arrow keys to move between options | <Enter> selects
```

7. ☐	System Check Successful. System Check Failure.	Exit from the above menu. If the System Check was successful, return to the procedure that you came here from. If the "Server Disk Space Shortage Error" was there in the output, proceed to step 8 to clean up the '/' directory. **syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:** * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code

Appendix A.1 Perform System Health Check

		* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged If any other failures were detected by System Check, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section **.**
8. ☐	Server clean-up to create space.	Execute the following command: `$ df -h /var/TKLC` The output may look like:

```
[root@Quito-a core]# df -h /var/TKLC
Filesystem                        Size  Used Avail
Use% Mounted on
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_var_tklc  7.8G  2.3G  5.1G
31% /var/TKLC
```

		Verify that there is at least 600M in the Avail column. If not, clean up files until there is space available. **CAUTION: Make sure you know what files you can remove safely before cleaning up. It is recommended that you only clean up files in the /var/TKLC/upgrade directory as this is a platform owned directory that should only contain ISO images. This directory should not be expected to contain images for any length of time as they can get purged.** Also, execute the following command to check space in '/lib/module' directory. `$ df -h /lib/modules`

```
[root@Quito-a core]# df -h /lib/modules
Filesystem                   Size  Used Avail Use%
Mounted on
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_usr  7.8G  4.7G  2.8G  64%
/usr
[root@Quito-a core]#
```

		Verify that the Use% column does not exceed the value 80%.
9. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
10. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.2 Validate Upgrade Media

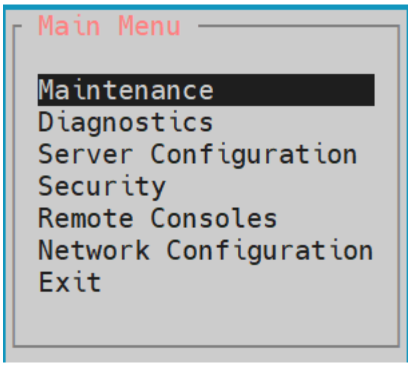
This procedure is used to execute a validation of the Upgrade Media (typically an ISO image) separately from executing an upgrade. The upgrade process automatically validates the upgrade media. However, sometime the user may wish to perform just a validation before proceeding with upgrade, thus the reason for this separate process.

Validation could be performed on MPS A or B, however, this procedure specifies MPS X for simplicity.

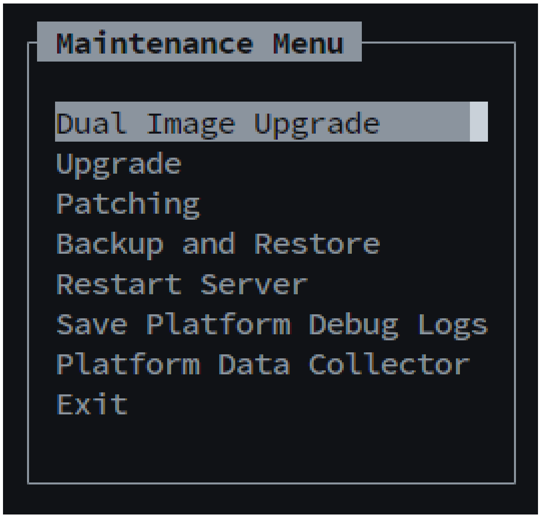
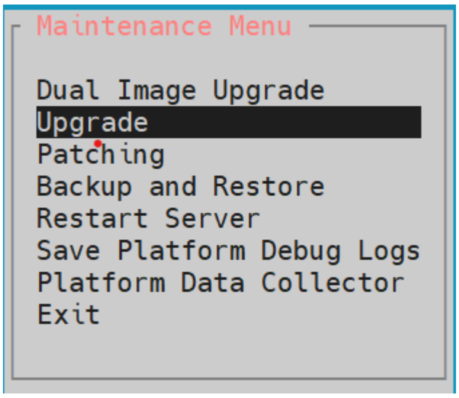
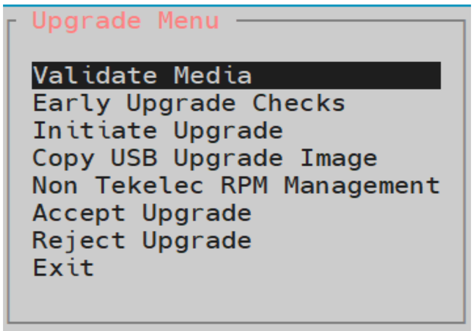
Appendix A.2 Validate the Upgrade Media

STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to perform a validation of the upgrade media on the MPS X server. This procedure assumes that the E5-APP-B card IPM procedure has been executed and the user has an EPAP Upgrade ISO image available. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**	

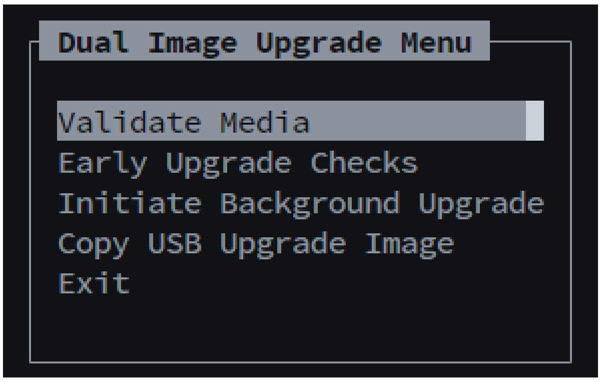
1.
☐
	MPS X: If necessary, log in to the server as the user “admusr”.	If not already logged in to the MPS server, then login as user “admusr”.
		`<hostname> console login: admusr`
		`password: <password>`

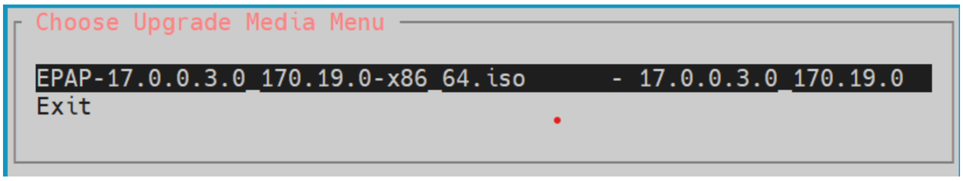
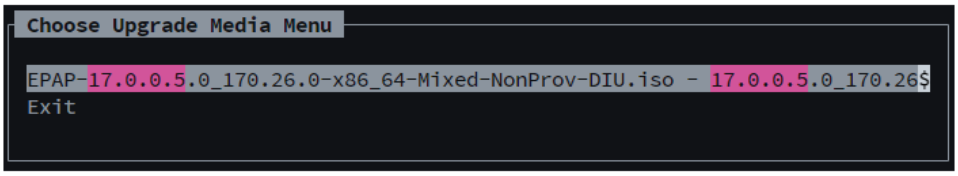
2. ☐	**MPS X:** Execute the platcfg menu.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
3. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Maintenance submenu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Security Remote Consoles Network Configuration Exit In case of Dual Image Upgrade, Select the Dual Image upgrade menu and press [ENTER]

Appendix A.2 Validate the Upgrade Media

		 Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
4. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Upgrade/Dual Image Upgrade submenu based on the type of Installation.	In case of fresh install, select the **Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
5. ☐	**MPS X:** Select the Validate Media selection.	Select the **Validate Media** menu and press **[ENTER]**. In case of Fresh install, you will see the below menu:  Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Non Tekelec RPM Management Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade Exit In case of Dual Image Upgrade you will see the below menu:

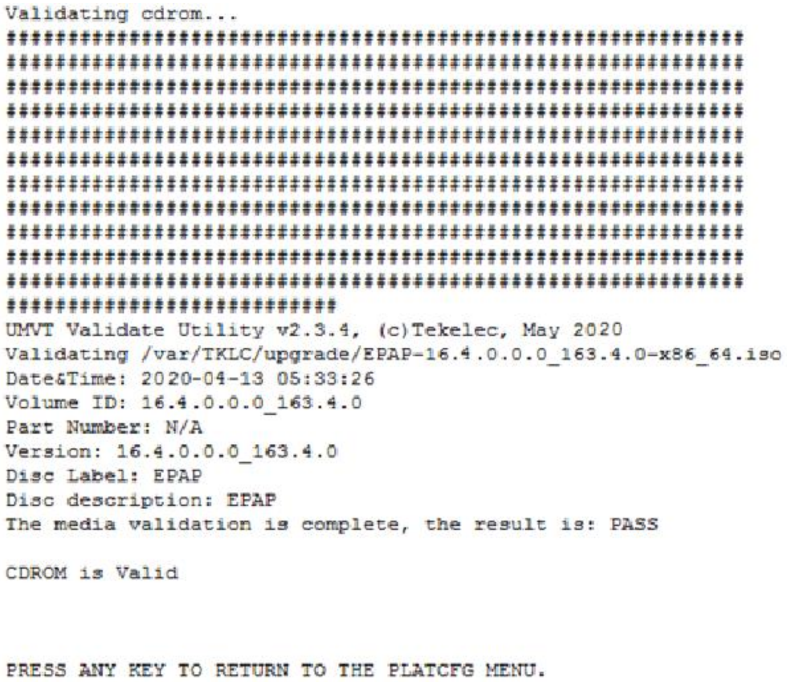
Appendix A.2 Validate the Upgrade Media

		
		`Dual Image Upgrade Menu`
		`Validate Media`
		`Early Upgrade Checks`
		`Initiate Background Upgrade`
		`Copy USB Upgrade Image`
		`Exit`

6.
☐
	MPS X: Output from the Validate Media selection.	The screen will display a message that it is searching for upgrade media. Once the upgrade media is found, an Upgrade Media selection menu will be displayed similar to the example shown below.
		
		If the upgrade media is not found, follow **Procedure A.12** to copy the upgrade ISO.
		
		Select the upgrade media or ISO image. There should only be one selection available, as shown in the example below. If there is more than one selection available, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.
		
		
		`Choose Upgrade Media Menu`
		`EPAP-17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0-x86_64.iso        - 17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0`
		`Exit`
		
		In case of Dual Image Upgrade, you will get the following menu:
		
		
		`Choose Upgrade Media Menu`
		`EPAP-17.0.0.5.0_170.26.0-x86_64-Mixed-NonProv-DIU.iso - 17.0.0.5.0_170.26$`
		`Exit`

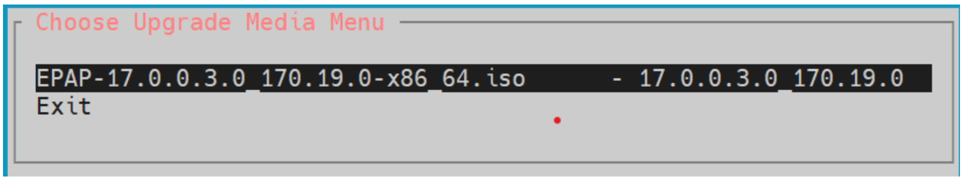
Appendix A.2 Validate the Upgrade Media

7. ☐	**MPS X**: View the Validation results.	The results of the validation will be displayed, similar to the example below. Press the “enter” key to continue.



```
Validating cdrom...
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
############################################################
###########################
UMVT Validate Utility v2.3.4, (c)Tekelec, May 2020
Validating /var/TKLC/upgrade/EPAP-16.4.0.0.0_163.4.0-x86_64.iso
Date&Time: 2020-04-13 05:33:26
Volume ID: 16.4.0.0.0_163.4.0
Part Number: N/A
Version: 16.4.0.0.0_163.4.0
Disc Label: EPAP
Disc description: EPAP
The media validation is complete, the result is: PASS

CDROM is Valid



PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN TO THE PLATCFG MENU.
```

8. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Exit option.	Select the **Exit** option, and keep selecting the Exit option, until you reach the command line prompt or you return to another menu that you wish to use.



Choose Upgrade Media Menu
EPAP-17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0-x86_64.iso - 17.0.0.3.0_170.19.0
Exit

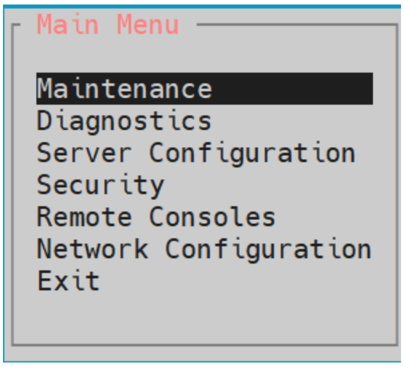
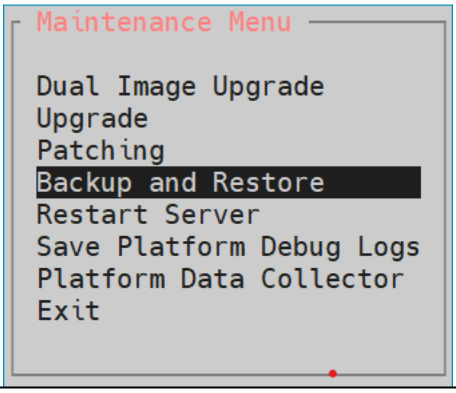
9. ☐	**MPS X**: Procedure complete.	Media Validation is complete. Return to the procedure that you came here from.
10. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.3 System Configuration Backup

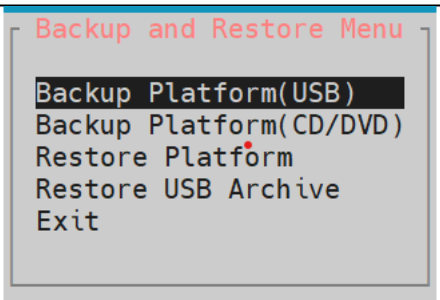
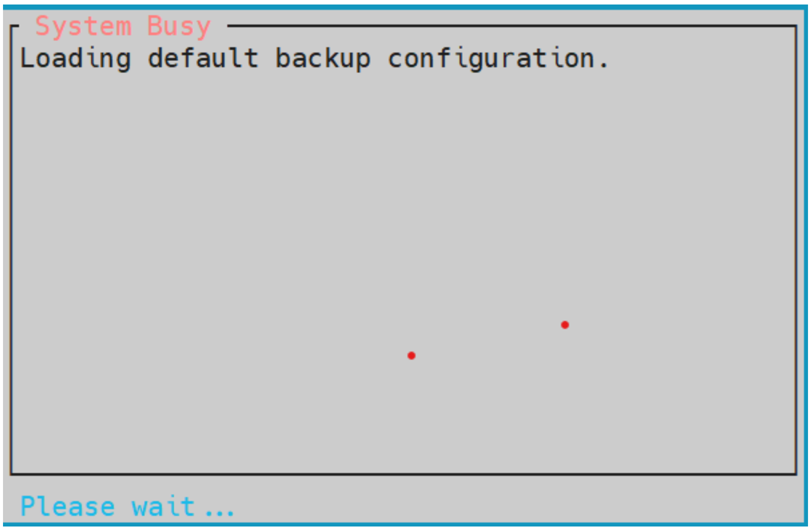
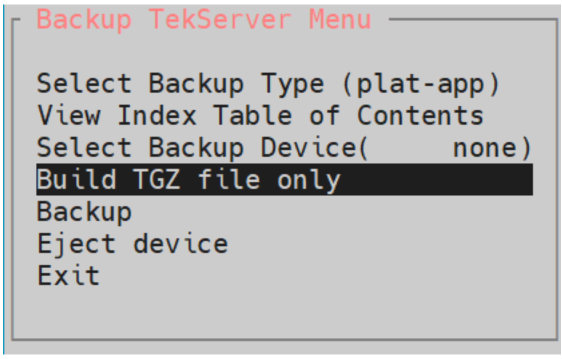
Appendix A.3 System Configuration Backup

STEP #	This procedure performs configuration backup on an MPS Server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**	

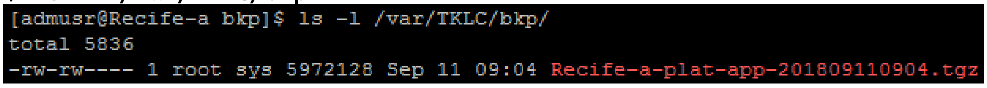
1.
☐
	MPS X: If necessary, log in to the server as the user “epapdev”.	If not already logged in to the MPS server, then login as user “admusr”.
		`<hostname> console login:  admusr`
		`password:   <password>`

2. ☐	**MPS X:** Execute the platcfg menu.	`$ sudo su - platcfg`
3. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Maintenance submenu.	The platcfg **Main Menu** appears. On the **Main Menu**, select **Maintenance** and press **[ENTER]**.  Main Menu Maintenance Diagnostics Server Configuration Security Remote Consoles Network Configuration Exit
4. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Backup Platform submenu.	Select the **Backup and Restore** menu and press **[ENTER]**. .  Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit
5. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Backup Platform submenu.	Select the **Backup Platform (USB)** submenu and press **[ENTER]**.

Appendix A.3 System Configuration Backup

		 Backup and Restore Menu Backup Platform(USB) Backup Platform(CD/DVD) Restore Platform Restore USB Archive Exit
6. ☐	**MPS X**: Backup continues.	The backup continues. The following busy screen may appear.  System Busy Loading default backup configuration. Please wait ...
7. ☐	**MPS X**: Select the Build TGZ file only selection.	Select the **Build TGZ file only** selection and press **[ENTER]**.  Backup TekServer Menu Select Backup Type (plat-app) View Index Table of Contents Select Backup Device(none) Build TGZ file only Backup Eject device Exit
8. ☐	**MPS X**: Backup complete – select exit.	Once the TGZ has been created, the "**Backup TekServer Menu**" will be displayed again. Select the Exit option, and keep selecting the Exit option, until you reach the command line prompt.

Appendix A.3 System Configuration Backup

9.
☐
	MPS X: Transfer the backup file.	The backup file is in the `/var/TKLC/bkp` directory and will have a name like `<hostname>-plat-app-[date][time].tgz`
		
		Execute the following command to view the backup file:
		`$ ls -l /var/TKLC/bkp`
		
		`[admusr@Recife-a bkp]$ ls -l /var/TKLC/bkp/`
		`total 5836`
		`-rw-rw---- 1 root sys 5972128 Sep 11 09:04 Recife-a-plat-app-201809110904.tgz`

10.
☐
	MPS X: Transfer file to remote machine.	Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the ISO to a remote, customer-provided computer. Enter “yes” when prompted if you want to continue to connect.
		
		`$ cd /var/TKLC/bkp`
		
		`$ sftp <IP address of remote computer>`
		`Connecting to <IP address of remote computer>...`
		`The authenticity of host '<IP address of remote computer>' can't be established.`
		`DSA key fingerprint is 58:a5:7e:1b:ca:fd:1d:fa:99:f2:01:16:79:d8:b4:24.`
		`Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?` **`yes`**
		`Warning: Permanently added <IP address of remote computer>' (DSA) to the list of known hosts.`
		`root@`**`<IP address of remote computer>`**`'s password:`
		`sftp> cd <target directory>`
		`sftp> put` **`<hostname>-plat-app-[date][time].tgz`**
		`Uploading <hostname>-plat-app-[date][time].tgz to <hostname>-plat-app-[date][time].tgz`
		`sftp> bye`
		
		If no customer provided remote computer for backups exist, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command:
		
		$ sudo chmod 667 /var/TKLC/bkp/<TGZ file>
		`$ su – epapdev`
		`$ scp /var/TKLC/bkp/<TGZ file> epapdev@remoteIP:<Remote IP Path>`

11. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
12. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.4 Execute parse9Dig script

Appendix A.4 Execute parse9Dig script

S **T** **E**	This procedure performs the Execution of parse9Dig script. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

P #	IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Login as the user “epapdev” on standalone PDB.	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A:

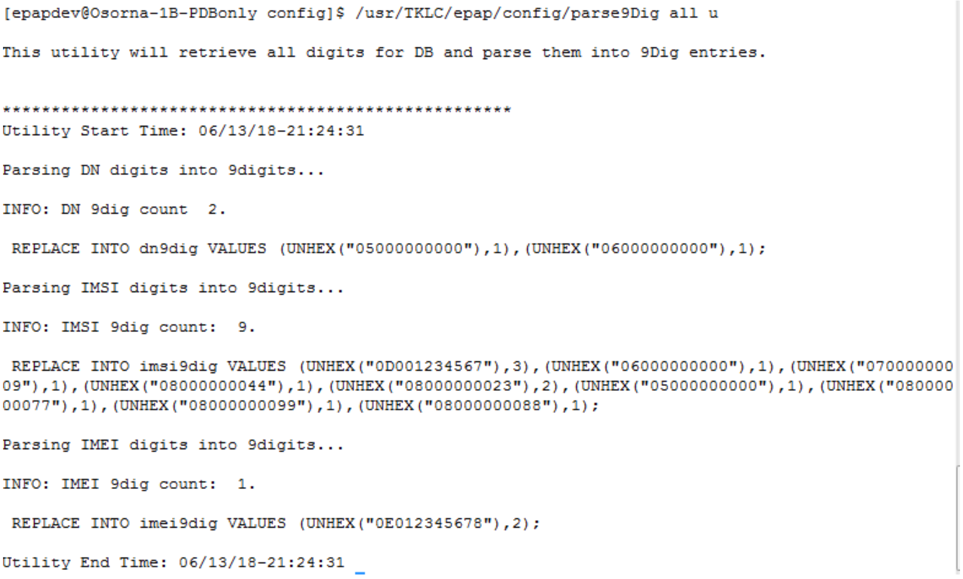
```
<hostname> console login:   epapdev
password:    <password>
```

2.	**MPS A:** Check if “parse9Dig” script is present on setup.	Check whether “parse9Dig” script is present on setup or not. Execute following command: **$ ls -lrt /usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig**

```
[epapdev@Natal-a-PDBonly ~]$ ls -lrt
/usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig
-rwxr-xr-x 1 epapdev epap 12162 Oct 10 16:23
/usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig
```

If output is same as above then proceed to step 4 otherwise proceed with following step.

3. ☐	**MPS A:** Execute the “parse9Dig” script on standalone PDB.	`Note:  Stop the Pdba software before executing this script.` Execute the “parse9Dig” script and examine the result. **$/usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig all u**



```
[epapdev@Osorna-1B-PDBonly config]$ /usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig all u

This utility will retrieve all digits for DB and parse them into 9Dig entries.


****************************************************
Utility Start Time: 06/13/18-21:24:31

Parsing DN digits into 9digits...

INFO: DN 9dig count  2.

 REPLACE INTO dn9dig VALUES (UNHEX("05000000000"),1),(UNHEX("06000000000"),1);

Parsing IMSI digits into 9digits...

INFO: IMSI 9dig count:  9.

 REPLACE INTO imsi9dig VALUES (UNHEX("0D001234567"),3),(UNHEX("06000000000"),1),(UNHEX("070000000
09"),1),(UNHEX("08000000044"),1),(UNHEX("08000000023"),2),(UNHEX("05000000000"),1),(UNHEX("080000
00077"),1),(UNHEX("08000000099"),1),(UNHEX("08000000088"),1);

Parsing IMEI digits into 9digits...

INFO: IMEI 9dig count:  1.

 REPLACE INTO imei9dig VALUES (UNHEX("0E012345678"),2);

Utility End Time: 06/13/18-21:24:31 _
```

4. ☐	**MPS A:** Procedure is complete.	`This procedure is complete.`
5. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command:

		`$ date`

Procedure A.5 Increase rtVolume size for Non-prov

Appendix A.5 Increase rtVolume size for Non-prov

S T E P #	This procedure increase rtVolume size for Non-prov. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**

Note: Skip this procedure for mixed EPAP and standalone EPAP.

1. ☐ **MPS A:** Log in to the server.

If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A:

```
<hostname> console login:  epapdev
Password: <password>
```

2. ☐ **MPS A:** Execute “rtdir_300gb” script for E5-APP-B cards with 300GB drive modules.

If EPAP is running on an E5-APP-B card with 300GB drive modules, execute this step. If instead, EPAP is running on an E5-APP-B card with 480GB drive modules, skip this step and go to step 3.

Download the rtdir_300gb script zip file from My Oracle Support(MOS) (https://support.oracle.com). The zip file is available on MOS under Oracle Communications EAGLE Application Processor 16.3.0.0.0.

Place the zip file in the /tmp directory. Unzip the file:

```
$ unzip <zip file name from MOS>
$ cat Readme.txt
```

Follow the directions in the Readme.txt file.

Execute the following script:

```
$ sudo /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/rtdir_300gb
```

```
Warning: This utility would increase rtVolume for non-prov setup and this
action is irreversible.
Are you sure you want to continue?[Yes/No]:  Yes

INFO: Increasing rt volume size for Non-provisionable EPAP.
Please wait...
INFO: db space increased on 'A'.
INFO: Stopping Epap, mysqlapp and mysqlpdb services...
Done.
INFO: Starting Epap, mysqlapp and mysqlpdb services...
Done.
INFO: Successfully configured Non-provisionable EPAP.
```

Appendix A.5 Increase rtVolume size for Non-prov

		Following error related to MyISAM table shall be observed on CLI while executing rtdir script:

```
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
e2fsck 1.43-WIP (20-Jun-2013)
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on lvreduce invocation. Parent PID
25006: sh
resize2fs 1.43-WIP (20-Jun-2013)
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on vgdisplay invocation. Parent PID
25350: sh
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on lvextend invocation. Parent PID
25359: sh
resize2fs 1.43-WIP (20-Jun-2013)
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on vgdisplay invocation. Parent PID
25410: sh
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on lvextend invocation. Parent PID
25416: sh
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'
.
.
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
.
.WARNING: Reducing active logical volume to 8.00 GiB.
  THIS MAY DESTROY YOUR DATA (filesystem etc.).
```

Skip step 3 and continue with step 4.

3. ☐	**MPS A:** Execute "rtdir" script for E5-APP-B cards with 480GB drive modules.	If EPAP is running on an E5-APP-B card with 300GB drive modules, do not execute this step. Instead, execute step 2. If EPAP is running on an E5-APP-B card with 480GB drive modules, execute this step. Execute the following script: **`$ sudo /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/rtdir`** Warning: This utility would increase rtVolume for non-prov setup and this action is irreversible. Are you sure you want to continue?[Yes/No]: Yes

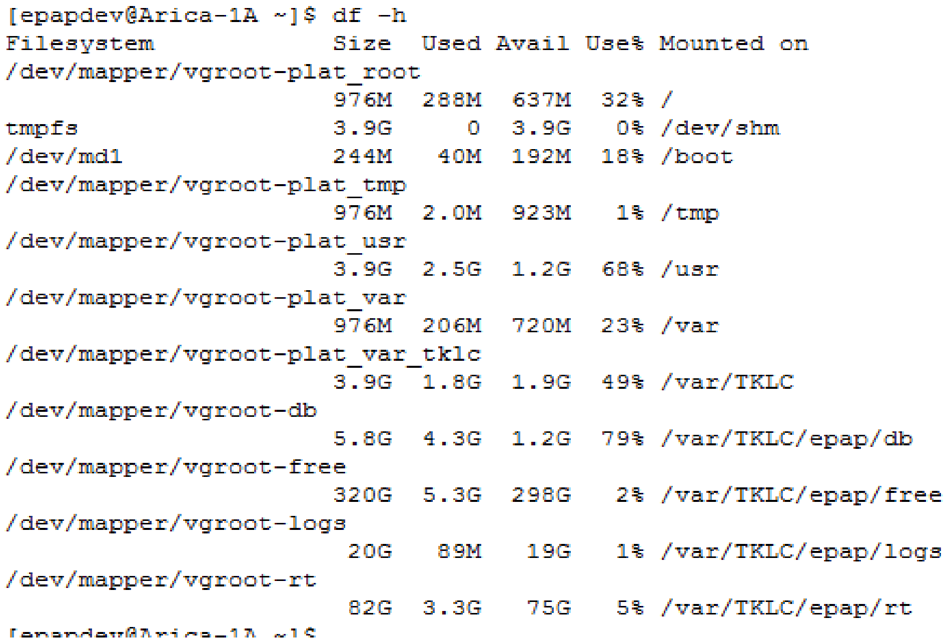
```
INFO: Increasing rt volume size for Non-provisionable EPAP.
Please wait...
INFO: db space increased on 'A'.
INFO: Stopping Epap, mysqlapp and mysqlpdb services...
Done.
INFO: Starting Epap, mysqlapp and mysqlpdb services...
Done.
INFO: Successfully configured Non-provisionable EPAP.
```

Appendix A.5 Increase rtVolume size for Non-prov

Following error related to MyISAM table shall be observed on CLI while executing rtdir script:

```
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/columns_priv.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql/db.MYI'
e2fsck 1.43-WIP (20-Jun-2013)
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on lvreduce invocation. Parent PID
25006: sh
resize2fs 1.43-WIP (20-Jun-2013)
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on vgdisplay invocation. Parent PID
25350: sh
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on lvextend invocation. Parent PID
25359: sh
resize2fs 1.43-WIP (20-Jun-2013)
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on vgdisplay invocation. Parent PID
25410: sh
File descriptor 7 (socket:[102707]) leaked on lvextend invocation. Parent PID
25416: sh
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/alarmInfo.MYI'
myisamchk: error: 140 when opening MyISAM-table
'/var/TKLC/epap/db/appconfig/EuiDB/bannerinfo.MYI'
.
.
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
.
.WARNING: Reducing active logical volume to 8.00 GiB.
  THIS MAY DESTROY YOUR DATA (filesystem etc.).
```

4. ☐ **MPS A**: Verify rtVolume size using command “df -h”.



```
[epapdev@Arica-1A ~]$ df -h
Filesystem            Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_root
                      976M  288M  637M  32% /
tmpfs                 3.9G     0  3.9G   0% /dev/shm
/dev/md1              244M   40M  192M  18% /boot
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_tmp
                      976M  2.0M  923M   1% /tmp
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_usr
                      3.9G  2.5G  1.2G  68% /usr
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_var
                      976M  206M  720M  23% /var
/dev/mapper/vgroot-plat_var_tklc
                      3.9G  1.8G  1.9G  49% /var/TKLC
/dev/mapper/vgroot-db
                      5.8G  4.3G  1.2G  79% /var/TKLC/epap/db
/dev/mapper/vgroot-free
                      320G  5.3G  298G   2% /var/TKLC/epap/free
/dev/mapper/vgroot-logs
                       20G   89M   19G   1% /var/TKLC/epap/logs
/dev/mapper/vgroot-rt
                       82G  3.3G   75G   5% /var/TKLC/epap/rt
[epapdev@Arica-1A ~]$
```

Vgroot-rt size should be greater than 80G.

Appendix A.5 **Increase rtVolume size for Non-prov**

5. ☐	MPS B: Execute "rtdir" or “rtdir_300gb” script.	After successfully converted rtVolume size on MPS A, repeat steps 2, 3, and 4 on MPS B.
6. ☐	MPS B: Procedure completed.	This procedure is completed.
7. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.6 PDB Backup

Appendix A.6 **PDB Backup**

S T E P #	This procedure performs a PDB backup on the EPAP server configured as a Provisionable (mixed-EPAP or PDBonly) node. This procedure should only be performed on the active PDBA. **Note: Only one PDB Backup is allowed, to be stored. In case another backup is required, workaround is to setup the remote transfer of the existing pdb backup and then delete it.** Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Log in to the server.	If not already logged-in, then login at MPS A: **`<hostname> console login:  epapdev`** **`Password: <password>`**
2. ☐	Run syscheck.	Execute the following Command: **`$ syscheck`** Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored: * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure * defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code * defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error * defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged
3. ☐	Verify the System Check executed successfully. In particular, verify that the PDBA process is running by noting that	

```
Running modules in class disk...
                                   OK
Running modules in class net...
                                   OK
Running modules in class proc...
                                   OK
```

syscheck does not generate an alarm against the PDBA process.

```
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK
Running modules in class hardware...
                                 OK

The log is available at:
  -->/var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
```

If the syscheck utility reports the “5000000000000002 – Server Application Process Error” alarm, restart the PDBA and execute syscheck again. The above alarm should be removed. If the above alarm is not removed, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section

4. ☐ System Check Verifies that PDBA is running.

If the syscheck does not report any errors, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, if any other failures were detected by System Check, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions in the **My Oracle Support** section.

Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:

* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure

* defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code

* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error

* defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged

5. ☐ Log into epapconfig.

```
$ su – admusr
$ sudo su – epapconfig

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```

6. ☐ Main menu is displayed. Select Platform Menu.

```
Menu for mixed-EPAP:

/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys      |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu          |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                        |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed            |
```

Appendix A.6 PDB Backup

```
|----|------------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server             |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed  |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community     |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery             |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\-----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 6
```

7. ☐ Platform menu is displayed. Select PDB Backup.

```
Menu for standard EPAP designation:

/-----EPAP Platform Menu-\
/--------------------------\
|  1 | Initiate Upgrade    |
|----|---------------------|
|  2 | Reboot MPS          |
|----|---------------------|
|  3 | MySQL Backup        |
|----|---------------------|
|  4 | RTDB Backup         |
|----|---------------------|
|  5 | PDB Backup          |
|----|---------------------|
|  e | Exit                |
\--------------------------/

Enter Choice: 5

Menu for PDB-only designation:

 /-----EPAP Platform Menu-\
/--------------------------\
|  1 | Initiate Upgrade    |
|----|---------------------|
|  2 | Reboot MPS          |
|----|---------------------|
|  3 | MySQL Backup        |
|----|---------------------|
|  4 | PDB Backup          |
|----|---------------------|
|  e | Exit                |
\--------------------------/

Enter Choice: 4
```

8. ☐ Menu will prompt for a “yes” to continue. Enter a **Y**.

```
 Are you sure you want to backup the PDB to
/var/TKLC/epap/free/pdbBackup_DBExpPdbOnly_20180613055813_DBBirthd
ate_20180613072847GMT_DBLevel_6507_v7.50.bkp.tar.gz? [N]:
```

9. ☐ While the backup is begin performed, the following output will be displayed to the screen. Note: Only one PDB Backup is allowed, to be stored.

```
Successfully started backup of PDB.
Status will be displayed on the GUI banner.

Press return to continue...
```

Note: If following error is displayed instead of success, then you need to delete all pdbBackup from free directory in order to schedule new pdbBackup.

```
E1058: An internal error in the EPAP occurred: pdbBackup already
exists in free directory.
```

Appendix A.6 PDB Backup

		`Press return to continue...`
10. ☐	Exit this menu and return to the login prompt.	`Enter Choice: e` Note: If this menu is not exited properly, then the SSH login with root shall remain enabled.
11. ☐	Monitor GUI banner.	Monitor the GUI banner. When the backup has completed successfully, continue to the next step.

12. ☐	Use SFTP to transfer the backup file to a remote customer provided computer.	Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the PDB backup file to a remote, customer-provided computer. Enter "yes" when prompted if you want to continue to connect.
		`$ cd /var/TKLC/epap/free`
		`$ sftp <IP address of remote computer>`
		`Connecting to <IP address of remote computer>...`
		`The authenticity of host '<IP address of remote computer>' can't`
		`be established.`
		`DSA key fingerprint is`
		`58:a5:7e:1b:ca:fd:1d:fa:99:f2:01:16:79:d8:b4:24.`
		`Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?` **`yes`**
		`Warning: Permanently added <IP address of remote computer>' (DSA)`
		`to the list of known hosts.`
		`root@`**`<IP address of remote computer>`**`'s password:`
		`sftp> cd <target directory>`
		`sftp> put pdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806_DBBirthdate_`
		`20140530144717GMT_DBLevel_<DBLevel>.bkp.tar.gz`
		`Uploading pdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806_DBBirthdate_`
		`20140530144717GMT_DBLevel_<DBLevel>.bkp.tar.gz to`
		`pdbBackup_<hostname>_`
		`20140530151806_DBBirthdate_20140530144717GMT_DBLevel_<DBLevel>.bkp`
		`.tar.gz`
		`sftp> bye`
		If no customer provided remote computer for backups exist, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command
		`$ su – epapdev`
		`$ scp /var/TKLC/epap/free/<pdb backup file>`
		`epapdev@mate:/var/TKLC/epap/free/`

13. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
14. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.7 RTDB Backup

Note: Skip this procedure for PDBonly setup.

Appendix A.7 RTDB Backup

S T E P #	This procedure performs an RTDB backup on the EPAP server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**	
1. ☐	**MPS :** Log in to the server.	`If not already logged-in, then login to the MPS server.` **`<hostname> console login:  admusr`** **`Password: <password>`**

2.
☐
	Enter the epapconfig menu.	Execute the following command:
		`$ sudo su – epapconfig`
		`Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at`
		`/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.`

3. ☐	Main menu is displayed. Select Platform Menu.	

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys      |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  8 | Security                        |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  9 | SNMP Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 10 | Configure Alarm Feed            |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure SNMP Agent Community  |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 12 | Mate Disaster Recovery          |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/
```

Appendix A.7 RTDB Backup

```
Enter Choice: 6
```

4. ☐ Platform menu is displayed. Select RTDB Backup.

```
 /-----EPAP Platform Menu-\
/--------------------------\
|  1 | Initiate Upgrade    |
|----|---------------------|
|  2 | Reboot MPS          |
|----|---------------------|
|  3 | MySQL Backup        |
|----|---------------------|
|  4 | RTDB Backup         |
|----|---------------------|
|  5 | PDB Backup          |
|----|---------------------|
|  e | Exit                |
\--------------------------/
Enter Choice: 4
```

5. ☐ The Application software must be stopped.

If the EPAP application software is running, you will be prompted to stop the software for the RTDB backup. Select with a “Y”.

```
EPAP software is running.  Stop it? [N]: Y
```

6. ☐ Menu will prompt for a “yes” to continue. Enter a **Y**.

```
Are you sure you want to backup the PDB to /var/TKLC/epap/free/
rtdbBackup_Recife-A_20140530151806.tar.gz? [N]:
```

7. ☐ While the backup is begin performed, the following output will be displayed to the screen.

```
Successfully started backup of RTDB.
Status will be displayed on the GUI banner.

Press return to continue...
```

8. ☐ Exit this menu and return to the login prompt. Continue exiting until you get to the login prompt.

```
Enter Choice: e

Enter Choice: e
```

Note: If this menu is not exited properly, then the SSH login with root shall remain enabled.

9. ☐ Monitor GUI banner.

Monitor the GUI banner. When the backup has completed successfully, continue to the next step.

Note: On performing RTDB backup following two error were observed in cgi.dbg file although rtdb backup is getting completed

ERROR: Invalid numbr of argument. Number of argument must be 3 to update RTDB backup DB level properly in pdb.

Error: Couldn't able to run the script on Remote Prov with IP (0.0.0.0) having procRc = 255, signal = 0, core = 0.

Appendix A.7 RTDB Backup

10. ☐	Restart the EPAP Software.	Restart the EPAP application software. **`$ sudo /etc/init.d/Epap start`**

11.
☐
	Use SFTP to transfer the backup file to a remote customer provided computer.	Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the RTDB backup file to a remote, customer-provided computer. Enter “yes” when prompted if you want to continue to connect.
		
		`$ cd /var/TKLC/epap/free`
		
		`$ sftp <IP address of remote computer>`
		`Connecting to <IP address of remote computer>...`
		`The authenticity of host '<IP address of remote computer>' can't be established.`
		`DSA key fingerprint is 58:a5:7e:1b:ca:fd:1d:fa:99:f2:01:16:79:d8:b4:24.`
		`Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes`
		`Warning: Permanently added '<IP address of remote computer>' (DSA) to the list of known hosts.`
		`root@`**`<IP address of remote computer>`**`'s password:`
		`sftp> cd <target directory>`
		`sftp> put rtdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806.tar.gz`
		`Uploading rtdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806.tar.gz to rtdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806.tar.gz`
		`sftp> bye`
		
		If no customer provided remote computer for backups exist, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command
		`$ su – epapdev`
		
		`$ scp /var/TKLC/epap/free/<rtdb backup file> epapdev@mate:/var/TKLC/epap/free`

12. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
13. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.8 EuiDB Backup

Appendix A.8 EuiDB Backup

S T E P #	This procedure performs a backup of the User database on the MPS server. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**

Appendix A.8 EuiDB Backup

1. ☐ **MPS A:** Log in to the server as user “admusr”.

```
<hostname> console login:  admusr
Password: <password>
```

2. ☐ Enter the epapconfig menu.

Execute the following Command:

```
$ sudo su - epapconfig

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```

3. ☐ Master menu is displayed. Select Platform Menu.

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 6
```

4. ☐ Platform menu is displayed. Select MySQL Backup.

```
 /-----EPAP Platform Menu-\
/--------------------------\
|  1 | Initiate Upgrade     |
|----|---------------------|
|  2 | Reboot MPS           |
|----|---------------------|
|  3 | MySQL Backup         |
|----|---------------------|
```

Appendix A.8 EuiDB Backup

```
|  4 | RTDB Backup          |
|----|----------------------|
|  5 | PDB Backup           |
|----|----------------------|
|  e | Exit                 |
\---------------------------/


Enter Choice: 3
```

5. ☐	You will then be prompted to verify that you want to backup the MySQL Database.	`Are you sure you want to backup the MySQL database on MPS A? [N]:`
6. ☐	Type “Y” and press enter.	`Press Y`
7. ☐	While the backup is begin performed, the following output will be displayed to the screen.	`NPDB Backed up Successfully to /var/TKLC/appl/free/<file name>`
8. ☐	Exit this menu and return to the Unix login prompt. Continue exiting until you get to the Unix login prompt.	`Enter Choice: e` Note: If this menu is not exited properly, then the SSH login with root shall remain enabled.

9. ☐ Use SFTP to transfer the backup file to a remote customer provided computer.

Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the NPDB backup file to a remote, customer-provided computer. Enter “yes” when prompted if you want to continue to connect.

```
$ cd /var/TKLC/epap/free

$ sftp <IP address of remote computer>
Connecting to <IP address of remote computer>...
The authenticity of host '<IP address of remote computer>' can't
be established.
DSA key fingerprint is
58:a5:7e:1b:ca:fd:1d:fa:99:f2:01:16:79:d8:b4:24.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '<IP address of remote computer>' (DSA)
to the list of known hosts.
root@<IP address of remote computer>'s password:
sftp> cd <target directory>
sftp> put npdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806.sql.gz
Uploading npdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806.sql.gz to
npdbBackup_<hostname>_20140530151806.sql.gz
sftp> bye
```

If no customer provided remote computer for backups exist, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command

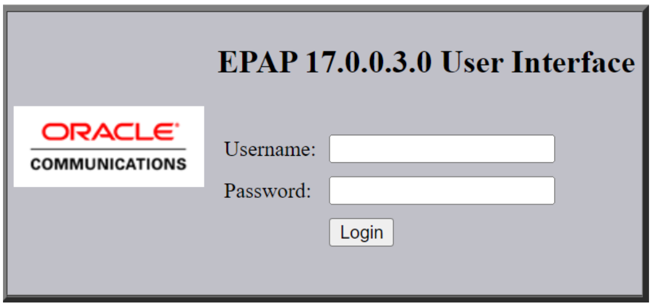
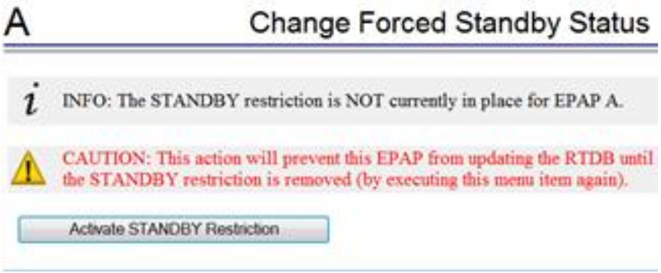
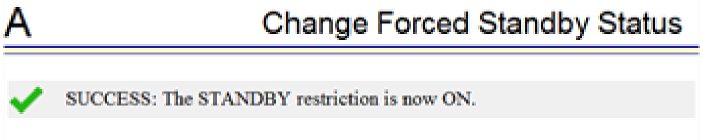
```
$ su – epapdev
```

Appendix A.8 EuiDB Backup

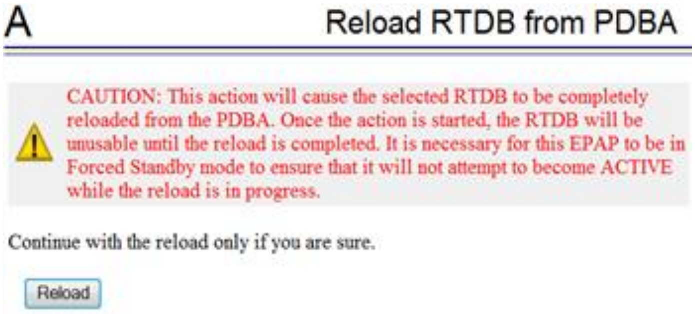
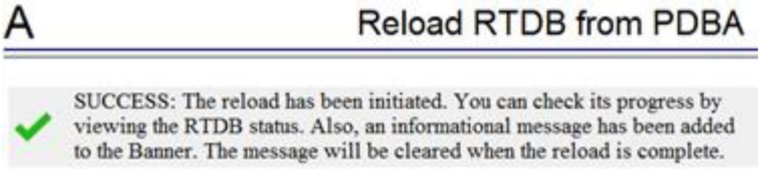
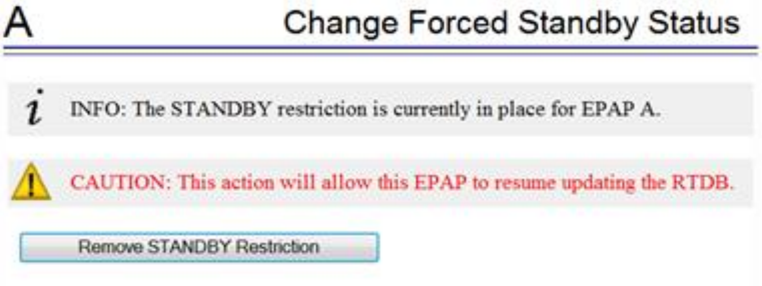
		`$ scp /var/TKLC/epap/free/<npdb backup file> epapdev @mate:/var/TKLC/epap/free`
10. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
11. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.9 RTDB Reload from PDBA

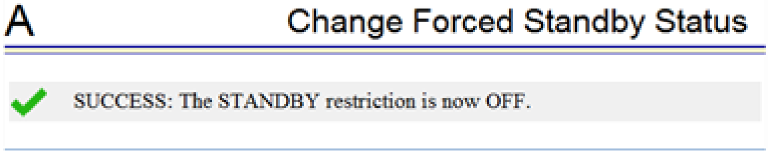
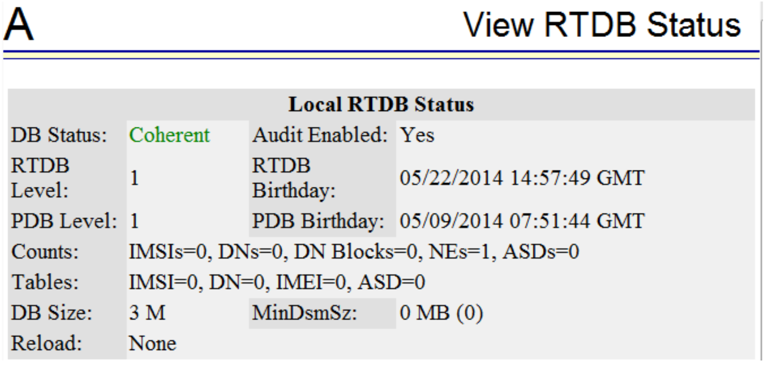
Appendix A.9 RTDB Reload from PDBA

S T E P #	This procedure provides instructions to reload RTDB from PDBA. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**EPAP A:** Log in to the web GUI as user “uiadmin”.	 EPAP 17.0.0.3.0 User Interface ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS Username: Password: Login
2. ☐	**EPAP A:** Put EPAP in Force Standby Mode. Expand the “Maintenance” Folder. Expand the “Force Standby” Folder. Select the “Change Status” link. Click on “Activate STANDBY Restriction” Button.	 A Change Forced Standby Status Activate STANDBY Restriction INFO: The STANDBY restriction is NOT currently in place for EPAP A. CAUTION: This action will prevent this EPAP from updating the RTDB until the STANDBY restriction is removed (by executing this menu item again).  A Change Forced Standby Status SUCCESS: The STANDBY restriction is now ON.

Appendix A.9 RTDB Reload from PDBA

3. ☐	**EPAP A:** Reload RTDB from PDBA. Expand the “RTDB” Folder. Expand the “Maintenance” Folder. Select the “Reload from PDBA” link. Click on the “Reload” Button. Observe the “SUCCESS” Status.	 A Reload RTDB from PDBA CAUTION: This action will cause the selected RTDB to be completely reloaded from the PDBA. Once the action is started, the RTDB will be unusable until the reload is completed. It is necessary for this EPAP to be in Forced Standby mode to ensure that it will not attempt to become ACTIVE while the reload is in progress. Continue with the reload only if you are sure. Reload  A Reload RTDB from PDBA SUCCESS: The reload has been initiated. You can check its progress by viewing the RTDB status. Also, an informational message has been added to the Banner. The message will be cleared when the reload is complete.
4. ☐	**EPAP A:** Wait for completion. Observe the GUI informational message and wait for the RTDB Reload completion message before proceeding.	
5. ☐	**EPAP A:** Remove EPAP from Force Standby Mode. Expand the “Maintenance” Folder. Expand the “Force Standby” Folder. Select the “Change Status” link.	 A Change Forced Standby Status INFO: The STANDBY restriction is currently in place for EPAP A. CAUTION: This action will allow this EPAP to resume updating the RTDB. Remove STANDBY Restriction

Appendix A.9 RTDB Reload from PDBA

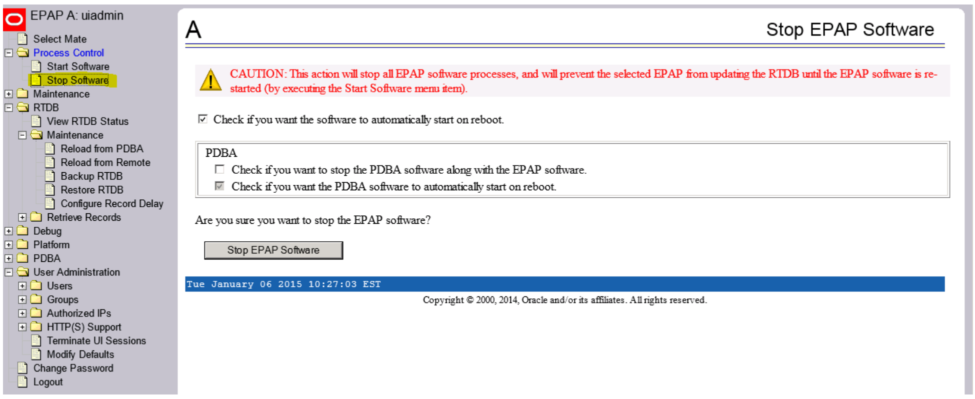
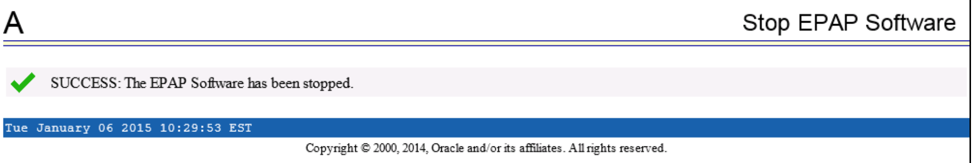
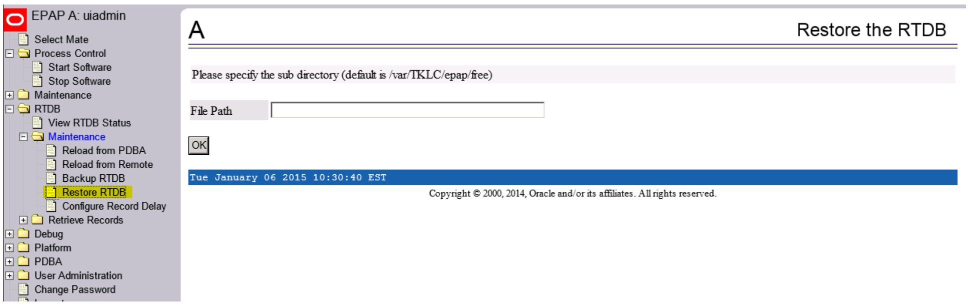
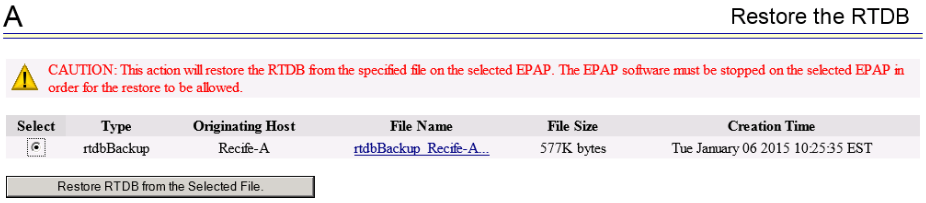
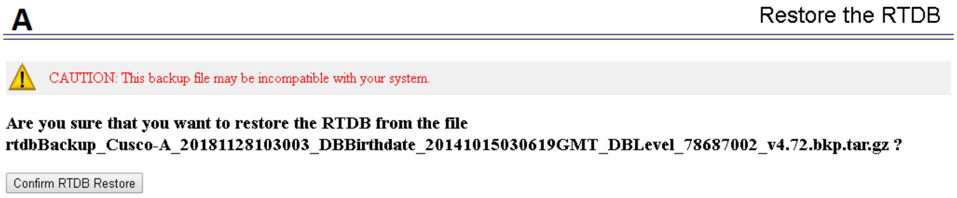
	Click on “Remove STANDBY Restriction” Button.	 A Change Forced Standby Status SUCCESS: The STANDBY restriction is now OFF.
6. ☐	**EPAP A:** Verify RTDB status. Expand the “RTDB” Folder. Select the “View RTDB Status” link.	 A View RTDB Status **Local RTDB Status** DB Status: Coherent Audit Enabled: Yes RTDB Level: 1 RTDB Birthday: 05/22/2014 14:57:49 GMT PDB Level: 1 PDB Birthday: 05/09/2014 07:51:44 GMT Counts: IMSIs=0, DNs=0, DN Blocks=0, NEs=1, ASDs=0 Tables: IMSI=0, DN=0, IMEI=0, ASD=0 DB Size: 3 M MinDsmSz: 0 MB (0) Reload: None The RTDB Status must be Coherent. Note: RTDB Reload from PDBA completed banner message will not be observed and same is not pegged in cgi.dbg. Completetion of RTDB Reload from PDBA is completed when PRD-RTDB parameter sync is observed
7. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
8. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.10 RTDB Restore

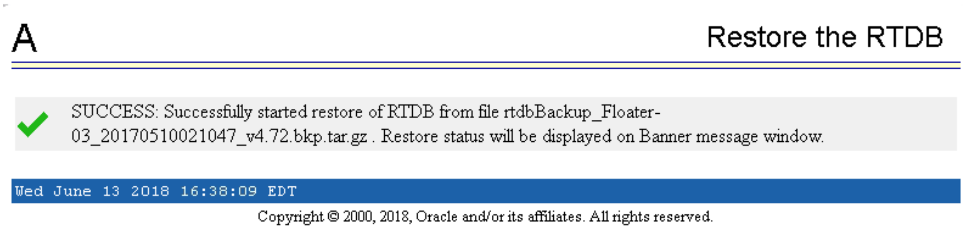
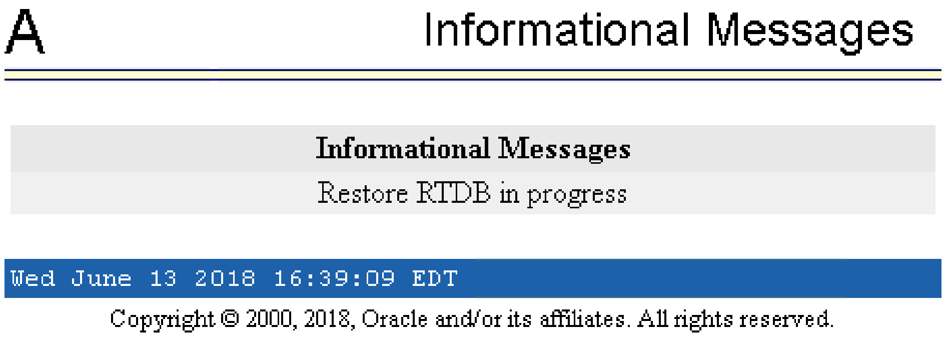
Appendix A.10 RTDB Restore

S T E P #	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**EPAP A:** Log in to the web GUI as user “uiadmin”.	

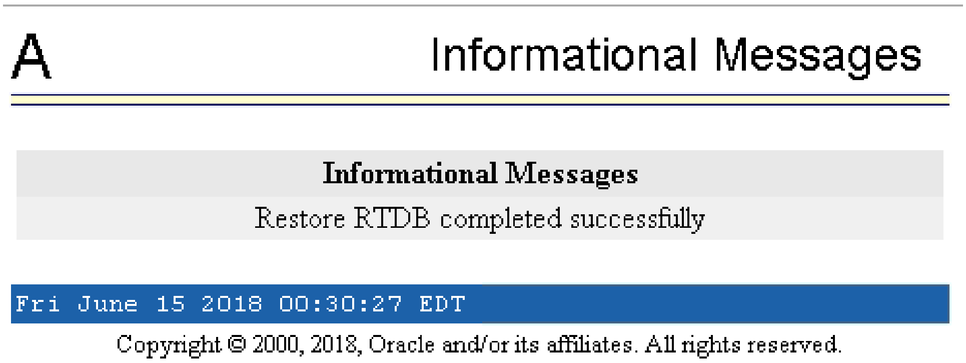
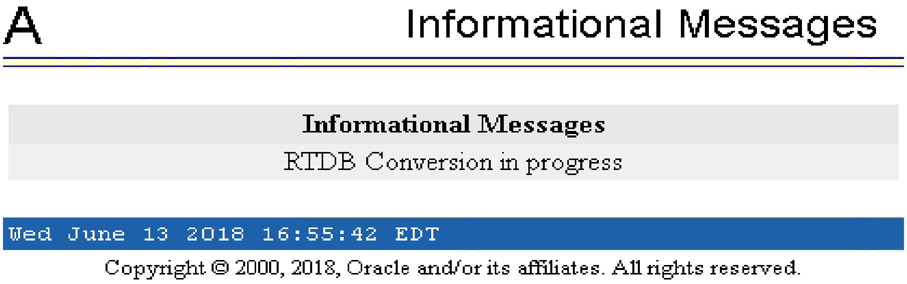
Appendix A.10 RTDB Restore

2. ☐	**EPAP A:** Stop Software. On the menu, click Process Control->Stop Software. Click "Stop EPAP Software" Button	 EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Start Software Stop Software Maintenance RTDB View RTDB Status Maintenance Reload from PDBA Reload from Remote Backup RTDB Restore RTDB Configure Record Delay Retrieve Records Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Users Groups Authorized IPs HTTP(S) Support Terminate UI Sessions Modify Defaults Change Password Logout A Stop EPAP Software Stop EPAP Software CAUTION: This action will stop all EPAP software processes, and will prevent the selected EPAP from updating the RTDB until the EPAP software is re-started (by executing the Start Software menu item). ☑ Check if you want the software to automatically start on reboot. PDBA ☐ Check if you want to stop the PDBA software along with the EPAP software. ☑ Check if you want the PDBA software to automatically start on reboot. Are you sure you want to stop the EPAP software? Tue January 06 2015 10:27:03 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  A Stop EPAP Software SUCCESS: The EPAP Software has been stopped. Tue January 06 2015 10:29:53 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
3. ☐	**EPAP A:** Restore RTDB. On the menu, click RTDB->Maintenance->Restore RTDB Select the backup file, then click "Restore RTDB from the Selected File" Button Click "Confirm RTDB Restore" Button	 EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Start Software Stop Software Maintenance RTDB View RTDB Status Maintenance Reload from PDBA Reload from Remote Backup RTDB Restore RTDB Configure Record Delay Retrieve Records Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Change Password A Restore the RTDB OK Please specify the sub directory (default is /var/TKLC/epap/free) File Path Tue January 06 2015 10:30:40 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  A Restore the RTDB Restore RTDB from the Selected File. CAUTION: This action will restore the RTDB from the specified file on the selected EPAP. The EPAP software must be stopped on the selected EPAP in order for the restore to be allowed. Select | Type | Originating Host | File Name | File Size | Creation Time ● | rtdbBackup | Recife-A | rtdbBackup_Recife-A... | 577K bytes | Tue January 06 2015 10:25:35 EST  A Restore the RTDB Confirm RTDB Restore CAUTION: This backup file may be incompatible with your system. **Are you sure that you want to restore the RTDB from the file rtdbBackup_Cusco-A_20181128103003_DBBirthdate_20141015030619GMT_DBLevel_78687002_v4.72.bkp.tar.gz ?**

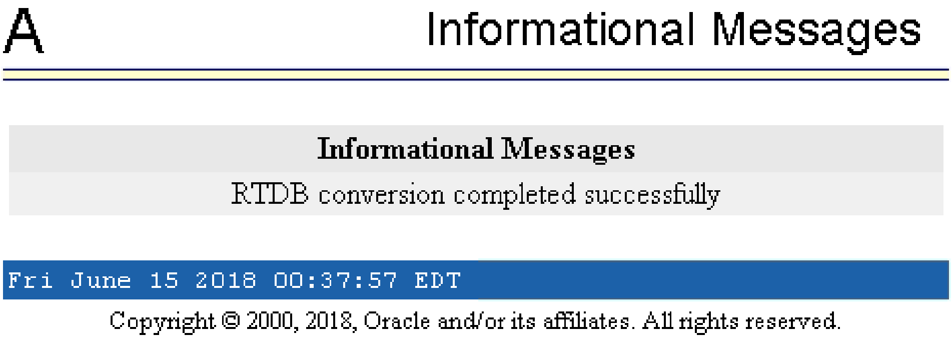
Appendix A.10 RTDB Restore

		NOTE: Caution message regarding “incompatible file” is displayed in above snapshot as the backup file is taken on RTDB version 4 and is being restored on RTDB version 5. **Restore successfully started:**  A Restore the RTDB SUCCESS: Successfully started restore of RTDB from file rtdbBackup_Floater-03_20170510021047_v4.72.bkp.tar.gz . Restore status will be displayed on Banner message window. Wed June 13 2018 16:38:09 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
4. ☐	**EPAP A:** Make EPAP down. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that restore RTDB is in progress. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that restore RTDB completed successfully. Click “Confirm RTDB Restore” Button	Conferming that Restore RTDB in progress:  A Informational Messages **Informational Messages** Restore RTDB in progress Wed June 13 2018 16:39:09 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Appendix A.10 RTDB Restore

		Conferming that Restore RTDB is completed successfully:  A Informational Messages Informational Messages Restore RTDB completed successfully Fri June 15 2018 00:30:27 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
5. ☐	**EPAP A:** RTDB converter is started. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that RTDB Conversion in progress. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that RTDB Conversion completed successfully.	This step is performed only to support EAGLE release 46.7.0.0.0 (On the setup where DB Architecture is eXtreme):  A Informational Messages Informational Messages RTDB Conversion in progress Wed June 13 2018 16:55:42 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Appendix A.10 RTDB Restore

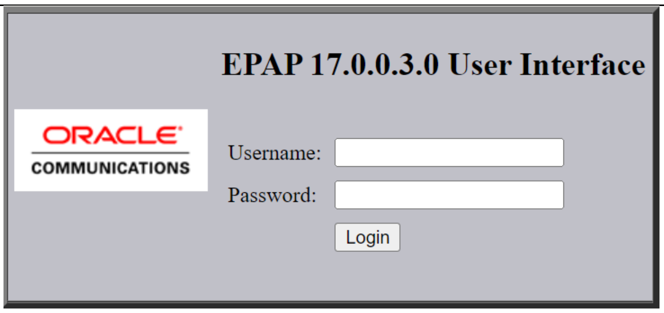
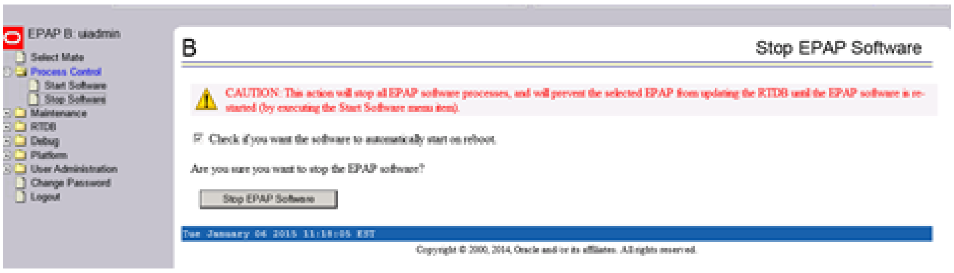
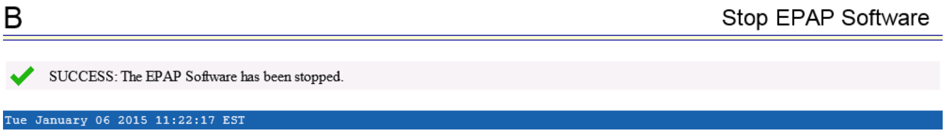
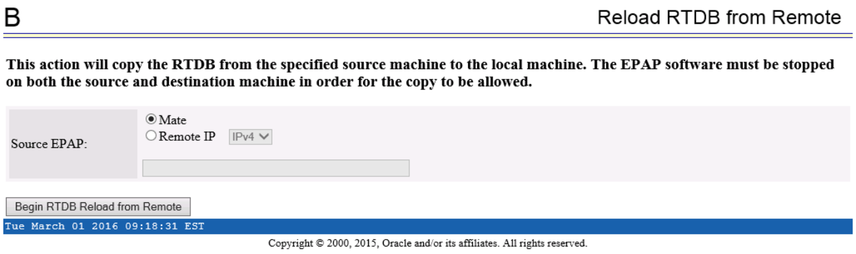
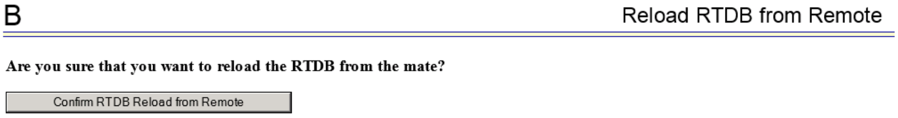
		 A Informational Messages **Informational Messages** RTDB conversion completed successfully Fri June 15 2018 00:37:57 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. **Note:** On performing RTDB Restore following two error were observed in cgi.dbg file although rtdb restore is getting completed ERROR: Invalid numbr of argument. Number of argument must be 3 to update RTDB backup DB level properly in pdb. Error: Couldn't able to run the script on Remote Prov with IP (0.0.0.0) having procRc = 255, signal = 0, core = 0.
6. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
7. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.11 RTDB Reload from Remote

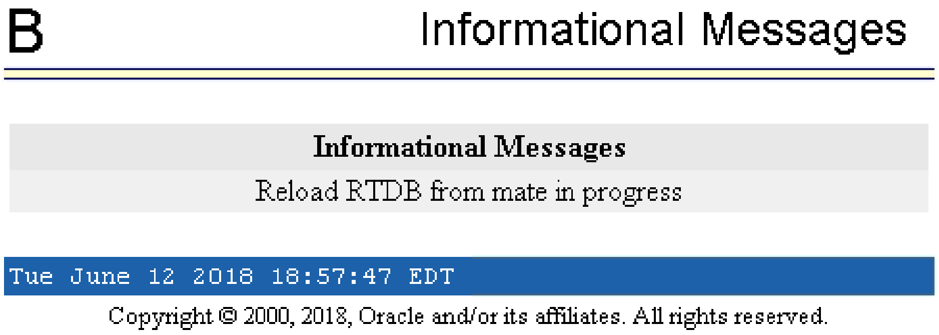
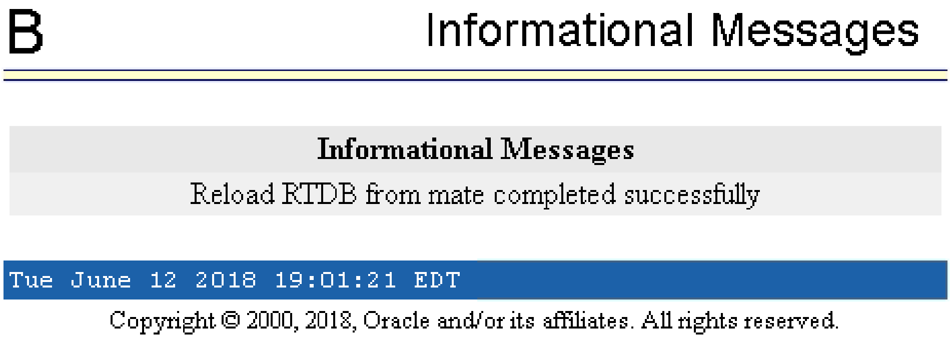
Appendix A.11 RTDB Reload from Remote

STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**EPAP B:** Log in to the web GUI as user "uiadmin".	

Appendix A.11 RTDB Reload from Remote

		 EPAP 17.0.0.3.0 User Interface Username: Password: Login
2. ☐	**EPAP B:** Stop Software. On the menu, click Process Control->Stop Software. Click "Stop EPAP Software" Button	 B Stop EPAP Software CAUTION: This action will stop all EPAP software processes, and will prevent the selected EPAP from updating the RTDB until the EPAP software is re-started (by executing the Start Software menu item). ☑ Check if you want the software to automatically start on reboot. Are you sure you want to stop the EPAP software? Stop EPAP Software Tue January 06 2015 11:18:05 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  B Stop EPAP Software SUCCESS: The EPAP Software has been stopped. Tue January 06 2015 11:22:17 EST
3. ☐	**EPAP B:** Reload RTDB from Remote. On the menu, click RTDB->Maintenance->Reload from Remote Select Mate. Click "Begin RTDB Reload from Remote" Button Click "Confirm RTDB Reload from Remote" Button	**NOTE: If reload is attempted from a remote Non-Prov site, kindly exchange the keys between this Non-Prov and the Non-Prov from where reload is being attempted. If reload is from mate, no need to do anything.**  B Reload RTDB from Remote This action will copy the RTDB from the specified source machine to the local machine. The EPAP software must be stopped on both the source and destination machine in order for the copy to be allowed. Source EPAP: ● Mate ○ Remote IP IPv4 Begin RTDB Reload from Remote Tue March 01 2016 09:18:31 EST Copyright © 2000, 2015, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  B Reload RTDB from Remote Are you sure that you want to reload the RTDB from the mate? Confirm RTDB Reload from Remote
4. ☐	**EPAP B:** Reload RTDB from Mate An IM alarm should be observed with informational message	

Appendix A.11 RTDB Reload from Remote

	on EPAP GUI confirming the start of the reload process An informational alarm should be displayed with informational message when the reload is complete	 B Informational Messages **Informational Messages** Reload RTDB from mate in progress Tue June 12 2018 18:57:47 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  B Informational Messages **Informational Messages** Reload RTDB from mate completed successfully Tue June 12 2018 19:01:21 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
5. ☐	MPS A and B: Restart the GUI Server process.	**Login to EPAP cli as root user:** **Login: root** **Password: <root_password>** **Run following commands to restart GUI server process** **$ pkill gs**

6.
☐
	MPS A and B:
	Start the Epap software on EPAP A and B.
		Execute the following command on EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Servers:
		`$ [epapdev@Manaus-a ~]$  service Epap start`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~`

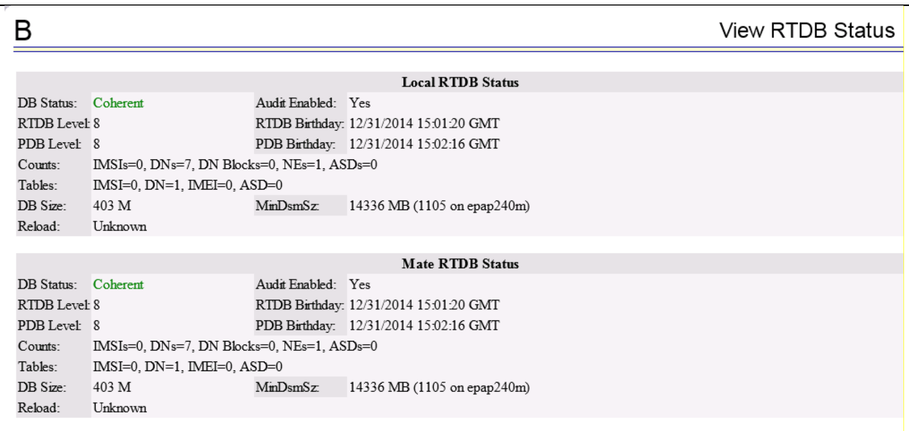
```
EPAP application started.

$ $ [epapdev@Manaus-a ~]$ ssh mate
$
$ [epapdev@Manaus-b ~]$  Service Epap start
~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~
EPAP application started.


$ [epapdev@Manaus-b ~]$ exit
logout
```

Execute the following command on EPAP 17.0 to start EPAP Services:

```
[epapdev@Manaus-a logs]# systemctl start Epap
[epapdev@Manaus-a ~]$ ssh mate
|=============================================================|
| This system has been upgraded but the upgrade has not yet  |
| been accepted or rejected.  Please accept or reject the    |
| upgrade soon.                                  |
|=============================================================|
Last login: Fri Jan 20 03:50:19 2023
[epapdev@Manaus-b ~]$ systemctl start Epap
[epapdev@Manaus-b ~]$ exit
logout
Connection to mate closed.
==== AUTHENTICATING FOR org.freedesktop.systemd1.manage-units ====
Authentication is required to start 'Epap.service'.
Authenticating as: epapdev user (epapdev)
Password:
==== AUTHENTICATION COMPLETE ====
[epapdev@Manaus-a ~]$
```

7. ☐	**MPS A:** **Checking the RTDB Status**	

Appendix A.11 RTDB Reload from Remote

	Log onto the GUI of the A server and select RTDB, View RTDB Status. **Verify that the DB status for the local and the mate is Coherent**	 B View RTDB Status **Local RTDB Status** DB Status: Coherent Audit Enabled: Yes RTDB Level: 8 RTDB Birthday: 12/31/2014 15:01:20 GMT PDB Level: 8 PDB Birthday: 12/31/2014 15:02:16 GMT Counts: IMSIs=0, DNs=7, DN Blocks=0, NEs=1, ASDs=0 Tables: IMSI=0, DN=1, IMEI=0, ASD=0 DB Size: 403 M MinDsmSz: 14336 MB (1105 on epap240m) Reload: Unknown **Mate RTDB Status** DB Status: Coherent Audit Enabled: Yes RTDB Level: 8 RTDB Birthday: 12/31/2014 15:01:20 GMT PDB Level: 8 PDB Birthday: 12/31/2014 15:02:16 GMT Counts: IMSIs=0, DNs=7, DN Blocks=0, NEs=1, ASDs=0 Tables: IMSI=0, DN=1, IMEI=0, ASD=0 DB Size: 403 M MinDsmSz: 14336 MB (1105 on epap240m) Reload: Unknown
8. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure Complete.
9. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.12 ISO Image download from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud

This procedure defines the step to download the ISO from OSDC and copy to the test server at specific path.

Appendix A.12 ISO Image download from OSDC

<table>
<tr><td>S
T
E
P
#</td><td colspan="2">This procedure provides instructions to download an ISO image from OSDC and copy to the required server.

Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.</td><td>MPS X: Log in to the server as the “admusr” user.</td><td><pre>[hostname] consolelogin: admusr
password: <admusr_password></pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>2.</td><td>MPS X: Run syscheck to make sure there is no error.</td><td>Execute the following command:
<code>$ sudo syscheck</code>

The output should look like:<pre>[admusr@hostname ~]$ syscheck
Running modules in class disk...
                                OK
Running modules in class hardware...
                                OK</pre></td></tr>
</table>

Appendix A.12 ISO Image download from OSDC

```
Running modules in class net...
                                 OK
Running modules in class proc...
                                 OK
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK
Running modules in class upgrade...
                                 OK
LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
```

Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged

3. **MPS X:** Verify ISO image doesn't already exist.

Execute the following command to perform directory listing:

```
$ ls –alrt /var/TKLC/upgrade
```

The output should look like as follows (There is no ISO is present in following example):

```
[admusr@Osorna-B-PDBonly ~]$ ls -alrt
/var/TKLC/upgrade/
total 12
drwxrwxr-x.  3 root admgrp 4096 Feb 19 21:43 .
dr-xr-xr-x. 22 root root   4096 Jun 15  2018 ..
```

If an ISO image exists, remove it by executing the following command:

```
$ rm –f /var/TKLC/upgrade/<ISO image>
```

4. ☐ Download the ISO image from OSDC.

Download the ISO image from OSDC(Oracle Software Delivery Cloud).

5. ☐ Copy the ISO from source path to destination path.

NOTE: Skip this step if same ISO is already present on destination folder.

Copy the ISO image from source path to destination path using scp/ftp command.

Appendix A.12 ISO Image download from OSDC

		Execute the following command on destination server: **$ sudo scp <source_username>@<source_server_IP>:/<source_path>/xyz.iso /var/TKLC/upgrade** Password: <enter source userpassword> OR, `Execute the following command on source server:` **`$ scp /<source_path>/<xyz.iso> admusr@<destination_server_IP>:/var/TKLC/upgrade`** Password: <Enter admusr password>

6.
☐
	MPS X: Verify ISO image copied on destination path.	Execute the following command to perform directory listing:
		`$ ls -alrt /var/TKLC/upgrade`
		The output should look like:
		`[admusr@hostname ~]$ ls -alrt /var/TKLC/upgrade`
		`total 1599016`
		`-r--r-----   1 root root   925388800 Aug 23 02:15 EPAP-16.3.0.0.0_163.12.0-x86_64.iso`
		`dr-xr-xr-x. 22 root root        4096 Aug 23 02:31 ..`
		`drwxrwxr-x.  3 root admgrp      4096 Sep 11 04:38 .`
		Repeat this procedure from step 1 if EPAP ISO file is not as expected.

7.	**MPS X:** Validate ISO file.	Validate ISO file using Procedure A.2.
8.	**Procedure complete.**	This procedure is complete.
9.	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

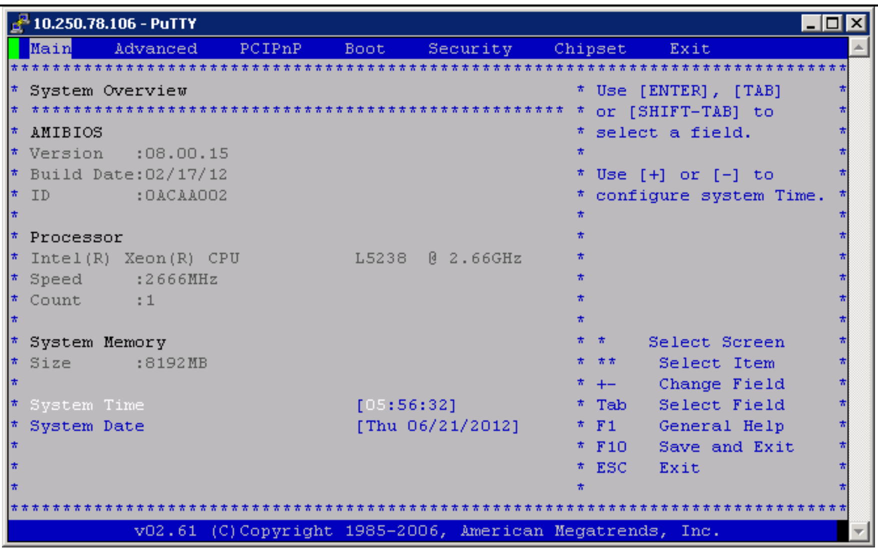
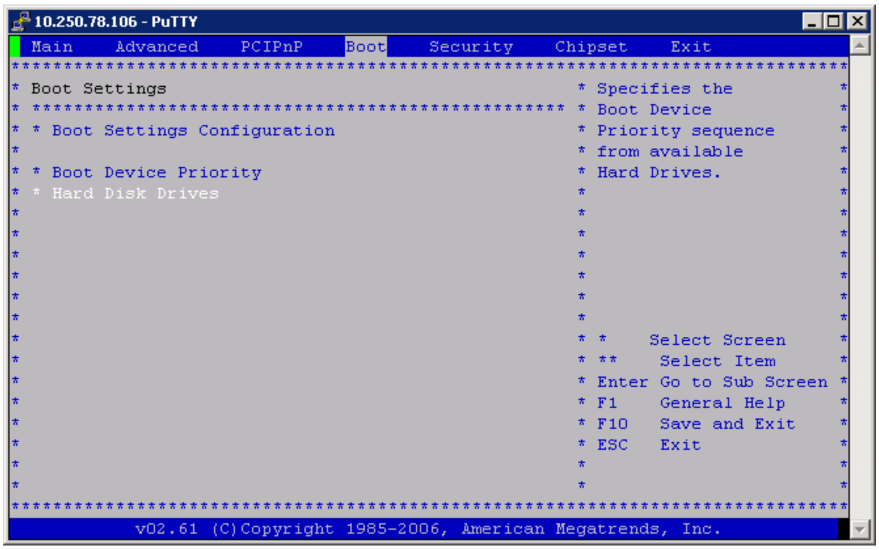
Procedure A.13 IPM MPS Server with TPD 8.6.0

Note: Both the MPS-A and MPS-B servers can be IPM'ed at the same time.

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

S **T**	This procedure will IPM the E5-APP-B Server.

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

E P #	Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**MPS X:** Insert TPD 8.6.0 USB media into the USB port (E5-APP-B)	Reboot server `# reboot`
2. ☐	**MPS X:** Press ‘del’ key to enter the BIOS, set System Time to GMT time, and System Date.	
3. ☐	**MPS X:** Select *Boot* → *Hard Disk Drives* option	
4. ☐	**MPS X:**	

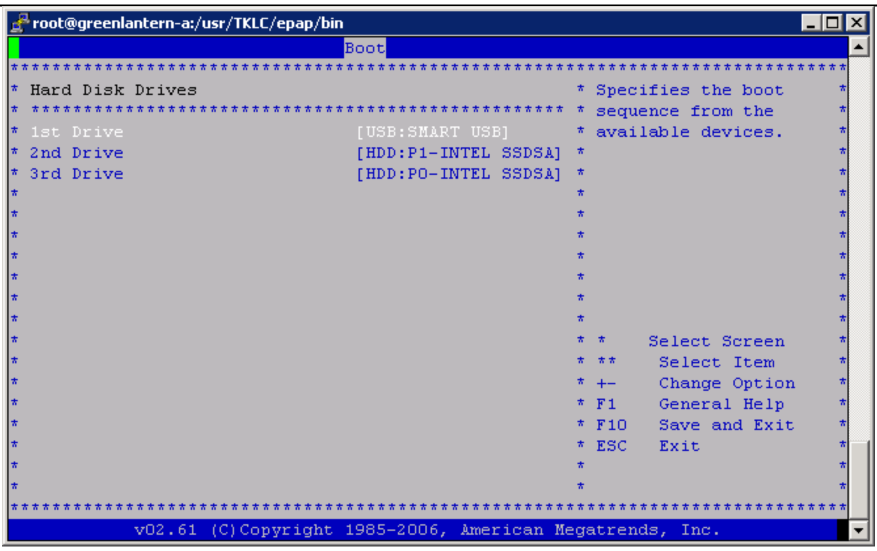
2.

```
10.250.78.106 - PuTTY
  Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
********************************************************************************
* System Overview                                     * Use [ENTER], [TAB]     *
* *************************************************** * or [SHIFT-TAB] to      *
* AMIBIOS                                             * select a field.        *
* Version   :08.00.15                                 *                        *
* Build Date:02/17/12                                 * Use [+] or [-] to      *
* ID        :0ACAA002                                 * configure system Time. *
*                                                     *                        *
* Processor                                           *                        *
* Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           L5238  @ 2.66GHz     *                        *
* Speed     :2666MHz                                  *                        *
* Count     :1                                        *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
* System Memory                                       * *    Select Screen     *
* Size      :8192MB                                   * **    Select Item      *
*                                                     * +-    Change Field     *
* System Time                    [05:56:32]           * Tab   Select Field     *
* System Date                    [Thu 06/21/2012]     * F1    General Help     *
*                                                     * F10   Save and Exit    *
*                                                     * ESC   Exit             *
*                                                     *                        *
********************************************************************************
          v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

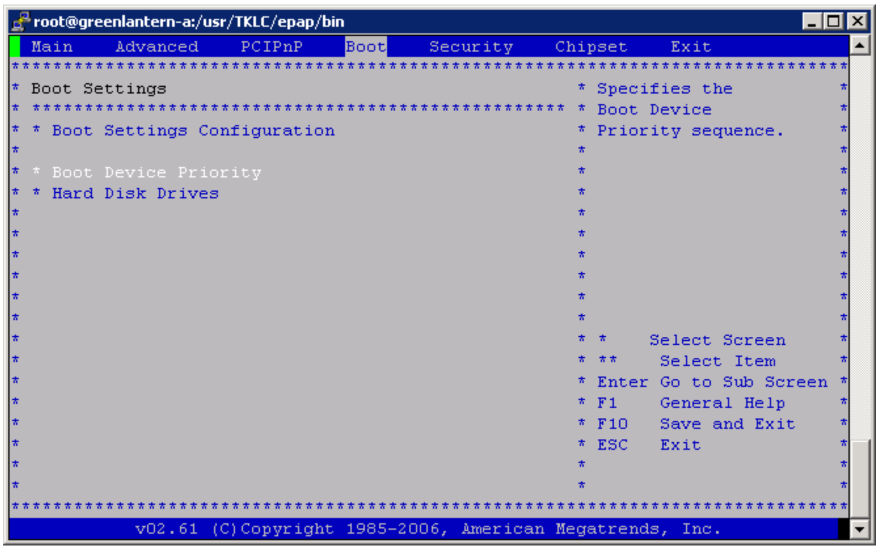
3.

```
10.250.78.106 - PuTTY
  Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
********************************************************************************
* Boot Settings                                       * Specifies the          *
* *************************************************** * Boot Device            *
* * Boot Settings Configuration                       * Priority sequence      *
*                                                     * from available         *
* * Boot Device Priority                              * Hard Drives.           *
* * Hard Disk Drives                                  *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     * *    Select Screen     *
*                                                     * **    Select Item      *
*                                                     * Enter Go to Sub Screen *
*                                                     * F1    General Help     *
*                                                     * F10   Save and Exit    *
*                                                     * ESC   Exit             *
*                                                     *                        *
*                                                     *                        *
********************************************************************************
          v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

	Press ‘Enter’ key and select USB as the 1st Drive	

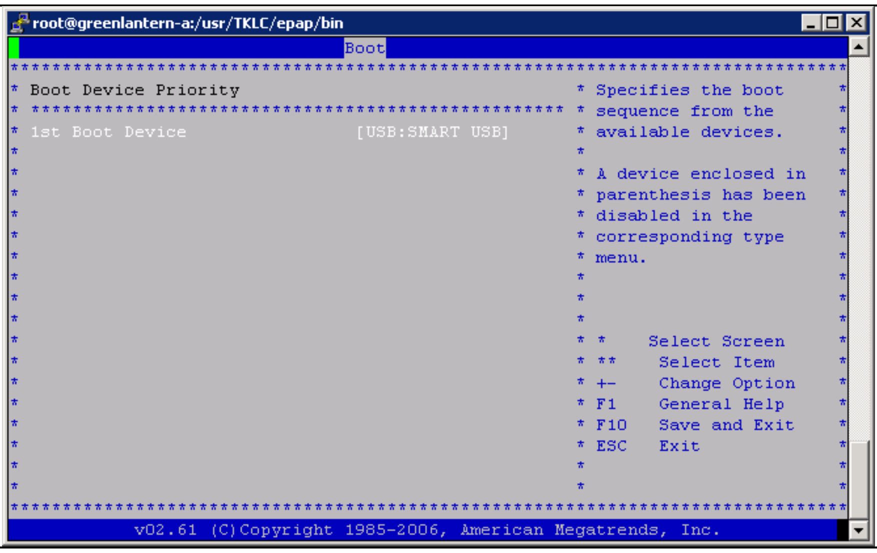
```
root@greenlantern-a:/usr/TKLC/epap/bin
                                   Boot
*******************************************************************************
* Hard Disk Drives                                   * Specifies the boot    *
* ************************************************** * sequence from the     *
* 1st Drive                      [USB:SMART USB]     * available devices.    *
* 2nd Drive                      [HDD:P1-INTEL SSDSA]*                       *
* 3rd Drive                      [HDD:P0-INTEL SSDSA]*                       *
*                                                    *                       *
*                                                    * *     Select Screen   *
*                                                    * **     Select Item    *
*                                                    * +-     Change Option  *
*                                                    * F1     General Help   *
*                                                    * F10    Save and Exit  *
*                                                    * ESC    Exit           *
*                                                    *                       *
*******************************************************************************
           v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

5. ☐	**MPS X:** Press ‘Esc’ key and select Boot Device Priority	

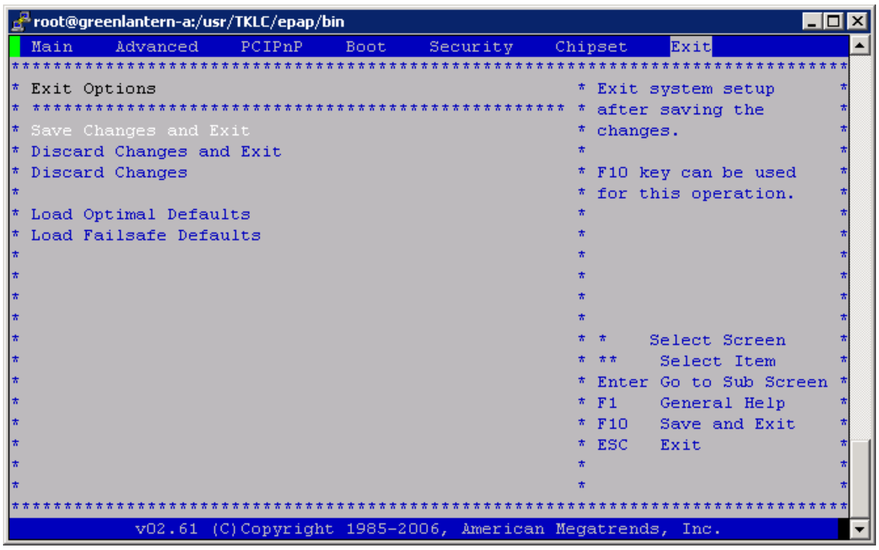
```
root@greenlantern-a:/usr/TKLC/epap/bin
  Main      Advanced     PCIPnP     Boot     Security     Chipset     Exit
*******************************************************************************
* Boot Settings                                      * Specifies the         *
* ************************************************** * Boot Device           *
* * Boot Settings Configuration                      * Priority sequence.    *
*                                                    *                       *
* * Boot Device Priority                             *                       *
* * Hard Disk Drives                                 *                       *
*                                                    *                       *
*                                                    * *     Select Screen   *
*                                                    * **     Select Item    *
*                                                    * Enter Go to Sub Screen*
*                                                    * F1     General Help   *
*                                                    * F10    Save and Exit  *
*                                                    * ESC    Exit           *
*                                                    *                       *
*******************************************************************************
           v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

6. ☐	**MPS X:** Verify that the 1st Boot Device is set to USB.	

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

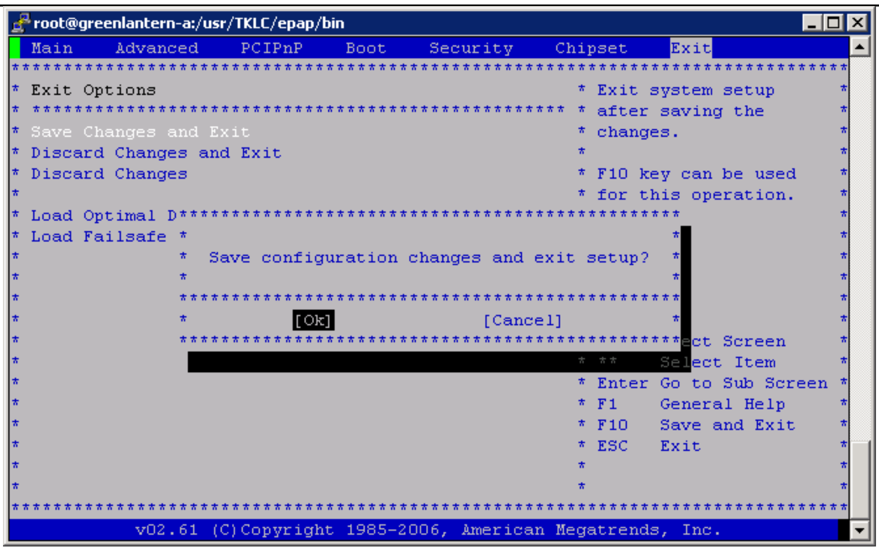
```
root@greenlantern-a:/usr/TKLC/epap/bin
                                 Boot
**********************************************************************************
* Boot Device Priority                                 * Specifies the boot      *
* **************************************************** * sequence from the       *
* 1st Boot Device              [USB:SMART USB]         * available devices.      *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      * A device enclosed in    *
*                                                      * parenthesis has been    *
*                                                      * disabled in the         *
*                                                      * corresponding type      *
*                                                      * menu.                   *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      * *     Select Screen     *
*                                                      * **     Select Item      *
*                                                      * +-     Change Option    *
*                                                      * F1     General Help     *
*                                                      * F10    Save and Exit    *
*                                                      * ESC    Exit             *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
**********************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

7. ☐	**MPS X:** Press 'Esc' key and select *Exit* → *Save Changes and Exit* option	

```
root@greenlantern-a:/usr/TKLC/epap/bin
  Main     Advanced     PCIPnP     Boot     Security     Chipset     Exit
**********************************************************************************
* Exit Options                                         * Exit system setup       *
* **************************************************** * after saving the        *
* Save Changes and Exit                                * changes.                *
* Discard Changes and Exit                             *                         *
* Discard Changes                                      * F10 key can be used     *
*                                                      * for this operation.     *
* Load Optimal Defaults                                *                         *
* Load Failsafe Defaults                               *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      * *     Select Screen     *
*                                                      * **     Select Item      *
*                                                      * Enter Go to Sub Screen  *
*                                                      * F1     General Help     *
*                                                      * F10    Save and Exit    *
*                                                      * ESC    Exit             *
*                                                      *                         *
*                                                      *                         *
**********************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

8. ☐	**MPS X:** Select [OK] to save the configuration changes. The server will reboot and TPD boot prompt will appear.	

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0



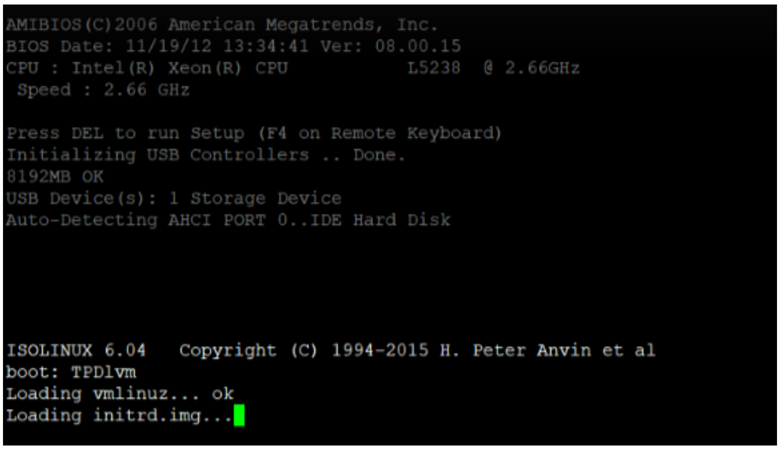
```
 Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
*******************************************************************************
* Exit Options                                          * Exit system setup   *
* ***************************************************** * after saving the    *
* Save Changes and Exit                                 * changes.            *
* Discard Changes and Exit                              *                     *
* Discard Changes                                       * F10 key can be used *
*                                                       * for this operation. *
* Load Optimal D**********************************************                *
* Load Failsafe *                                            *                *
*               *  Save configuration changes and exit setup? *               *
*               *                                            *                *
*               **********************************************                *
*               *          [Ok]               [Cancel]       *                *
*               **********************************************ct Screen       *
*                                                       * **    Select Item   *
*                                                       * Enter Go to Sub Screen *
*                                                       * F1    General Help  *
*                                                       * F10   Save and Exit *
*                                                       * ESC   Exit          *
*                                                       *                     *
*                                                       *                     *
*******************************************************************************
           v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

9. ☐

MPS X: Start the IPM process by entering the

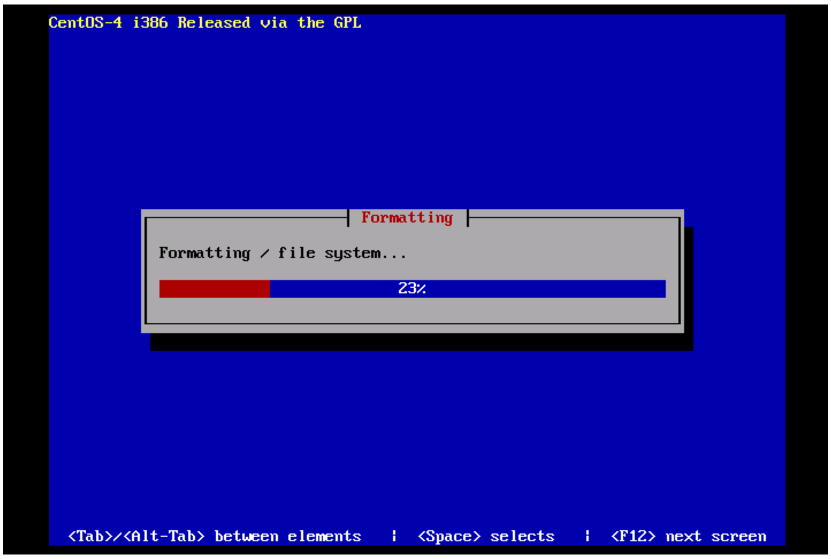
TPDlvm command at the boot prompt.

Start the IPM process by entering the TPDlvm command at the boot prompt.

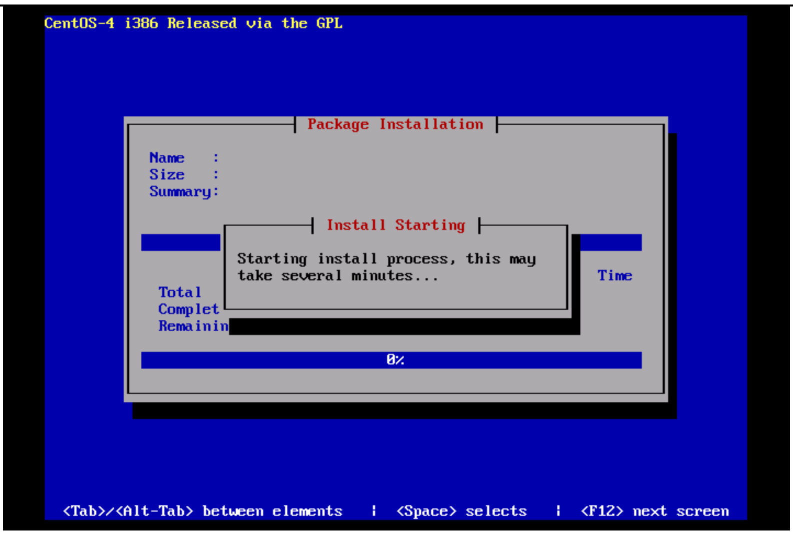
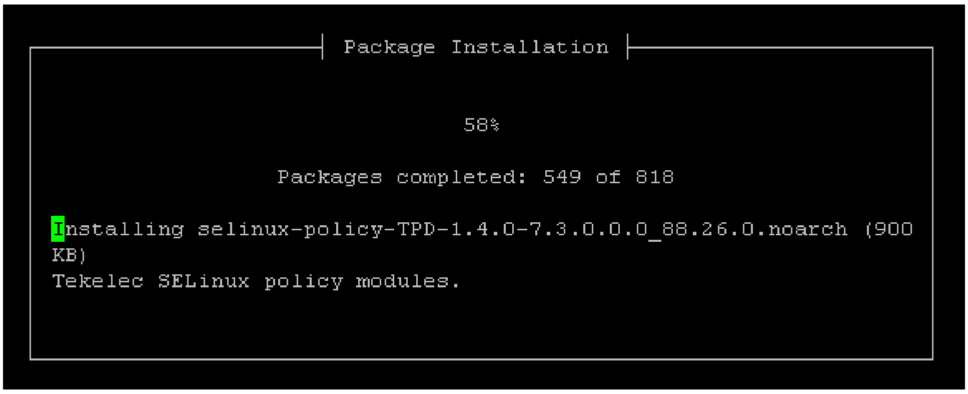


```
AMIBIOS(C)2006 American Megatrends, Inc.
BIOS Date: 11/19/12 13:34:41 Ver: 08.00.15
CPU : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           L5238  @ 2.66GHz
 Speed : 2.66 GHz

Press DEL to run Setup (F4 on Remote Keyboard)
Initializing USB Controllers .. Done.
8192MB OK
USB Device(s): 1 Storage Device
Auto-Detecting AHCI PORT 0..IDE Hard Disk




ISOLINUX 6.04   Copyright (C) 1994-2015 H. Peter Anvin et al
boot: TPDlvm
Loading vmlinuz... ok
Loading initrd.img...
```

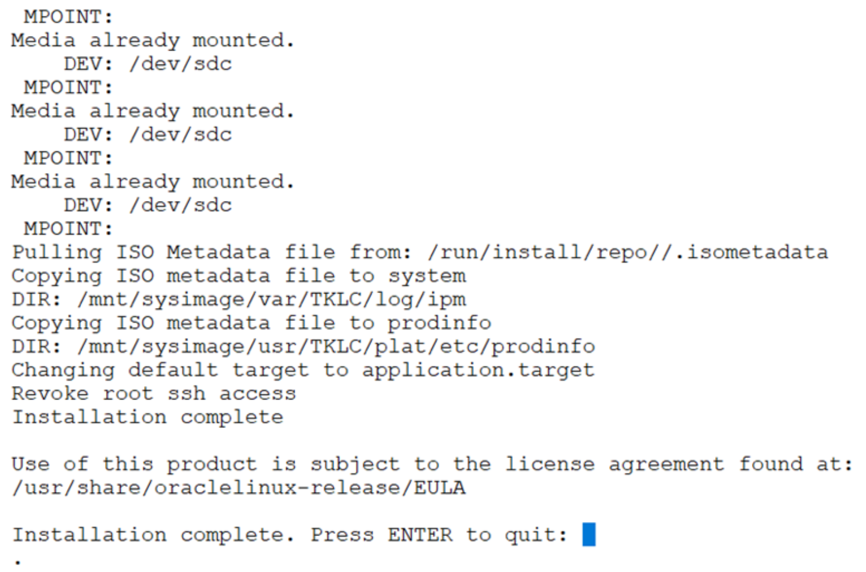
Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

		If the following errors are observed while running the "TPDlvm" command, perform the "TPDlvm scrub": There is a problem with your existing storage configuration or your initial settings, for example a kickstart file. You must resolve this before the installation can proceed. There is a shell available for use which you can access by pressing ctrl-alt-f1 and then ctrl-b 2. Once you have resolved the issue, you can retry the storage scan. If you do not fix it, you will have to exit the installer. Duplicate UUID '00015466-01' found for devices: 'sdc1' and 'sda1' This is usually caused by cloning the device image resulting in duplication of the UUID value, which should be unique. In that case you can either disconnect one of the devices or reformat it. Press ENTER to exit: [[[11~^B^B^B^B^B2^H^H^H^H^H^H^[^[[11~[anaconda root@localhost ~]#
10. ☐	**MPS X:** After a few seconds, additional messages will begin scrolling by on the screen as the Linux kernel boots, and then the drive formatting and file system creation steps will begin.	 CentOS-4 i386 Released via the GPL Formatting / file system... <Tab>/<Alt-Tab> between elements ¦ <Space> selects ¦ <F12> next screen
11. ☐	**MPS X:**	

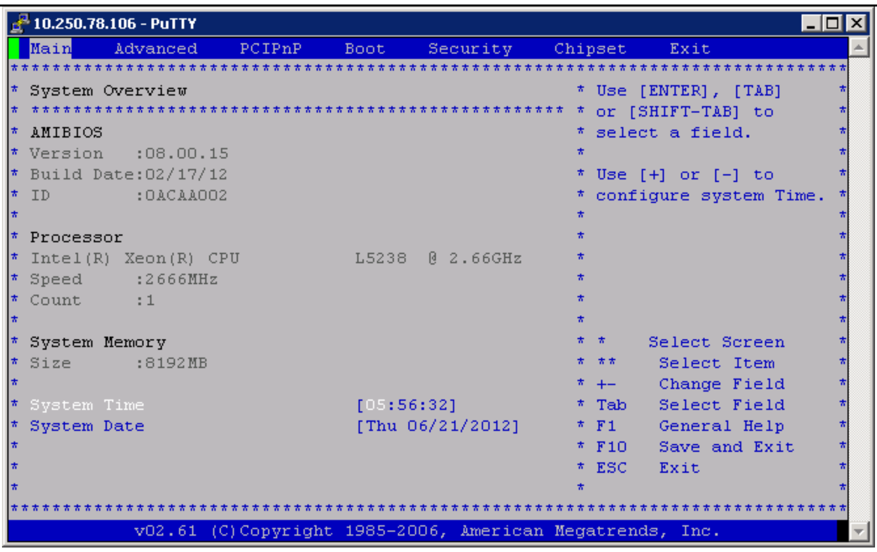
Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

	Once the drive formatting and file system creation steps are complete, the screen at right will appear indicating that the package installation step is about to begin.	 CentOS-4 i386 Released via the GPL Package Installation Name : Size : Summary: Install Starting Starting install process, this may take several minutes... Total Complet Remainin Time 0% <Tab>/<Alt-Tab> between elements | <Space> selects | <F12> next screen
12. ☐	**MPS X:** After a few minutes, you will see a screen similar to that at right, showing the status of the package installation step. For each package, there will be a status bar at the top indicating how much of the package has been installed, with a cumulative status bar at the bottom indicating how many packages remain. In the middle, you will see text statistics indicating the total number of packages, the number of packages installed, the number remaining, and current and projected time estimates.	 Package Installation 58% Packages completed: 549 of 818 Installing selinux-policy-TPD-1.4.0-7.3.0.0.0_88.26.0.noarch (900 KB) Tekelec SELinux policy modules.

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

13. ☐	**MPS X:** Once all the packages have been successfully installed, the screen at right will appear letting you know the installation process is complete. **On E5-APP-B server remove the installation media (USB) and press <ENTER> to reboot the system and continue with the next step.**	

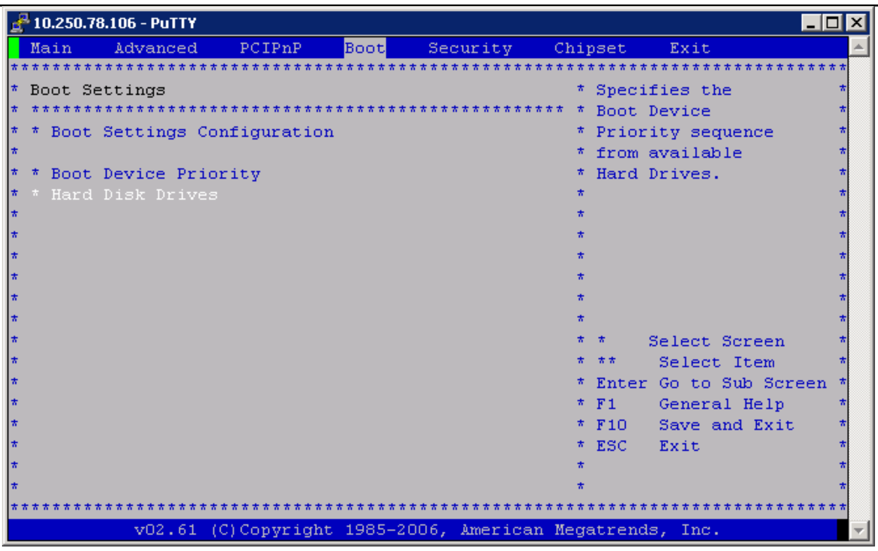
```
 MPOINT:
Media already mounted.
    DEV: /dev/sdc
 MPOINT:
Media already mounted.
    DEV: /dev/sdc
 MPOINT:
Media already mounted.
    DEV: /dev/sdc
 MPOINT:
Pulling ISO Metadata file from: /run/install/repo//.isometadata
Copying ISO metadata file to system
DIR: /mnt/sysimage/var/TKLC/log/ipm
Copying ISO metadata file to prodinfo
DIR: /mnt/sysimage/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/prodinfo
Changing default target to application.target
Revoke root ssh access
Installation complete

Use of this product is subject to the license agreement found at:
/usr/share/oraclelinux-release/EULA

Installation complete. Press ENTER to quit:
.
```

14. ☐	**MPS X:** Press ‘del’ key to enter the BIOS, set correct System Time in GMT and System Date.	

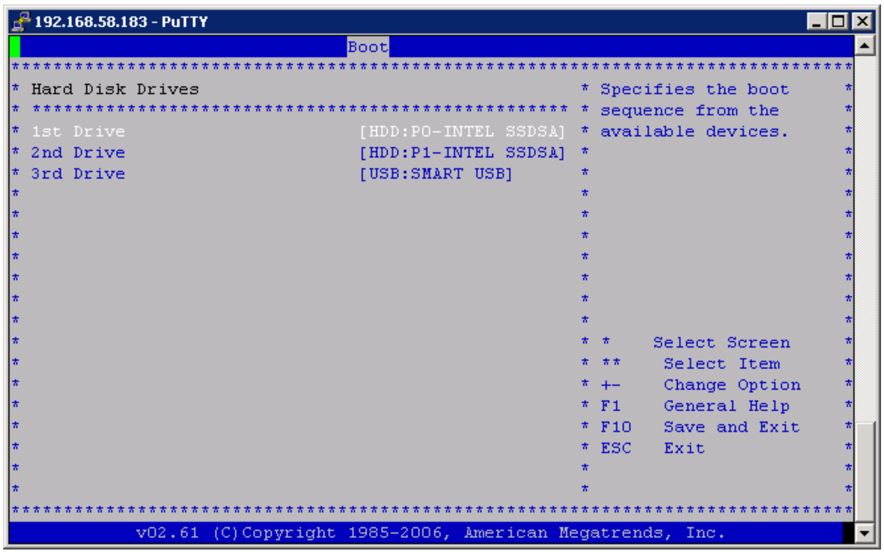
```
10.250.78.106 - PuTTY
 Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
*******************************************************************************
* System Overview                                     * Use [ENTER], [TAB]    *
* **************************************************** * or [SHIFT-TAB] to    *
* AMIBIOS                                             * select a field.       *
* Version    :08.00.15                                *                       *
* Build Date:02/17/12                                 * Use [+] or [-] to     *
* ID         :0ACAA002                                * configure system Time.*
*                                                     *                       *
* Processor                                           *                       *
* Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           L5238  @ 2.66GHz     *                       *
* Speed      :2666MHz                                 *                       *
* Count      :1                                       *                       *
*                                                     *                       *
* System Memory                                       * *     Select Screen   *
* Size       :8192MB                                  * **     Select Item    *
*                                                     * +-     Change Field   *
* System Time                    [05:56:32]           * Tab    Select Field   *
* System Date                    [Thu 06/21/2012]     * F1     General Help   *
*                                                     * F10    Save and Exit  *
*                                                     * ESC    Exit           *
*                                                     *                       *
*******************************************************************************
          v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

15. ☐	**MPS X:** Select *Boot* → *Hard Disk Drives* option	

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

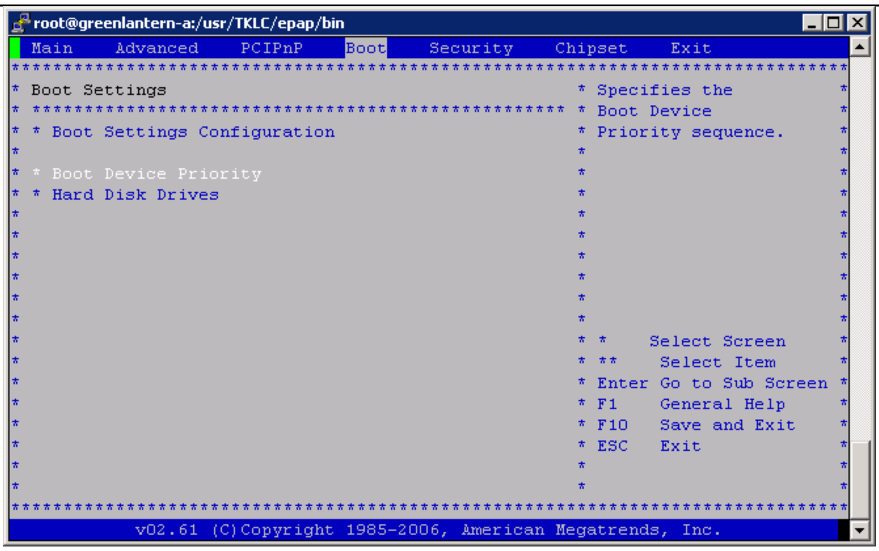
```
  Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
*****************************************************************************
* Boot Settings                                       * Specifies the       *
* **************************************************  * Boot Device         *
* * Boot Settings Configuration                       * Priority sequence   *
*                                                     * from available      *
* * Boot Device Priority                              * Hard Drives.        *
* * Hard Disk Drives                                  *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     * *    Select Screen  *
*                                                     * **    Select Item   *
*                                                     * Enter Go to Sub Screen *
*                                                     * F1    General Help  *
*                                                     * F10   Save and Exit *
*                                                     * ESC   Exit          *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*****************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

16. ☐	**MPS X:** Press ‘Enter’ key and select HDD:P0 as the 1st Drive	

```
                                 Boot
*****************************************************************************
* Hard Disk Drives                                    * Specifies the boot  *
* **************************************************  * sequence from the   *
* 1st Drive                   [HDD:P0-INTEL SSDSA]    * available devices.  *
* 2nd Drive                   [HDD:P1-INTEL SSDSA]    *                     *
* 3rd Drive                   [USB:SMART USB]         *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     * *    Select Screen  *
*                                                     * **    Select Item   *
*                                                     * +-    Change Option *
*                                                     * F1    General Help  *
*                                                     * F10   Save and Exit *
*                                                     * ESC   Exit          *
*                                                     *                     *
*                                                     *                     *
*****************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

17. ☐	**MPS X:** Press ‘Esc’ key and select Boot Device Priority	

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

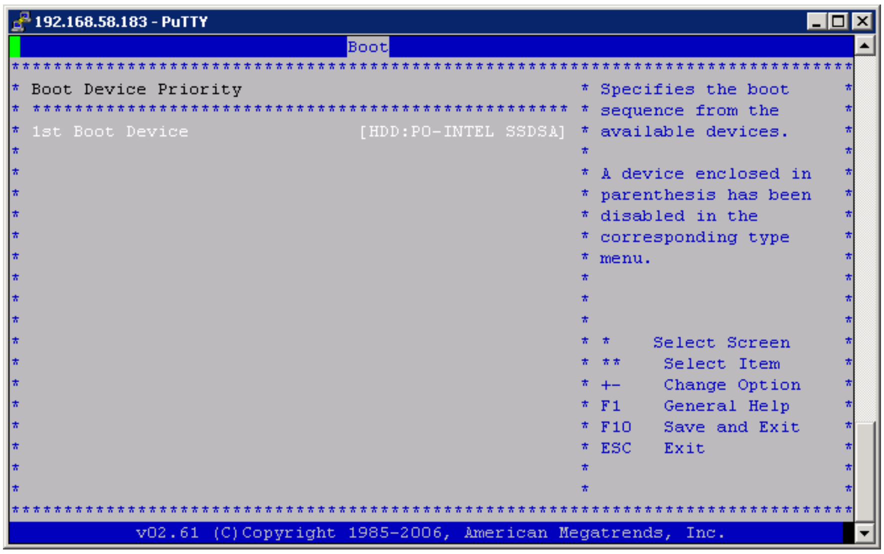


```
 Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
*******************************************************************************
* Boot Settings                                      * Specifies the          *
* ****************************************************  * Boot Device         *
* * Boot Settings Configuration                      * Priority sequence.     *
*                                                    *                        *
* * Boot Device Priority                             *                        *
* * Hard Disk Drives                                 *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    * *     Select Screen    *
*                                                    * **    Select Item      *
*                                                    * Enter Go to Sub Screen *
*                                                    * F1    General Help     *
*                                                    * F10   Save and Exit    *
*                                                    * ESC   Exit             *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*******************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

18. ☐

MPS X:

Verify that the 1st Boot Device is set to HDD:P0.



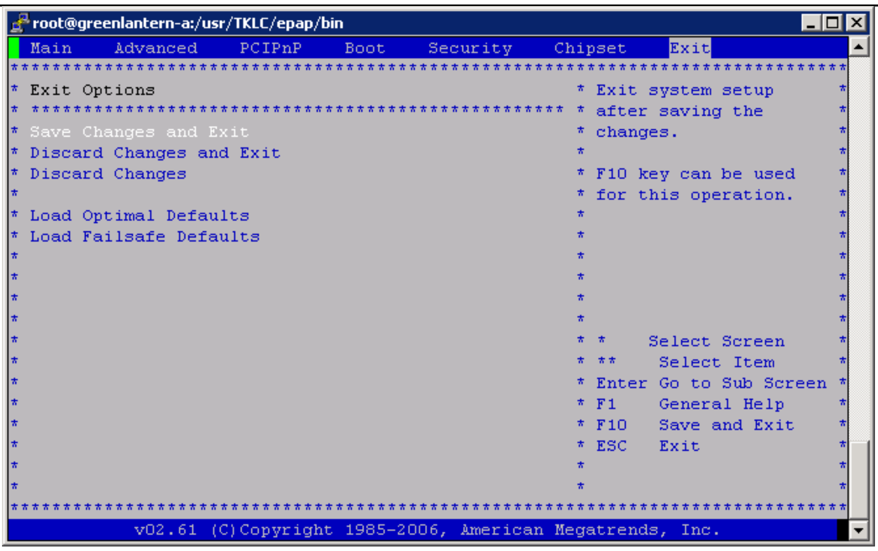
```
                                   Boot
*******************************************************************************
* Boot Device Priority                               * Specifies the boot     *
* ****************************************************  * sequence from the   *
* 1st Boot Device              [HDD:P0-INTEL SSDSA]  * available devices.     *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    * A device enclosed in   *
*                                                    * parenthesis has been   *
*                                                    * disabled in the        *
*                                                    * corresponding type     *
*                                                    * menu.                  *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    * *     Select Screen    *
*                                                    * **    Select Item      *
*                                                    * +-    Change Option    *
*                                                    * F1    General Help     *
*                                                    * F10   Save and Exit    *
*                                                    * ESC   Exit             *
*                                                    *                        *
*                                                    *                        *
*******************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

19. ☐

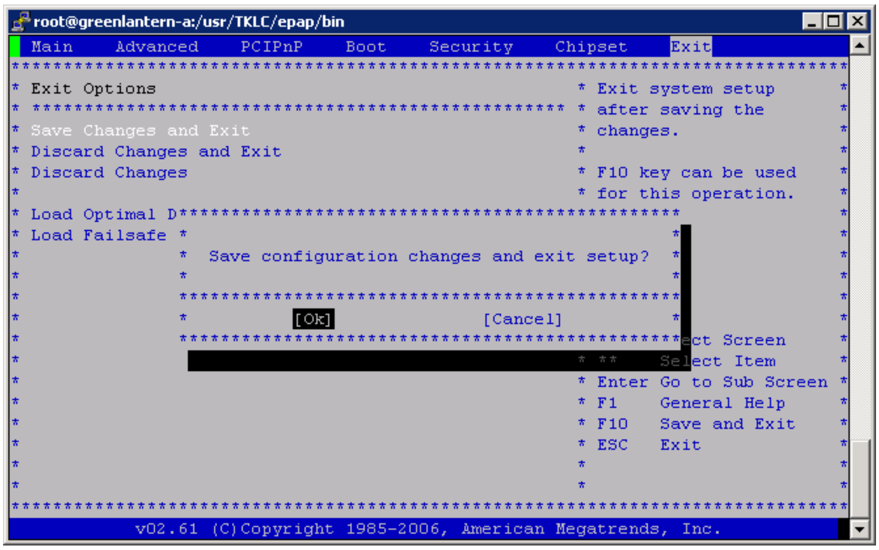
MPS X:

Press ‘Esc’ key and select *Exit* → *Save Changes and Exit* option

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

```
 Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
*********************************************************************************
* Exit Options                                          * Exit system setup     *
* ****************************************************  * after saving the      *
* Save Changes and Exit                                 * changes.              *
* Discard Changes and Exit                              *                       *
* Discard Changes                                       * F10 key can be used   *
*                                                       * for this operation.   *
* Load Optimal Defaults                                 *                       *
* Load Failsafe Defaults                                *                       *
*                                                       *                       *
*                                                       *                       *
*                                                       *                       *
*                                                       *                       *
*                                                       * *     Select Screen   *
*                                                       * **     Select Item    *
*                                                       * Enter Go to Sub Screen*
*                                                       * F1     General Help   *
*                                                       * F10    Save and Exit  *
*                                                       * ESC    Exit           *
*                                                       *                       *
*                                                       *                       *
*********************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

20. ☐	**MPS X:** Select [OK] to save the configuration changes. The server will reboot. Remove USB media from USB drive.	

```
 Main    Advanced    PCIPnP    Boot    Security    Chipset    Exit
*********************************************************************************
* Exit Options                                          * Exit system setup     *
* ****************************************************  * after saving the      *
* Save Changes and Exit                                 * changes.              *
* Discard Changes and Exit                              *                       *
* Discard Changes                                       * F10 key can be used   *
*                                                       * for this operation.   *
* Load Optimal D*********************************************                   *
* Load Failsafe *                                          *                    *
*                *  Save configuration changes and exit setup? *                *
*                *                                          *                   *
*                ********************************************                   *
*                *          [Ok]                [Cancel]    *                   *
*                ********************************************ct Screen          *
*                                                       * **     Select Item    *
*                                                       * Enter Go to Sub Screen*
*                                                       * F1     General Help   *
*                                                       * F10    Save and Exit  *
*                                                       * ESC    Exit           *
*                                                       *                       *
*                                                       *                       *
*********************************************************************************
            v02.61 (C)Copyright 1985-2006, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

When the message "Upstart Job ntdMgr: started", is displayed, press the Enter Key to get the Login prompt.

21. ☐	**MPS X:** Log in to the server as the user “admusr”	**console login: admusr** **password: <admusr_password>**
22. ☐	**MPS X:** Verify that the platform revision is same as the TPD DVD or ISO used.	

```
$ getPlatRev

 8.6.0.0.0_110.x.0
```

Appendix A.13 IPM with TPD 8.6.0

23.
☐
	MPS X:
	Verify the system date.
		`$ date -u`
		`Wed Mar 21 11:04:54 UTC 2018`
		Verify that the output time matches the time set in step 14. If mismatch is found, then Refer to **My Oracle Support** sectionfor instructions on accessing My Oracle Support.

24. ☐	**Procedure complete.**	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
25. ☐	**Note down the timestamp in log.**	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration

Note: All the networks (Prov, GUI and OAM) should be in different subnets. The networks can be a mix of IPv4 and IPv6 IPs.

Appendix A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration

STEP #	This procedure will configure the standalone PDB in segmented configuration. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE**.	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Log on Server A.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   password`
2. ☐	**MPS A:** Switch user to epapconfig.	`$ sudo su – epapconfig` `Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at /usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.`
3. ☐	**MPS A:** A note of caution appears. Press Return to continue.	`Caution: This is the first login of the text user interface.` **`Press return to continue...`**
4. ☐	**MPS A:** Upon pressing Return you can now abort or proceed with the initial configuration. To continue with the configuration, enter Y.	`Are you sure you wish to continue? [N]: Y`

Appendix A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration

5. ☐ **MPS A:** Enter the System Number and Network Configuration Type as “Segmented”.

```
Building the initial database on side A.
  Stopping local slave
No preexisting EuiDB database was detected.
Set EPAP System Number: <Enter the System Number here>
Enter the Network Configuration Type (1 for Single, 2 for
Segmented): 2
```

6. ☐ **MPS A:** The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 2, Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```

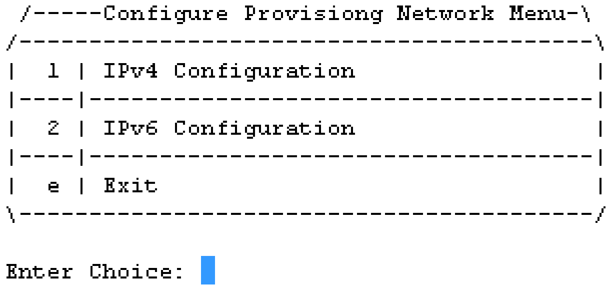
7. ☐ **MPS A:** The Configure Network Interfaces Menu is displayed. Select choice 1, Configure Provisioning Network.

```
/-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----------\
/-------------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network             |
|----|--------------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure GUI Network                      |
|----|--------------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Operations and Maintenance Network |
```

Appendix A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration

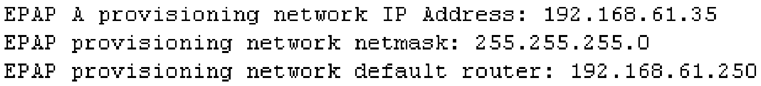
```
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network             |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses                    |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                              |
\--------------------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

Note: Enter choice “1” for IPv4 configuration. Otherwise, enter choice “2” for IPv6 configuration.



```
 /-----Configure Provisiong Network Menu-\
/-----------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration                 |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration                 |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\-----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice:
```

Example output Standalone PDB in IPv4 configuration:



```
EPAP A provisioning network IP Address: 192.168.61.35
EPAP provisioning network netmask: 255.255.255.0
EPAP provisioning network default router: 192.168.61.250
```

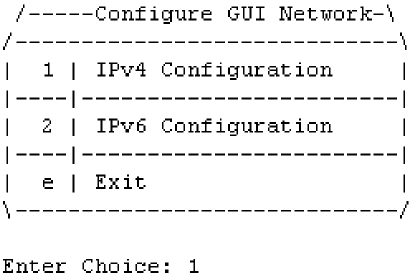
Select choice e to exit to the “Configure Network Interfaces” menu.

8. ☐

MPS A: The Configure Network Interfaces Menu is displayed. Select choice 2, Configure GUI Network.

```
/-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu-----------\
/--------------------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network                    |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure GUI Network                             |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Operations and Maintenance Network      |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network             |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses                    |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                              |
\--------------------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```

Note: Enter choice “1” for IPv4 configuration. Otherwise, enter choice “2” for IPv6 configuration.



```
 /-----Configure GUI Network-\
/----------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration    |
|----|-----------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration    |
|----|-----------------------|
|  e | Exit                  |
\----------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

Example output Standalone PDB in IPv4 configuration:

Appendix A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration

		Select choice e to exit to the "Configure Network Interfaces" menu.

```
EPAP A GUI network IP Address: 192.168.59.27
EPAP GUI network netmask: 255.255.255.0
EPAP GUI network route: 192.168.59.250
```

9. ☐	**MPS A:** The Configure Network Interfaces Menu is displayed. Select choice 3, Configure Operations and Maintenance Network. Note: Enter choice "1" for IPv4 configuration. Otherwise, enter choice "2" for IPv6 configuration.	Select choice e to exit to the "Configure Network Interfaces" menu.

```
/-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu-----------\
/--------------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network              |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure GUI Network                       |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Operations and Maintenance Network|
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network       |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses              |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                        |
\--------------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 3

 /-----Configure Operations and Maintenance Network-\
/--------------------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration                          |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration                          |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                        |
\--------------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

EPAP A Operations and Maintenance network IP Address: 192.168.60.26
EPAP Operations and Maintenance network netmask: 255.255.255.0
EPAP Operations and Maintenance network route: 192.168.60.250
```

10. ☐	**MPS A:** Select choice e to exit from the epapconfig menu.	

```
/-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu-----------\
/--------------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network              |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure GUI Network                       |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Operations and Maintenance Network|
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network       |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses              |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                        |
\--------------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

Appendix A.14 Standalone PDB Segmented Configuration

```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
Enter Choice: 2

Enter Choice: e
```

Note: If this menu is not exited properly, then the SSH login with root shall remain enabled.

11. ☐	**MPS A:** Procedure is complete.	Procedure is complete.
12. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.15 Password change for EPAP System Users

Appendix A.15 Password change for EPAP System Users

STEP #	This procedure will change the password for the EPAP System User(s). Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Log on Server A with the EPAP System User for which the password is to be changed.	`[hostname]:  <EPAP System User>` `password:  <epapdev` *`password`*`>`
2. ☐	**MPS A:** Change Password for an EPAP system user	Execute the command to change to password of an existing EPAP user. **`$ passwd`** Changing password for user <EPAP System User>. Changing password for <EPAP System User>. (current) UNIX password: **<Enter the current password here>** New password: **<Enter the new password here>** Retype new password: **<Retype the new password here>** passwd: all authentication tokens updated successfully. Note: The Linux "passwd" command used to change the password of Linux users, follows the Linux PAM rules. Refer to the Linux manual for the PAM rules. **`# man pam_cracklib`**
3. ☐	**MPS B:** Change Password	Repeat steps 1and 2 on MPS B also. Note: The new password on MPS A and B should be same.
4. ☐	**MPS A: Procedure Complete**	This procedure is complete.
5. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.16 E5-APP-B Halt/Shutdown

Appendix A.16 E5-APP-B Halt/Shutdown

S T E P #	This procedure will halt the E5-APP-B hardrware. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	**E5APPB Card:** Slide the ejector switch	On the APP-B card, slide the Ejector switch (4) up to the UNLOCKED position. Refer to Figure 6. Caution: If the Ejector switch goes from locked to unlocked and the E5-APP-B card is in service, the card will halt.
2. ☐	**E5APPB Card:** Monitor the Eject Status LED	WAIT for the E5-APP-B Eject Status LED to go from blinking red to a steady red.
3. ☐	**E5APPB Card:** Lever Release	Grasp the upper and lower card Inject/Eject (I/E) lever release (3) just underneath the I/E lever, and press it to meet the I/E lever. This is the mechanical interlock for the card. Refer to Figure 7.
4. ☐	**E5APPB Card:** Pull out the levers	While holding the I/E interlock and lever, pull the levers (2) away from the shelf until they are parallel to the floor. Refer to Figure 7.
5. ☐	**E5APPB Card:** Slide the ejector switch	Remove the E5-APP-B card from the EAGLE shelf.
6. ☐	**MPS A: Procedure Complete**	This procedure is complete.
7. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

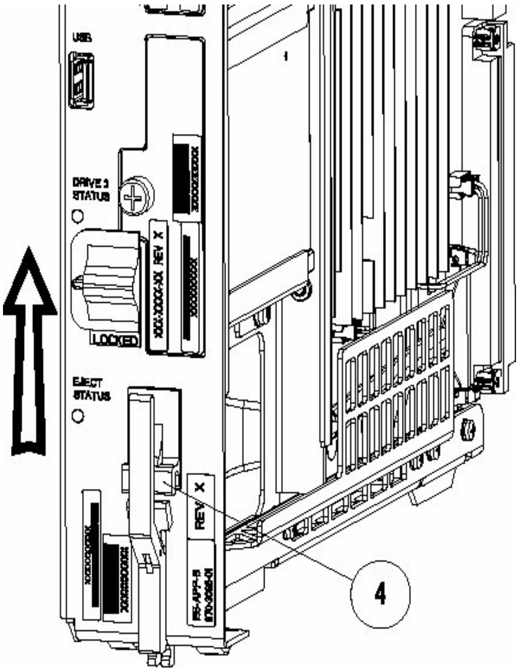

USB
DRIVE 3 STATUS
REV X
LOCKED
EJECT STATUS
REV X
4

Figure 6: Slide the Ejector Switch

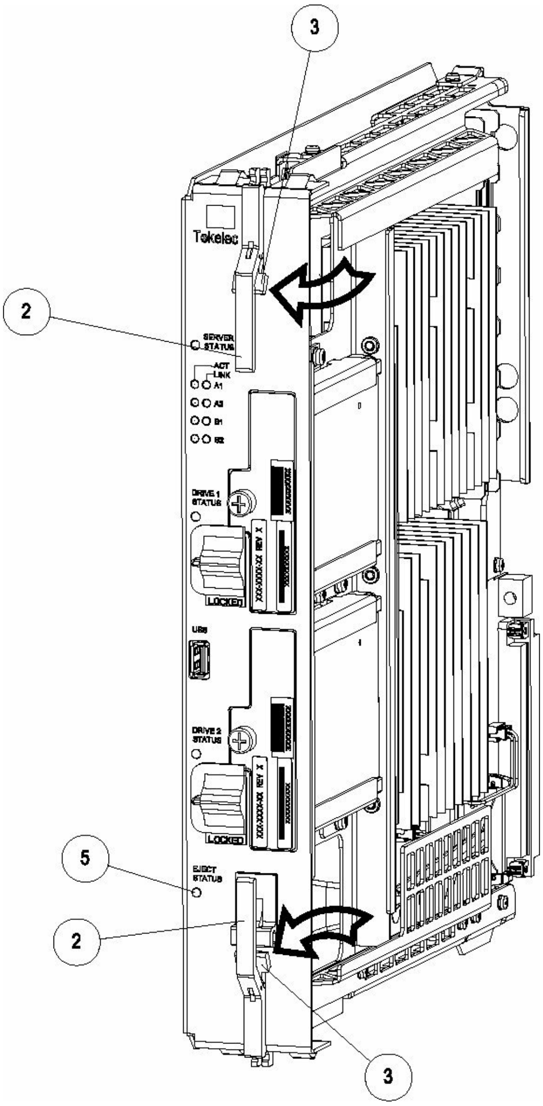

3
2
5
2
3
Tekelec
SERVER STATUS
ACT
LINK
A1
A2
B1
B2
DRIVE 1 STATUS
LOCKED
USB
DRIVE 2 STATUS
LOCKED
EJECT STATUS

Figure 7: Release Lever

Procedure A.17 Procedure to Configure EPAP switch ports and EAGLE SM cards to support 1G EPAP-to-Eagle RTDB download speed

Note: This needs to be done in coordination with the EAGLE team.

Appendix A.17 Procedure to Configure EPAP switch ports and EAGLE SM cards to support 1G EPAP-to-Eagle RTDB download speed

S T E P #	This procedure will configure EPAP Switch ports and Eagle SM cards to support 1G EPAP-to-EAGLE download speed. Note: Estimated time of completion is 20 minutes.	
1. ☐	**E5-APP-B A/B:** Configure the SM ports on EPAP switch to 1000 Mbps.	Follow 0 to Configure the SM ports on EPAP switch to 1000 Mbps
2. ☐	**EAGLE:** Configure Ethernet port on EAGLE SM cards that connects to EPAP to Auto-negotiate.	Eagle Command to configure an Ethernet port on EAGLE SM cards that connects to EPAP: CHG-IP-LNK:LOC=<SM card location>:PORT=<Port>:IPADDR=<IP Address>:SUBMASK=<Subnet Mask>:MCAST=YES:AUTO=YES
3. ☐	**EAGLE:** Verify the auto negotiation status of the Ethernet ports on EAGLE SM cards that connects to EPAP. Make sure the ports are getting auto-negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex.	Eagle Command to verify auto negotiation status of an Ethernet port on EAGLE SM cards that connects to EPAP: PASS: LOC=<SM card location>:CMD="NETSTAT -I" Please go through the "Identifying the Ethernet port status on SM cards using "NETSTAT -I" display" section below. If ports on SM cards are getting auto-negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex correctly, then stop here. Otherwise continue with next step.
4. ☐	**E5-APP-B A/B:** Configure the SM ports on EPAP switch to auto-negotiate.	Follow 0 to Configure the SM ports on EPAP switch to 'auto'.
5. ☐	**EAGLE:** Verify the auto negotiation status of a Ethernet port on EAGLE SM cards that connects to EPAP. Make sure the ports are getting auto-negotiated to 1000Mbps/Full Duplex.	Eagle Command to verify auto negotiation status of an Ethernet port on EAGLE SM cards that connects to EPAP: PASS: LOC=<SM card location>:CMD="NETSTAT -I" Please go through the "Identifying the Ethernet port status on SM cards using "NETSTAT -I" display" section below
6. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

<u>Identifying the Ethernet port status on SM cards using "NETSTAT -I" display:</u>

```
SM8G-B card running SCCPHC:

gei (unit number 2) = ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 3) = ExAP Port B


SM8G-B card running SCCPHC:

gei (unit number 2) = ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 3) = ExAP Port B


> rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1307

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:43:49 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1307   140-029-000  DSM       SCCPHC     IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = No Alarms.
      BLMCAP  GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SMXG B
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 8192M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ABSV01
      PSOC VERSION        = 0.1
      CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  34C ( 94F)
      PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  34C ( 94F)     [17-05-04 15:49]
      SCCP % OCCUP        = 0%
      SCCP SM DATA TYPE   = DN
      APPLICATION SERVICING
                                        MFC         MFC
          SNM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
          INM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
          MTP3    REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
          SFLOG   REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
      IPLNK STATUS
          IPLNK  IPADDR             STATUS     PST
          A      192.168.120.21     DOWN       OOS-MT
          B      192.168.121.21     DOWN       OOS-MT
      DSM IP CONNECTION
          PORT   PST             SST
          A      OOS-MT          Unavail
          B      OOS-MT          Unavail

    Command Completed.
;

> pass:loc=1307:cmd="netstat -i"


    eagle1 17-05-04 16:44:26 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    SDS Shell Output
```

```
-> tklc_ifShow
lo (unit number 0):
     Flags: (0x48049) UP LOOPBACK MULTICAST TRAILERS ARP RUNNING INET_UP
     Type: SOFTWARE_LOOPBACK
     inet: 127.0.0.1
     Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xff000000
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1536
     0 packets received; 1 packets sent
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     0 input errors; 0 output errors
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
DPLend (unit number 0):
     Flags: (0x20043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     Ethernet address is 00:00:00:00:00:00
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 485
     0 octets received
     0 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 non-unicast packets received
     0 non-unicast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
gei (unit number 2):
     Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
     PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     inet: 192.168.120.21
     Broadcast address: 192.168.120.255
     Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
     Ethernet address is 00:00:17:0e:b7:d2
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
     250214 octets received
     122200 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     2075 broadcast packets received
     940 broadcast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
gei (unit number 3):
     Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
```

```
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
         Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
         inet: 192.168.121.21
         Broadcast address: 192.168.121.255
         Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
         Ethernet address is 00:00:17:0e:b7:d3
         Metric is 0
         Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
         248920 octets received
         121290 octets sent
         0 unicast packets received
         0 unicast packets sent
         0 multicast packets received
         0 multicast packets sent
         2062 broadcast packets received
         933 broadcast packets sent
         0 incoming packets discarded
         0 outgoing packets discarded
         0 incoming errors
         0 outgoing errors
         0 unknown protos
         0 collisions; 0 dropped
         0 output queue drops
    value = 26 = 0x1a

;


    eagle1 17-05-04 16:44:36 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

    NETSTAT command complete

;
```

SM8G-B card running SCCP64:

```
gei (unit number 4) = ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 5) = ExAP Port B


> rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1307


    eagle1 17-05-04 17:00:01 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1307   140-029-000  DSM       SCCP64     IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = No Alarms.
      BLDC64  GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SMXG B
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 8192M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ABSV01
```

```
        PSOC VERSION        = 0.1
        CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  34C ( 94F)
        PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  34C ( 94F)     [17-05-04 15:49]
        SCCP % OCCUP        = 0%
        SCCP SM DATA TYPE   = DN
        APPLICATION SERVICING
                                    MFC         MFC
            SNM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
            INM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
            MTP3    REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
            SFLOG   REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
        IPLNK STATUS
            IPLNK  IPADDR             STATUS     PST
            A      192.168.120.21     DOWN       OOS-MT
            B      192.168.121.21     DOWN       OOS-MT
        DSM IP CONNECTION
            PORT   PST             SST
            A      OOS-MT          Unavail
            B      OOS-MT          Unavail

      Command Completed.
;



> pass:loc=1307:cmd="netstat -i"

    eagle1 17-05-04 17:00:14 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    SDS Shell Output

    shellLib: unknown LED mode vi.
    -> tklc_ifShow
    lo0 Link type:Local loopback  Queue:none
        inet 127.0.0.1  mask 255.255.255.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::1%lo0  prefixlen 64  automatic
        inet6 unicast ::1  prefixlen 128
        UP RUNNING LOOPBACK MULTICAST NOARP ALLMULTI
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:1
        RX packets:761 mcast:3 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:761 mcast:3 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:85k  TX bytes:85k

    gei4        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:00:17:0e:b7:d2  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM
        inet 192.168.120.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.120.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::200:17ff:fe0e:b7d2%gei4  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:2
        RX packets:791 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:386 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:92k  TX bytes:48k

    gei5        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:00:17:0e:b7:d3  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM
        inet 192.168.121.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.121.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::200:17ff:fe0e:b7d3%gei5  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:3
        RX packets:783 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:386 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:91k  TX bytes:48k

    gei (unit number 4):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    gei (unit number 5):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    value = 1 = 0x1

;
```

SM8G-B card running ENUMHC/DEIRHC/SIPHC:

```
gei (unit number 2) = ExAP Port
gei (unit number 3) = Signaling Port

> rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1317

    eagle1 17-05-04 15:46:06 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1317   140-029-000  DSM       ENUMHC     IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = No Alarms.
      BLMCAP  GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SMXG B
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 8192M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ABSV01
      PSOC VERSION        = 0.1
      CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  34C ( 94F)
      PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  34C ( 94F)     [17-05-02 09:31]
      ENUM SM DATA TYPE   = DN
      IPLNK STATUS
          IPLNK  IPADDR             STATUS     PST
          A      192.168.120.13     UP         IS-NR
          B      10.75.49.21        UP         IS-NR
          C      ---------------    ----       ----
          D      ---------------    ----       ----
      DSM IP CONNECTION
          PORT   PST              SST
          A      OOS-MT           Unavail
          D      OOS-MA           Ueq
      ENUM CONNECTION STATUS
         CNAME                PROT      STATUS

    Command Completed.
;

> pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"

Command Accepted - Processing
```

```
    eagle1 17-05-04 15:46:46 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"
    Command entered at terminal #13.
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 15:46:46 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    PASS: Command sent to card
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 15:46:46 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    SDS Shell Output

    -> tklc_ifShow
    lo (unit number 0):
         Flags: (0x48049) UP LOOPBACK MULTICAST TRAILERS ARP RUNNING INET_UP
         Type: SOFTWARE_LOOPBACK
         inet: 127.0.0.1
         Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xff000000
         Metric is 0
         Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1536
         0 packets received; 1 packets sent
         0 multicast packets received
         0 multicast packets sent
         0 input errors; 0 output errors
         0 collisions; 0 dropped
         0 output queue drops
    DPLend (unit number 0):
         Flags: (0x20043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING
         Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
         Ethernet address is 00:00:00:00:00:00
         Metric is 0
         Maximum Transfer Unit size is 485
         0 octets received
         0 octets sent
         0 unicast packets received
         0 unicast packets sent
         0 non-unicast packets received
         0 non-unicast packets sent
         0 incoming packets discarded
         0 outgoing packets discarded
         0 incoming errors
         0 outgoing errors
         0 unknown protos
         0 collisions; 0 dropped
         0 output queue drops
    gei (unit number 2):
         Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
         Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
         inet: 192.168.120.13
         Broadcast address: 192.168.120.255
         Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
         Ethernet address is 00:00:17:0e:b7:d2
         Metric is 0
         Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
         16128 octets received
         102048 octets sent
         0 unicast packets received
         0 unicast packets sent
         0 multicast packets received
         0 multicast packets sent
```

```
              252 broadcast packets received
              786 broadcast packets sent
              0 incoming packets discarded
              0 outgoing packets discarded
              0 incoming errors
              0 outgoing errors
              0 unknown protos
              0 collisions; 0 dropped
              0 output queue drops
         gei (unit number 3):
              Flags: (0x70043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
              PHY Flags: (0x12012) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
              Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
              inet: 10.75.49.21
              Broadcast address: 10.75.49.255
              Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
              Ethernet address is 00:00:17:0e:b7:d3
              Metric is 0
              Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
              0 octets received
              128 octets sent
              0 unicast packets received
              0 unicast packets sent
              0 multicast packets received
              0 multicast packets sent
              0 broadcast packets received
              2 broadcast packets sent
              0 incoming packets discarded
              0 outgoing packets discarded
              0 incoming errors
              0 outgoing errors
              0 unknown protos
              0 collisions; 0 dropped
              0 output queue drops
         value = 26 = 0x1a

    ;

        eagle1 17-05-04 15:46:56 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

    ;

        eagle1 17-05-04 15:46:56 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

        NETSTAT command complete

    ;
```

SM8G-B card running ENUM64/DEIR64/SIP64:

```
gei (unit number 4) = ExAP Port
gei (unit number 5) = Signaling Port


> rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1317


    eagle1 17-05-04 15:23:31 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1317   140-029-000  DSM       ENUM64     IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = **  0080 Shelf FAN bit is OFF
```

```
        BLDC64  GPL version = 140-029-000
        IMT BUS A           = Conn
        IMT BUS B           = Disc
        CLOCK A             = Fault
        CLOCK B             = Active
        CLOCK I             = Idle
        MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
        MOTHER BOARD ID     = SMXG B
        DBD STATUS          = Valid
        DBD TYPE            = None
        DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 8192M
        HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
        FPGA VERSION        = 9
        BIOS VERSION        = 0ABSV01
        PSOC VERSION        = 0.1
        CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  34C ( 94F)
        PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  34C ( 94F)     [17-05-02 09:31]
        ENUM SM DATA TYPE   = DN
        IPLNK STATUS
            IPLNK  IPADDR             STATUS     PST
            A      192.168.120.13     UP         IS-NR
            B      10.75.49.21        UP         IS-NR
            C      ---------------    ----       ----
            D      ---------------    ----       ----
        DSM IP CONNECTION
            PORT   PST             SST
            A      OOS-MT          Unavail
            D      OOS-MA          Ueq
        ENUM CONNECTION STATUS
           CNAME                 PROT      STATUS

      Command Completed.
;


> pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"

      eagle1 17-05-04 15:23:59 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
      SDS Shell Output

      shellLib: unknown LED mode vi.
      -> tklc_ifShow
      lo0 Link type:Local loopback  Queue:none
          inet 127.0.0.1  mask 255.255.255.255
          inet6 unicast fe80::1%lo0  prefixlen 64  automatic
          inet6 unicast ::1  prefixlen 128
          UP RUNNING LOOPBACK MULTICAST NOARP ALLMULTI
          MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:1
          RX packets:885990 mcast:3 errors:0 dropped:0
          TX packets:885990 mcast:3 errors:0
          collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
          RX bytes:99M  TX bytes:99M

      gei4        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:00:17:0e:b7:d2  Queue:none
          capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM
          inet 192.168.120.13  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.120.255
          inet6 unicast fe80::200:17ff:fe0e:b7d2%gei4  prefixlen 64  automatic
          UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
          MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:2
          RX packets:35807 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
          TX packets:877952 mcast:12 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:2148k  TX bytes:110M

    gei5        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:00:17:0e:b7:d3  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM
        inet 10.75.49.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 10.75.49.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::200:17ff:fe0e:b7d3%gei5  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:3
        RX packets:526 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:7 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:57k  TX bytes:510

    gei (unit number 4):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    gei (unit number 5):
         PHY Flags: (0x12012) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    value = 1 = 0x1

;

    eagle1 17-05-04 15:24:09 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

;

    eagle1 17-05-04 15:24:09 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

    NETSTAT command complete

;
```

SLIC card running SCCPHC:

```
gei (unit number 2) is ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 0) is ExAP Port B

> REPT-STAT-CARD:MODE=FULL:LOC=1307


    eagle1 17-05-04 15:10:21 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1307   140-029-000  SLIC      SCCPHC     IS-ANR         Standby     98%
      ALARM STATUS        = **  0080 Shelf FAN bit is OFF
      BLSLC32 GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SLIC
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 16384M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9400036
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ACFP00
      PSOC VERSION        = 1.0
      CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  40C (104F)
      PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  40C (104F)     [17-05-04 15:05]
```

```
        SCCP % OCCUP        = 0%
        SCCP SM DATA TYPE   = DN
        APPLICATION SERVICING
                                        MFC         MFC
            SNM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
            INM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
            MTP3    REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
            SFLOG   REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
        IPLNK STATUS
            IPLNK  IPADDR              STATUS     PST
            A      192.168.120.21      DOWN       OOS-MT
            B      192.168.121.21      DOWN       OOS-MT
        DSM IP CONNECTION
            PORT   PST              SST
            A      OOS-MT           Unavail
            B      OOS-MT           Unavail

      Command Completed.
  ;

  > PASS:LOC=1307:CMD="NETSTAT -I"


      eagle1 17-05-04 15:10:27 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
      SDS Shell Output

      -> tklc_ifShow
      lo (unit number 0):
           Flags: (0x48049) UP LOOPBACK MULTICAST TRAILERS ARP RUNNING INET_UP
           Type: SOFTWARE_LOOPBACK
           inet: 127.0.0.1
           Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xff000000
           Metric is 0
           Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1536
           0 packets received; 1 packets sent
           0 multicast packets received
           0 multicast packets sent
           0 input errors; 0 output errors
           0 collisions; 0 dropped
           0 output queue drops
      DPLend (unit number 0):
           Flags: (0x20043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING
           Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
           Ethernet address is 00:00:00:00:00:00
           Metric is 0
           Maximum Transfer Unit size is 485
           0 octets received
           0 octets sent
           0 unicast packets received
           0 unicast packets sent
           0 non-unicast packets received
           0 non-unicast packets sent
           0 incoming packets discarded
           0 outgoing packets discarded
           0 incoming errors
           0 outgoing errors
           0 unknown protos
           0 collisions; 0 dropped
           0 output queue drops
      gei (unit number 2):
           Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
```

```
          PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
          Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
          inet: 192.168.120.21
          Broadcast address: 192.168.120.255
          Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
          Ethernet address is 00:10:e0:bb:26:d2
          Metric is 0
          Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
          0 octets received
          2014 octets sent
          0 unicast packets received
          0 unicast packets sent
          0 multicast packets received
          0 multicast packets sent
          0 broadcast packets received
          16 broadcast packets sent
          0 incoming packets discarded
          0 outgoing packets discarded
          0 incoming errors
          0 outgoing errors
          0 unknown protos
          0 collisions; 0 dropped
          0 output queue drops
     gei (unit number 0):
          Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
          PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
          Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
          inet: 192.168.121.21
          Broadcast address: 192.168.121.255
          Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
          Ethernet address is 00:10:e0:bb:26:d0
          Metric is 0
          Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
          0 octets received
          1884 octets sent
          0 unicast packets received
          0 unicast packets sent
          0 multicast packets received
          0 multicast packets sent
          0 broadcast packets received
          15 broadcast packets sent
          0 incoming packets discarded
          0 outgoing packets discarded
          0 incoming errors
          0 outgoing errors
          0 unknown protos
          0 collisions; 0 dropped
          0 output queue drops
     value = 26 = 0x1a

;

     eagle1 17-05-04 15:10:37 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

     NETSTAT command complete

;
```

SLIC card running SCCP64:

```
gei (unit number 0) = ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 2) = ExAP Port B

> REPT-STAT-CARD:MODE=FULL:LOC=1307

    eagle1 17-05-04 14:55:03 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1307   140-029-000  SLIC      SCCP64     IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = **  0080 Shelf FAN bit is OFF
      BLSLC64 GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SLIC
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 16384M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9400036
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ACFP00
      PSOC VERSION        = 1.0
      CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  36C ( 97F)
      PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  38C (101F)     [17-05-04 14:47]
      SCCP % OCCUP        = 0%
      SCCP SM DATA TYPE   = DN
      APPLICATION SERVICING
                                     MFC          MFC
          SNM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
          INM     REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
          MTP3    REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
          SFLOG   REQ STATUS =   24 hr: ---, 5 min: ---
      IPLNK STATUS
          IPLNK  IPADDR             STATUS     PST
          A      192.168.120.21     DOWN       OOS-MT
          B      192.168.121.21     DOWN       OOS-MT
      DSM IP CONNECTION
          PORT   PST             SST
          A      OOS-MT          Unavail
          B      OOS-MT          Unavail

    Command Completed.
;

> PASS:LOC=1307:CMD="NETSTAT -I"

Command Accepted - Processing

    eagle1 17-05-04 14:56:03 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    PASS:LOC=1307:CMD="NETSTAT -I"
    Command entered at terminal #11.
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 14:56:03 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    PASS: Command sent to card
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 14:56:03 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    SDS Shell Output
    shellLib: unknown LED mode vi.
    -> tklc_ifShow
    lo0 Link type:Local loopback  Queue:none
        inet 127.0.0.1  mask 255.255.255.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::1%lo0  prefixlen 64  automatic
        inet6 unicast ::1  prefixlen 128
        UP RUNNING LOOPBACK MULTICAST NOARP ALLMULTI
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:1
        RX packets:2213 mcast:3 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:2213 mcast:3 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:247k  TX bytes:247k

    gei0        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:10:e0:bb:26:d0  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM VLAN_MTU VLAN_TXHWTAG VLAN_RXHWTAG
        inet 192.168.120.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.120.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::210:e0ff:febb:26d0%gei0  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:2
        RX packets:695 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:634 mcast:12 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:74k  TX bytes:79k

    gei2        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:10:e0:bb:26:d2  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM VLAN_MTU VLAN_TXHWTAG VLAN_RXHWTAG
        inet 192.168.121.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.121.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::210:e0ff:febb:26d2%gei2  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:3
        RX packets:702 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:639 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:75k  TX bytes:80k

    gei (unit number 0):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    gei (unit number 2):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    value = 1 = 0x1

;
    eagle1 17-05-04 14:56:13 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

    NETSTAT command complete

;


SLIC card running ENUMHC/DEIRHC/SIPHC:
gei (unit number 2) = ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 0) = Signaling Port #1
gei (unit number 3) = Signaling Port #2
gei (unit number 1) = ExAP Port B


> rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1317


    eagle1 17-05-04 17:34:35 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION       TYPE      GPL         PST            SST        AST
    1317   140-029-000   SLIC      ENUMHC      IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = No Alarms.
      BLSLC32 GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SLIC
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 16384M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9400036
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ACFP00
      PSOC VERSION        = 1.0
      CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  43C (110F)
      PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  43C (110F)     [17-05-04 17:27]
      ENUM SM DATA TYPE   = DN
      IPLNK STATUS
          IPLNK  IPADDR             STATUS     PST
          A      192.168.120.13     UP         IS-NR
          B      10.75.49.21        DOWN       OOS-MT
          C      10.75.50.21        UP         IS-NR
          D      192.168.121.13     UP         IS-NR
      DSM IP CONNECTION
          PORT   PST             SST
          A      OOS-MT          Unavail
          D      OOS-MT          Unavail

    Command Completed.
;


> pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"

Command Accepted - Processing

    eagle1 17-05-04 17:34:52 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"
    Command entered at terminal #13.
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 17:34:52 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    PASS: Command sent to card
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 17:34:52 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    SDS Shell Output

    -> tklc_ifShow
    lo (unit number 0):
         Flags: (0x48049) UP LOOPBACK MULTICAST TRAILERS ARP RUNNING INET_UP
         Type: SOFTWARE_LOOPBACK
         inet: 127.0.0.1
         Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xff000000
         Metric is 0
         Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1536
         0 packets received; 1 packets sent
```

```
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     0 input errors; 0 output errors
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
DPLend (unit number 0):
     Flags: (0x20043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     Ethernet address is 00:00:00:00:00:00
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 485
     0 octets received
     0 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 non-unicast packets received
     0 non-unicast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
gei (unit number 2):
     Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
     PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     inet: 192.168.120.13
     Broadcast address: 192.168.120.255
     Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
     Ethernet address is 00:10:e0:bb:26:d2
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
     13736 octets received
     16118 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     128 broadcast packets received
     125 broadcast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
gei (unit number 0):
     Flags: (0x70043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
     PHY Flags: (0x2012) DIX
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     inet: 10.75.49.21
     Broadcast address: 10.75.49.255
     Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
     Ethernet address is 00:10:e0:bb:26:d0
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
     0 octets received
     0 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     0 broadcast packets received
     0 broadcast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
gei (unit number 3):
     Flags: (0x70043) UP BROADCAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
     PHY Flags: (0x12012) 100MB FDX DIX
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     inet: 10.75.50.21
     Broadcast address: 10.75.50.255
     Netmask 0xff000000 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
     Ethernet address is 00:10:e0:bb:26:d3
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
     25708 octets received
     128 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     214 broadcast packets received
     2 broadcast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
     0 collisions; 0 dropped
     0 output queue drops
gei (unit number 1):
     Flags: (0x78043) UP BROADCAST MULTICAST ARP RUNNING INET_UP
     PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
     Type: ETHERNET_CSMACD
     inet: 192.168.121.13
     Broadcast address: 192.168.121.255
     Netmask 0xffffff00 Subnetmask 0xffffff00
     Ethernet address is 00:10:e0:bb:26:d1
     Metric is 0
     Maximum Transfer Unit size is 1500
     13544 octets received
     16118 octets sent
     0 unicast packets received
     0 unicast packets sent
     0 multicast packets received
     0 multicast packets sent
     125 broadcast packets received
     125 broadcast packets sent
     0 incoming packets discarded
     0 outgoing packets discarded
     0 incoming errors
     0 outgoing errors
     0 unknown protos
```

```
             0 collisions; 0 dropped
             0 output queue drops
        value = 26 = 0x1a

    ;

        eagle1 17-05-04 17:35:02 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

    ;

        eagle1 17-05-04 17:35:02 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

        NETSTAT command complete

    ;
```

SLIC card running DEIR64/ENUM64/SIP64:

```
gei (unit number 0) = ExAP Port A
gei (unit number 2) = Signaling Port #1
gei (unit number 1) = Signaling Port #2
gei (unit number 3) = ExAP Port B


> rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1317

Command Accepted - Processing

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:20:40 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    rept-stat-card:mode=full:loc=1317
    Command entered at terminal #13.
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:20:40 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    CARD   VERSION      TYPE      GPL        PST            SST        AST
    1317   140-029-000  SLIC      ENUM64     IS-ANR         MPS Unavl  -----
      ALARM STATUS        = No Alarms.
      BLSLC64 GPL version = 140-029-000
      IMT BUS A           = Conn
      IMT BUS B           = Disc
      CLOCK A             = Fault
      CLOCK B             = Active
      CLOCK I             = Idle
      MBD BIP STATUS      = Valid
      MOTHER BOARD ID     = SLIC
      DBD STATUS          = Valid
      DBD TYPE            = None
      DBD MEMORY SIZE     = 16384M
      HW VERIFICATION CODE= ----
      FPGA VERSION        = 9400036
      BIOS VERSION        = 0ACFP00
      PSOC VERSION        = 1.0
      CURRENT TEMPERATURE =  40C (104F)
      PEAK TEMPERATURE:   =  42C (108F)     [17-05-04 15:51]
      ENUM SM DATA TYPE   = DN
      IPLNK STATUS
          IPLNK  IPADDR            STATUS     PST
          A      192.168.120.13    UP         IS-NR
          B      10.75.49.21       DOWN       OOS-MT
          C      10.75.50.21       DOWN       OOS-MT
          D      192.168.121.13    UP         IS-NR
```

```
        DSM IP CONNECTION
            PORT   PST             SST
            A      OOS-MT          Unavail
            D      OOS-MT          Unavail

    Command Completed.
;

> pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"

Command Accepted - Processing

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:25:06 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    pass:loc=1317:cmd="netstat -i"
    Command entered at terminal #13.
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:25:06 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    PASS: Command sent to card
;

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:25:06 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0
    SDS Shell Output

    shellLib: unknown LED mode vi.
    -> tklc_ifShow
    lo0 Link type:Local loopback  Queue:none
        inet 127.0.0.1  mask 255.255.255.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::1%lo0  prefixlen 64  automatic
        inet6 unicast ::1  prefixlen 128
        UP RUNNING LOOPBACK MULTICAST NOARP ALLMULTI
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:1
        RX packets:1487 mcast:3 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:1487 mcast:3 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:165k  TX bytes:165k

    gei0        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:10:e0:bb:26:d0  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM VLAN_MTU VLAN_TXHWTAG VLAN_RXHWTAG
        inet 192.168.120.13  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.120.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::210:e0ff:febb:26d0%gei0  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:2
        RX packets:929 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:745 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:101k  TX bytes:93k

    gei2        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:10:e0:bb:26:d2  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM VLAN_MTU VLAN_TXHWTAG VLAN_RXHWTAG
        inet 10.75.49.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 10.75.49.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::210:e0ff:febb:26d2%gei2  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:3
        RX packets:37 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:7 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:4596  TX bytes:510

    gei1        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:10:e0:bb:26:d1  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM VLAN_MTU VLAN_TXHWTAG VLAN_RXHWTAG
        inet 10.75.50.21  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 10.75.50.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::210:e0ff:febb:26d1%gei1  prefixlen 64  tentative  automatic
        UP SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:4
        RX packets:0 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:0 mcast:0 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:0  TX bytes:0

    gei3        Link type:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:10:e0:bb:26:d3  Queue:none
        capabilities: TXCSUM TX6CSUM VLAN_MTU VLAN_TXHWTAG VLAN_RXHWTAG
        inet 192.168.121.13  mask 255.255.255.0  broadcast 192.168.121.255
        inet6 unicast fe80::210:e0ff:febb:26d3%gei3  prefixlen 64  automatic
        UP RUNNING SIMPLEX BROADCAST MULTICAST
        MTU:1500  metric:1  VR:0  ifindex:5
        RX packets:921 mcast:0 errors:0 dropped:0
        TX packets:745 mcast:6 errors:0
        collisions:0 unsupported proto:0
        RX bytes:101k  TX bytes:93k

    gei (unit number 0):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    gei (unit number 2):
         PHY Flags: (0x12012) 100MB FDX DIX
    gei (unit number 1):
         PHY Flags: (0x2012) DIX
    gei (unit number 3):
         PHY Flags: (0x12114) AUTONEG 1000MB FDX DIX
    value = 1 = 0x1

;

    eagle1 17-05-04 16:25:16 MST  EAGLE 46.5.0.0.0-70.29.0

    NETSTAT command complete

;
```

Procedure A.18 Upgrade SSL certificate from SHA-1 to SHA-512

Appendix A.18 Upgrade SSL certificate from SHA-1 to SHA-512

S T E P #

This procedure upgrade SSL certificate from SHA-1 to SHA-512.

Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR UPGRADE ASSISTANCE.**

1. ☐ **MPS :** Log in to the server.

If not already logged-in, then login at MPS :

```
<hostname> console login:  epapdev
Password: <password>
```

Change to root user.

```
$ su – root
```

2. ☐ Verify SSL certificate

To verify SSL certificate execute the following command:

```
# /usr/bin/openssl x509 -in /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server.crt -text -
noout | grep "Signature Algorithm"
    Signature Algorithm: sha512WithRSAEncryption
    Signature Algorithm: sha512WithRSAEncryption
```

If signature algorithm is SHA 512 skip this procedure,otherwise proceed with the following step.

3. ☐ Find the IP for which the certificate has been generated in server.crt

```
# openssl verify /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server.crt
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server.crt: CN = 10.248.11.14
error 18 at 0 depth lookup:self signed certificate
OK
```

4. ☐ Upgrade to SHA-512 in server.crt

Note: The IP Address to be used in the below command is the IP displayed in the output of step 3.

To upgrade SHA-1 to SHA-512 execute the following command:

```
# /usr/bin/openssl req -x509 -sha512 -nodes -days 4015 -subj "/CN=<IP
Addr>" -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server.key -
out /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server.crt

 Generating a 2048 bit RSA private key
.....................................................+++
..........+++
writing new private key to
'/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server.key'
```

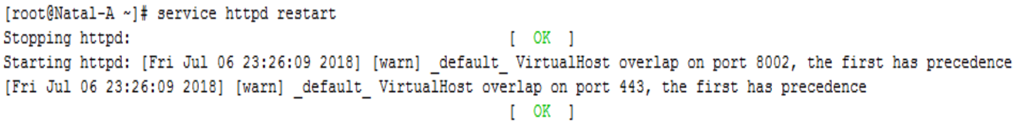
5. ☐ Find the IP for which the certificate has been generated in server_dual.crt

```
# openssl verify /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server_dual.crt
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server_dual.crt: CN = 10.248.11.14
error 18 at 0 depth lookup:self signed certificate
OK
```

<table>
<tr><td>6.
☐</td><td>Upgrade to SHA-512 in server_dual.crt</td><td>Note: The IP Address to be used in the below command is the IP displayed in the output of step 5.

To upgrade SHA-1 to SHA-512 execute the following command:<pre># /usr/bin/openssl req -x509 -sha512 -nodes -days 4015 -subj "/CN=<IP Addr>" -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server_dual.key -
out /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server_dual.crt

Generating a 2048 bit RSA private key
.....................+++
....
.......................+++
writing new private key to
'/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/ssl/server_dual.key'</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>7.
☐</td><td>Restart httpd service</td><td>Restart httpd service to reflect IP correctly. Use following command to restart httpd service:

$ systemctl restart httpd
<pre>[root@Natal-A ~]# service httpd restart
Stopping httpd: [OK]
Starting httpd: [Fri Jul 06 23:26:09 2018] [warn] _default_ VirtualHost overlap on port 8002, the first has precedence
[Fri Jul 06 23:26:09 2018] [warn] _default_ VirtualHost overlap on port 443, the first has precedence
                                                           [OK]</pre></td></tr>
<tr><td>8.
☐</td><td>Exit from root user</td><td>Exit from root user. Use following command:

$ exit</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.
☐</td><td>Procedure Complete.</td><td>Return to the procedure that you came here from.</td></tr>
<tr><td>10.
☐</td><td>Note down the timestamp in log.</td><td>Run the following command:
<code>$ date</code></td></tr>
</table>

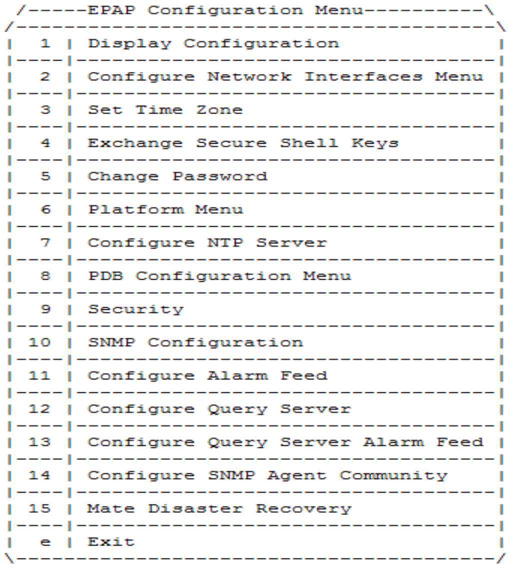
Procedure A.19 Disable Epap VIP And Deactivate PDBA Proxy Feature

If PDBA Proxy feature is NOT enabled and VIP is NOT configured, this procedure can be skipped.

Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding!!!

Appendix A.19 Disable Epap VIP And Deactivate PDBA Proxy Feature

S T E	This procedure outlines the steps to disable the PDBA proxy feature.

<table>
<tr><th>P
#</th><th colspan="2">Estimated time: 5 minutes</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.
☐</td><td>MPS A:
Choose option “8” to display “PDB Configuration Menu.</td><td>
<pre>
MPS Side A:
</pre>

<pre>
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--\
1	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3	Set Time Zone
4	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5	Change Password
6	Platform Menu
7	Configure NTP Server
8	PDB Configuration Menu
9	Security
10	SNMP Configuration
11	Configure Alarm Feed
12	Configure Query Server
13	Configure Query Server Alarm Feed
14	Configure SNMP Agent Community
15	Mate Disaster Recovery
e	Exit
\--/
</pre>
<pre>
Enter Choice: 8
</pre>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2.
☐</td><td>MPS A:
Choose option “6” to “Change PDBA Proxy State”.</td><td>
<pre>
MPS Side A:

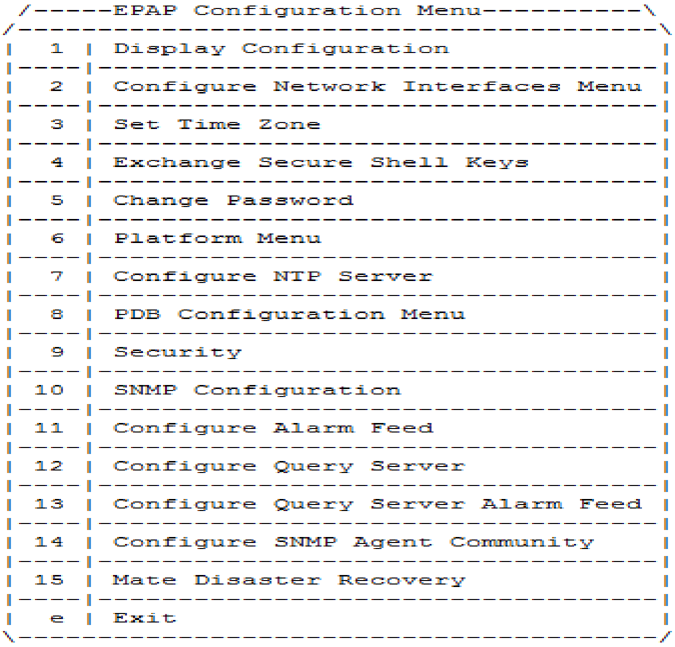
/-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/--------------------------------------\
1	Configure PDB Network
2	RTDB Homing Menu
3	Change MPS Provisionable State
4	Create PDB
5	Change Auto DB Recovery State
6	Change PDBA Proxy State
e	Exit
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 6
</pre>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>3.
☐</td><td>MPS A:
Enter “Y” to stop PDBA / EPAP software and disable PDBA Proxy.</td><td>
<pre>
PDBA PROXY is currently ENABLED.
Do you want to DISABLE PDBA Proxy? [N]: Y
</pre>
</td></tr>
</table>

4. ☐

MPS A:
Enter “1” to “Display Configuration”

```
MPS Side A:
```



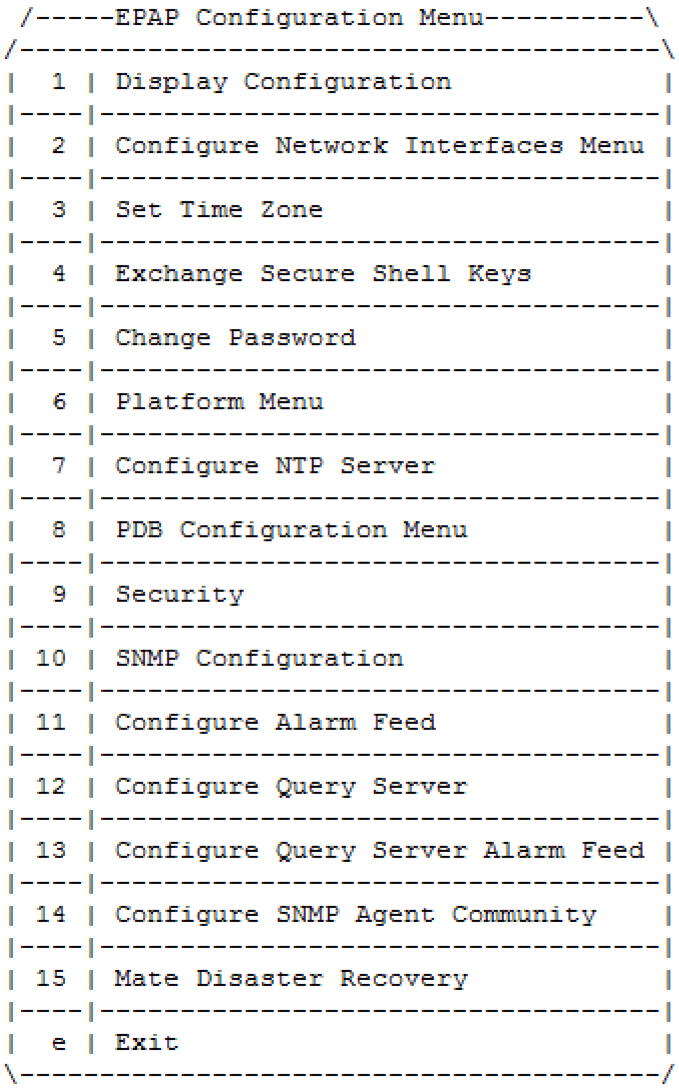
```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: 1
```

5. ☐

MPS A:
Verify that the state of PDBA Proxy Feature is No.

```
MPS Side A:

EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address =
192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address =
192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           =
255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    =
192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not
configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not
configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not
configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not
configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            =
192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            =
192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        =
192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        =
192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      =
192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      =
192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                  = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port            = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port            = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address                = Not
configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address                = Not
configured
PDBI Port                                = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address          = Not
configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                   = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                   =
192.168.15.152
Remote Provisioning VIP                  =
192.168.15.172
Local PDBA Address                       =
192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                      =
192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                    =
192.168.16.116
Time Zone                                =
America/New_York
PDB Database                             = Exists
Preferred PDB                            = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB         = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                 = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                       = No


Press return to continue...
```

6. ☐	**MPS A**: Choose option “2” to enter the “Configure Network Interfaces Menu”.	MPS Side A:  Enter Choice: 2

```
MPS Side A:
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu  |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                      |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys         |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                    |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                      |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server               |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu             |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                           |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                 |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed               |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server             |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed  |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community     |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery             |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```

7. ☐

MPS A:

Choose option “7” to enter the “Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses Menu”.

```
MPS Side A:

 /-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Sync Network                |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure DSM Network                 |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Forwarded Ports             |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  6 | Configure Static NAT Addresses        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses  |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                  |
\--------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 7
```

8. ☐

MPS A:

Remove the local provisioning VIP and remote provisioning VIP, by entering 0.0.0.0.

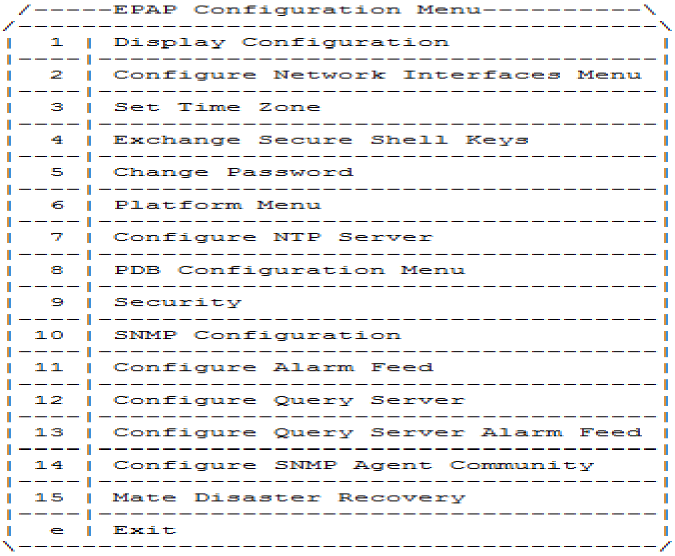
```
Verifying root connectivity with mate...
EPAP local provisioning Virtual IP Address
[192.168.15.152]: 0.0.0.0
EPAP remote provisioning Virtual IP Address
[192.168.15.172]: 0.0.0.0
```

9. ☐

MPS A:

Choose option “e” to exit.

```
MPS Side A:

 /-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Sync Network                |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure DSM Network                 |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Forwarded Ports             |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  6 | Configure Static NAT Addresses        |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses  |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                  |
\--------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

10. ☐	**MPS A**: Choose option “1” to “Display Configuration.	MPS Side A:  Enter Choice: 1

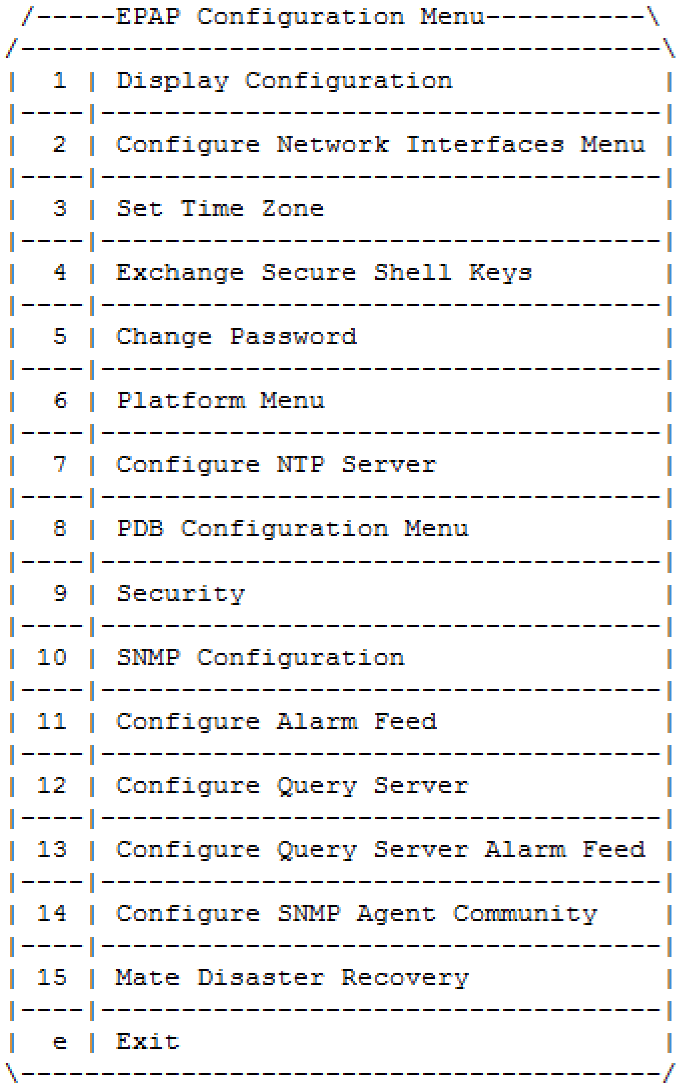
```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration            |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu|
|----|----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                    |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys       |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                    |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server             |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu           |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                         |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration               |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed             |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server           |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed|
|----|----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community   |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery           |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                             |
\--------------------------------------/
Enter Choice: 1
```

11. ☐	**MPS A**: Verify VIP addresses are set to **0.0.0.0.**	MPS Side A:

```
MPS Side A:

EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address =
192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address =
192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           =
255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    =
192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not
configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not
configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not
configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not
configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            =
192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            =
192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        =
192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        =
192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      =
192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      =
192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address              = Not
configured
```

```
EPAP B Static NAT Address                   = Not
configured
PDBI Port                                   = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address             = Not
configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                      = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                      = 0.0.0.0
Remote Provisioning VIP                     = 0.0.0.0
Local PDBA Address                          =
192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                         =
192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                       =
192.168.16.116
Time Zone                                   =
America/New_York
PDB Database                                = Exists
Preferred PDB                               = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB            = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                    = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                          = No

Press return to continue...
```

12. ☐	**MPS A**: Choose “e” to exit.	MPS Side A:



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/
```

```
Enter Choice: e
```

13. ☐	Return to the procedure that you came here from.	
14. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.20 Enable EPAP PDBA Proxy and EPAP VIP Optional Features

Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding!!!

Appendix A.20 Enable EPAP PDBA Proxy and EPAP VIP Optional Feature

S T E P #	This procedure outlines the steps for provisioning the PDBA proxy VIP. Estimated time: 10 minutes

1. **MPS A**: Login as epapdev to 1A server.

```
Login: epapdev
Password: <epapdev_password>
```

2. **MPS A**: Perform “syscheck” on the 1A server.

```
$ syscheck
Running modules in class hardware...
                                 OK
Running modules in class proc...
                                 OK
Running modules in class net...
                                 OK
Running modules in class disk...
                                 OK
Running modules in class services...
                                 OK
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK

LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
```

Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged

3. **MPS A**: SSH to EPAP 1B.

```
$ssh mate
```

4. **MPS B**: Perform “syscheck” on the 1B.

```
$ syscheck
Running modules in class hardware...
                                 OK
Running modules in class proc...
                                 OK
Running modules in class net...
                                 OK
Running modules in class disk...
                                 OK
Running modules in class services...
                                 OK
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK

LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
```

Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:

* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged

```
#
```

5. **MPS B**: Exit back to the 1A server

```
$ exit
```

6. **MPS A**: Log into epapconfig

```
$su – epapconfig

Password:

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```

7. **MPS A**: Choose option “1” to display Configuration.

```
MPS Side A:


 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

8. **MPS A**:

```
MPS Side A:

EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
```

Verify that the VIP is not configured.

```
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address              = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address              = Not configured
PDBI Port                              = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address        = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                 = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                 = Not configured
Remote Provisioning VIP                = Not configured
Local PDBA Address                     = 192.168.61.115
Remote PDBA Address                    = 192.168.61.181
Remote PDBA B Address                  = 192.168.61.182
Time Zone                              = America/New_York
PDB Database                           = Exists
Preferred PDB                          = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB       = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled               = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                     = No

Press return to continue...
```

9. **MPS A**:

Choose option “2” to enter the “Configure Network Interfaces Menu”.

```
MPS Side A:
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```

10.	**MPS A**: Choose option “6” to enter the “Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses Menu”.	

```
MPS Side A:

  /-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network         |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Sync Network                 |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure DSM Network                  |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network  |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses         |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  6 | Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses   |
|----|----------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                   |
\---------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 6
```

11.	**MPS A**: Enter “Y” to stop PDBA / EPAP software then enter VIP address for the local and remote PDBA sites.	

```
Verifying root connectivity with mate...
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
EPAP software is running on mate MPS.  Stop it? [N]: Y
EPAP local provisioning Virtual IP Address [0.0.0.0]:
192.168.15.152
EPAP remote provisioning Virtual IP Address [0.0.0.0]:
192.168.15.172
```

12. **MPS A**:

Choose option "e" to exit.

```
MPS Side A:

/-----Configure Network Interfaces Menu----\
/--------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Provisioning Network         |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Sync Network                 |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure DSM Network                  |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  4 | Configure Backup Provisioning Network  |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  5 | Configure Static NAT Addresses         |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  6 | Configure Provisioning VIP Addresses   |
|----|---------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                   |
\--------------------------------------------/
Enter Choice: e
```

13. **MPS A**:

Choose option "1" to "Display Configuration.

```
MPS Side A:



 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu  |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                      |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys         |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                      |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                           |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                 |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed  |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

14. **MPS A**:

Verify VIP addresses

```
MPS Side A:

EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address              = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address              = Not configured
PDBI Port                              = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address        = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                 = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                 = 192.168.15.152
Remote Provisioning VIP                = 192.168.15.172
Local PDBA Address                     = 192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                    = 192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                  = 192.168.16.116
Time Zone                              = America/New_York
PDB Database                           = Exists
Preferred PDB                          = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB       = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled               = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                     = No

Press return to continue...
```

15.	**MPS A**: Choose “e” to exit	


```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

16.	**MPS A**: Verify that you can ping both VIP addresses.	

```
$ ping <local VIP>
$ ping <remote VIP>
```

17.	**MPS A**: Log into epapconfig	

```
$ su – epapconfig

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```

18.	**MPS A**: Enter “1” to “Display Configuration”	

```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

19. **MPS A**: Verify that the state of PDBA Proxy Feature is No.

```
MPS Side A:

EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address              = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address              = Not configured
PDBI Port                              = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address        = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                 = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                 = Not configured
Remote Provisioning VIP                = Not configured
Local PDBA Address                     = 192.168.61.115
Remote PDBA Address                    = 192.168.61.181
Remote PDBA B Address                  = 192.168.61.182
Time Zone                              = America/New_York
```

```
PDB Database                           = Exists
Preferred PDB                          = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB       = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled               = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                     = No

Press return to continue...
```

20. **MPS A**:

Choose option “8” to display “PDB Configuration Menu

```
MPS Side A:




/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

21. **MPS A**:

Choose option “6” to “Change PDBA Proxy State”.

```
MPS Side A:

/-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network          |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu               |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Change MPS Provisionable State |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  4 | Create PDB                     |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  6 | Change PDBA Proxy State        |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 6
```

22. **MPS A**:

Enter **“Y”** to stop PDBA / EPAP software and enable PDBA Proxy.

```
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
EPAP software is running on mate MPS.  Stop it? [N]: Y
PDBA PROXY is currently DISABLED.
Do you want to ENABLE PDBA Proxy? [N]: Y
```

23. **MPS A**:

Enter “e” to exit

```
MPS Side A:

/-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/-----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network        |
|----|------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu             |
|----|------------------------------|
|  3 | Change MPS Provisionable State |
|----|------------------------------|
|  4 | Create PDB                   |
|----|------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|------------------------------|
|  6 | Change PDBA Proxy State      |
|----|------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                         |
\-----------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

24. **MPS A**:

Enter “1” to “Display Configuration”

25. **MPS A**:

Verify that the state of PDBA Proxy Feature is Yes.

```
MPS Side A

EPAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.115
EPAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.116
Provisioning Network Netmask           = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router    = 192.168.61.1
EPAP A Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
EPAP B Backup Prov Network IP Address  = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Netmask            = Not configured
Backup Prov Network Default Router     = Not configured
EPAP A Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.100
EPAP B Sync Network Address            = 192.168.2.200
EPAP A Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.100
EPAP B Main DSM Network Address        = 192.168.120.200
EPAP A Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.100
EPAP B Backup DSM Network Address      = 192.168.121.200
EPAP A HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP B HTTP Port                       = 80
EPAP A HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP B HTTP SuExec Port                = 8001
EPAP A Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP B Banner Connection Port          = 8473
EPAP A Static NAT Address              = Not configured
EPAP B Static NAT Address              = Not configured
PDBI Port                              = 5873
Remote MPS A Static NAT Address        = Not configured
Remote MPS A HTTP Port                 = 80
Local Provisioning VIP                 = 192.168.15.152
Remote Provisioning VIP                = 192.168.15.172
Local PDBA Address                     = 192.168.15.115
Remote PDBA Address                    = 192.168.16.115
Remote PDBA B Address                  = 192.168.16.116
```

```
Time Zone                                  = America/New_York
PDB Database                               = Exists
Preferred PDB                              = Standby
Allow updates from alternate PDB           = Yes
Auto DB Recovery Enabled                   = Yes
PDBA Proxy Enabled                         = Yes
```

26. **MPS A**:

Enter “e” to exit

```
MPS Side A:


/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/------------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration               |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu   |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                       |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys          |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                     |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                       |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server                |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu              |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                            |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                  |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed                |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server              |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed   |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community      |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 15 | Mate Disaster Recovery              |
|----|-------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                                |
\------------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

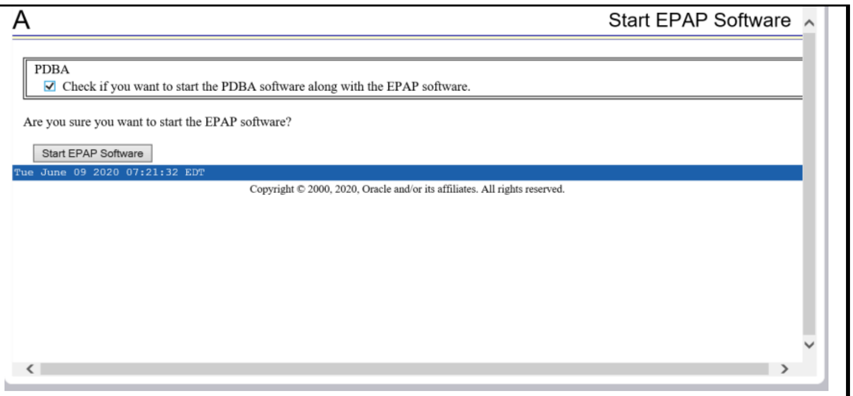
27. **MPS A**:

EPAP A: Log in to the web GUI as user “uiadmin”.

User name: ***uiadmin***
Password:

<table>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>MPS A: Start EPAP and PDBA Software.

On the menu, click Process Control->Stap Software.

Click “Stap EPAP Software” Button</td>
<td>


PDBA

☑ Check if you want to start the PDBA software along with the EPAP software.

Are you sure you want to start the EPAP software?

Tue June 09 2020 07:21:32 EDT

Copyright © 2000, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>MPS A:
Perform “syscheck” on MPS-A.</td>
<td>

```
$ syscheck
Running modules in class hardware...
                                 OK
Running modules in class proc...
                                 OK
Running modules in class net...
                                 OK
Running modules in class disk...
                                 OK
Running modules in class services...
                                 OK
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK

LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
```

Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>MPS A:
SSH to MPS 1B.</td>
<td>

```
$ ssh mate
```

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>MPS B:
Start Epap software on MPS 1B.</td>
<td>

```
$  systemctl start Epap
~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~
"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.613"
EPAP application start Successful
```

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>MPS B:
Perform “syscheck” on MPS 1B.</td>
<td>

```
$ syscheck
Running modules in class hardware...
                                 OK
Running modules in class proc...
                                 OK
Running modules in class net...
                                 OK
Running modules in class disk...
                                 OK
```

</td>
</tr>
</table>

```
Running modules in class services...
                                 OK
Running modules in class system...
                                 OK

LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
```

Note: syscheck may report following error which can be ignored:
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MINOR::5000000000040000 -- Platform Health Check Failure
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: ping6 return non-zero code
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: MAJOR::3000000000002000 -- Server Default Route Network Error
* defaultroute: FAILURE:: The IPv6 default route at fe80::f64e:5ff:fe49:9b7f cannot be pinged

33.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.	
34.	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.21 Configure DSM Min Mem Size

S T E P #	This procedure configures DSM Min Mem Size on standalone PDB server. Check off (√)each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT **Error! Reference source not found.** AND **ASK FOR <u>INSTALL ASSISTANCE</u>.**	
1. ☐	Standalone PDB : Login as epapdev to standalone PDB server.	`Login: epapdev` `Password: <epapdev_password>`
2. ☐	Execute getDsmMinMemSize.pl	Go to the bin directory to execute the getDsmMinMemSize.pl perl script **`$ cd /usr/TKLC/epap/bin`** Execute getDsmMinMemSize.pl script **`$ ./ getDsmMinMemSize.pl`**
3. ☐	Restart the pdb Software.	**`$ systemctl stop Pdba`** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~ PDBA application stopped. **`$ systemctl start Pdba`**

		`~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~`
		PDBA application started.
		
		`$ systemctl Pdba status`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba status ~~`
		PDBA application is running.

4. ☐	Verify that the uiEdit "DSM_MIN_MEM_SIZE" variable is added and updated correctly.	`$ uiEdit | grep DSM_MIN_MEM_SIZE` "DSM_MIN_MEM_SIZE" is set to "12046"
5. ☐	Procedure Complete	Procedure is complete.
6. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.22 Restart Mysql service for PDB on Query Server

ndix A. 22 Restart MySQL service for PDB on Query Server

NOTE: The MySQL services should be started as non-root admin user only.

This procedure restarts the MySQL service for PDB on Query Server.

Check off (√)each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT **Error! Reference source not found.** AND **ASK FOR INSTALL ASSISTANCE.**

Login to EAGLE QS as QS admin.	login: **<admin_user>** Password: **<admin_password>**
Start the mysqlpdb service.	`$ sudo systemctl stop mysqld` . . . Waiting for mysqlpdb to stop
Verify that mysqlpdb service is running.	`$ sudo systemctl start mysqld` Waiting for mysqlpdb to start done
Start the mysqlpdb service.	`$sudo systemctl start mysqld` PID:8841 mysqlpdb is running.
Procedure Complete	Procedure is complete.

ndix A. 22 Restart MySQL service for PDB on Query Server

NOTE: The MySQL services should be started as non-root admin user only.

Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

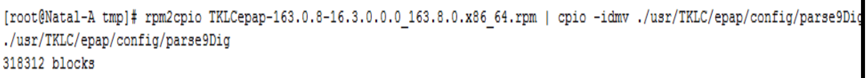
Procedure A.23 Get parse9Dig file from EPAP 16.3 ISO

Appendix A. 23 Get parse9Dig file from EPAP 16.3 ISO

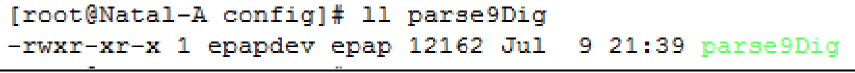
S T E P #	This procedure extract parse9Dig script file from EPAP 16.3 ISO. Check off (√)each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT **Error! Reference source not found.**AND **ASK FOR <u>INSTALL ASSISTANCE</u>.**	
1. ☐	**MPS A:** Login as admusr.	login: **<admin_user>** Password: **<admin_password>**
2. ☐	**MPS A:** Copy ISO on MPS A.	Perform Procedure in Procedure A.12 or copy EPAP 17.0 ISO to /var/TKLC/upgrade directory.
3. ☐	**MPS A:** Switch to root user.	Switch to root user. **$ su – root** **Password:**
4. ☐	**MPS A:** Create directory using mkdir.	Create /mnt/iso directory using following command: **# mkdir /mnt/iso**
5. ☐	**MPS A:** Mount ISO on above path	Mount ISO on above created path. # mount -o loop <16.3.a.0.0-b.b.b ISO with full path which is copied in step 2> <full path of directory created in step 4> As follows: **# mount -o loop /var/TKLC/upgrade/EPAP-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0-x86_64.iso /mnt/iso/**

Appendix A. 23 Get parse9Dig file from EPAP 16.3 ISO

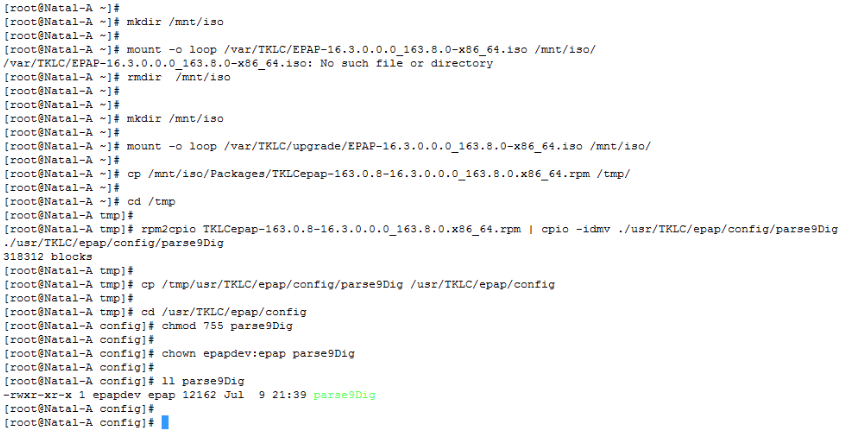
6. ☐	**MPS A:** Extract TKLCepap rpm from the ISO.	Copy TKLCepap rpm at /tmp directory. # cp <directory created in step 4>/Packages/<TKLCepap rpm, the same version which is copied in step 2> /tmp As follows: **# cp /mnt/iso/Packages/TKLCepap-163.0.8-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0.x86_64.rpm /tmp/**
7. ☐	**MPS A:** Change directory to /tmp.	Change directory to /tmp using following command: **# cd /tmp**

8.
☐
	MPS A: Extract parse9Dig script file from rpm.	Extract desired file parse9Dig from rpm:
		
		# rpm2cpio <TKLCepap rpm extracted in step 6> | cpio -idmv <parse9Dig>
		
		As follows:
		# rpm2cpio TKLCepap-163.0.8-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0.x86_64.rpm | cpio -idmv ./usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig
		
		
		`[root@Natal-A tmp]# rpm2cpio TKLCepap-163.0.8-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0.x86_64.rpm | cpio -idmv ./usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig`
		`./usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig`
		`318312 blocks`

9. ☐	**MPS A:** Copy extracted parse9Dig at desired path.	Copy extracted parse9Dig file at path: **/usr/TKLC/epap/config** Use following path: **# cp /tmp/usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig /usr/TKLC/epap/config**

10.
☐
	MPS A: Change the permission of parse9Dig file as required.	Change mode of file parse9Dig to 755 and ownership to epapdev:epap.
		Use following command:
		
		# cd /usr/TKLC/epap/config
		# chmod 755 parse9Dig
		# chown epapdev:epap parse9Dig
		
		List the file and check the permissions. It should be same as follows:
		# ll parse9Dig
		
		
		`[root@Natal-A config]# ll parse9Dig`
		`-rwxr-xr-x 1 epapdev epap 12162 Jul  9 21:39 parse9Dig`

Appendix A. 23 Get parse9Dig file from EPAP 16.3 ISO

11. ☐	**MPS A:** Snapshot of all above executed commands to extract parse9Dig file.	Verify that all steps executed successfully as follows: 

```
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]# mkdir /mnt/iso
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]# mount -o loop /var/TKLC/EPAP-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0-x86_64.iso /mnt/iso/
/var/TKLC/EPAP-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0-x86_64.iso: No such file or directory
[root@Natal-A ~]# rmdir  /mnt/iso
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]# mkdir /mnt/iso
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]# mount -o loop /var/TKLC/upgrade/EPAP-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0-x86_64.iso /mnt/iso/
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]# cp /mnt/iso/Packages/TKLCepap-163.0.8-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0.x86_64.rpm /tmp/
[root@Natal-A ~]#
[root@Natal-A ~]# cd /tmp
[root@Natal-A tmp]#
[root@Natal-A tmp]# rpm2cpio TKLCepap-163.0.8-16.3.0.0.0_163.8.0.x86_64.rpm | cpio -idmv ./usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig
./usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig
318312 blocks
[root@Natal-A tmp]#
[root@Natal-A tmp]# cp /tmp/usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig /usr/TKLC/epap/config
[root@Natal-A tmp]#
[root@Natal-A tmp]# cd /usr/TKLC/epap/config
[root@Natal-A config]# chmod 755 parse9Dig
[root@Natal-A config]#
[root@Natal-A config]# chown epapdev:epap parse9Dig
[root@Natal-A config]#
[root@Natal-A config]# ll parse9Dig
-rwxr-xr-x 1 epapdev epap 12162 Jul  9 21:39 parse9Dig
[root@Natal-A config]#
[root@Natal-A config]#
```

12.	**MPS A:** Remove all temporary files from /tmp directory.	Remove parse9Dig file and TKLCepap rpm from /tmp directory. Execute following command on CLI: **# rm -f /tmp/usr/TKLC/epap/config/parse9Dig** **# rm -f /tmp/TKLCepap-163.0.12-16.3.0.0.0_163.12.0.x86_64.rpm**
13.	**MPS A:** Umount the mounted ISO.	Umount the ISO which was mounted in step 5. Execute below command: **# umount /mnt/iso/**
14.	**MPS A:** Remove ISO directory.	Remove directory /mnt/iso. Execute below command: **# rmdir /mnt/iso/**
15. ☐	Procedure Complete	Procedure is complete.
16. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

Procedure A.24 Procedure to add/edit the /etc/minirc.mate file

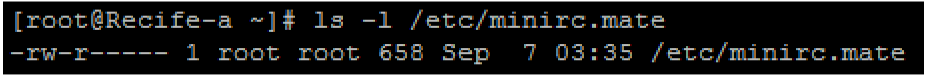
NOTE: This procedure is needed in following cases:

1. If “minicom mate” fails due to data curroption or some body deleted the file /etc/minirc.mate. Or,

2. If ttyS1 is not working, then edit the file /etc/minirc.mate to use ttyS3 or ttyS4.

Appendix A. 24 Procedure to add/edit the /etc/minirc.mate file

S T E P #	This procedure will add/edit the file /etc/minirc.mate. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND **ASK FOR <u>UPGRADE ASSISTANCE</u>.**	
1. ☐	**MPS:** Log on Server.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   `*`password`*
2. ☐	**MPS:** Switch user to root.	`$ su – root` `Password:`

3.	**MPS:** Verify that the file present on server.	Verify that the file /etc/minirc.mate is present on server:
		Execute the following command:
		`$ ls -l /etc/minirc.mate`
		
		`[root@Recife-a ~]# ls -l /etc/minirc.mate`
		`-rw-r----- 1 root root 658 Sep  7 03:35 /etc/minirc.mate`
		Move to step 5 if output is same as above otherwise continue to next step.

4. ☐	**MPS:** Cretae the file using vi editor.	Create the file /etc/minirc.mate using vi editor as follows: **$ vi /etc/minirc.mate** Add following lines in file /etc/minirc.mate and save the file:

```
#
# minirc file generated by remoteConsole Mon Sep 10 09:53:54 2018
pr port         /dev/ttyS1
pu baudrate     115200
pu bits         8
pu parity       N
pu stopbits     1
pu rtscts       No
pu xonxoff      No
pu minit
pu mreset
pu mhangup
pu pname1           YUNYY
pu pname2           YUNYY
pu pname3           YUNYN
pu pname4           NDNYY
pu pname5           NDNYY
pu pname6           YDNYN
pu pname7           YUYNN
pu pname8           NDYNN
pu pname9           YUNYN
```

Appendix A. 24 Procedure to add/edit the /etc/minirc.mate file

```
pu zauto
pu fselw            No
pu askdndir         No
```

5. ☐ **MPS:** Edit the file /etc/minirc.mate

If ttS1 is not working then edit the file /etc/minirc.mate and update ttyS1 to ttyS2 or ttyS1 to ttyS3 and change the serial cable connectivity accordingly.

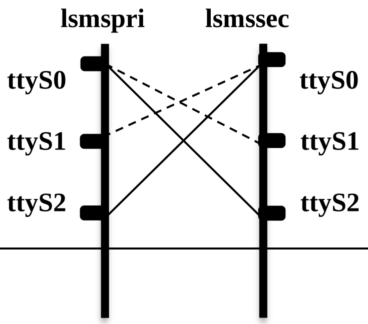
In following example, we have updated the file /etc/minirc.mate and changed the port value from ttyS1 to ttyS2.

$ vi /etc/minirc.mate

```
#
# minirc file generated by remoteConsole Mon Sep 10 09:53:54 2018
pr port         /dev/ttyS2
pu baudrate     115200
pu bits         8
pu parity       N
pu stopbits     1
pu rtscts       No
pu xonxoff      No
pu minit
pu mreset
pu mhangup
pu pname1           YUNYY
pu pname2           YUNYY
pu pname3           YUNYN
pu pname4           NDNYY
pu pname5           NDNYY
pu pname6           YDNYN
pu pname7           YUYNN
pu pname8           NDYNN
pu pname9           YUNYN
pu zauto
pu fselw            No
pu askdndir         No
```

NOTE: In order to make this changes working we must need to change the serial cable connectivity with lsmspri and lsmssec.

In following figure we have changed the serial connectivity from
ttyS0(lsmspri) <–> ttyS1(lsmssec) to ttyS0(lsmspri) <–> ttyS2(lsmssec)
and
ttyS0(lsmssec) <–> ttyS1(lsmspri) to ttyS0(lsmssec) <–> ttyS2(lsmspri)



Appendix A. 24 Procedure to add/edit the /etc/minirc.mate file

		ttyS3 ttyS3 Here, broken line showing the old connectivity and bold line for the new connecrtivity.
6.	**MPS:** Run "minicom mate" on the server.	Run the following command: **$minicom mate** It should be successfully switched to mate server.
7. ☐	**MPS:** Procedure completed	This procedure is complete.
8. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

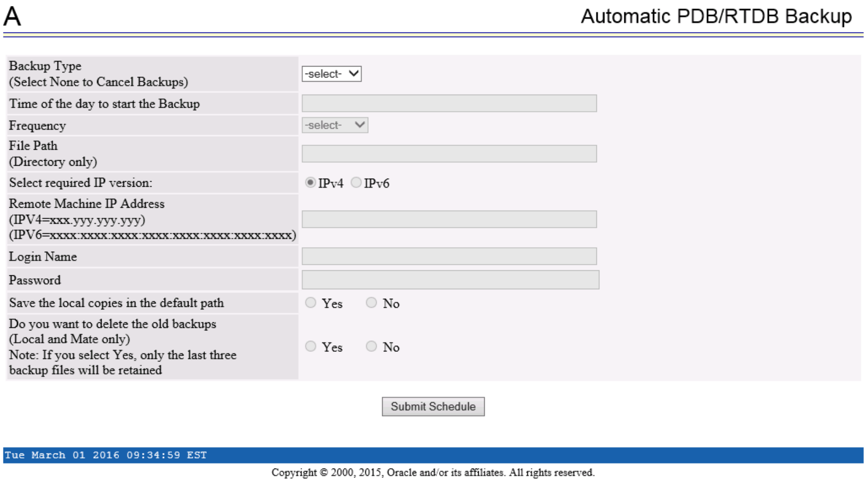
Procedure A.25 Configure the Auto Backup

This procedure configures auto backup for PDB and RTDB on all the Non-PROVs that are homed to the PDBA.

EPAP software on all Non-PROVs homed to the PDBA should be running for successful auto RTDB backup on the Non-PROVs.

Appendix A.25 Configure the Auto Backup

STEP #	1A	This procedure enables the auto backup feature for the Provisioning Database. Estimated time: 5 minutes

1.	☐	**MPS 1A:** Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and select “Automatic PDB/RTDB Backup”. Specify the required fields and press the Submit Schedule button.	A Automatic PDB/RTDB Backup Backup Type (Select None to Cancel Backups): -select- Time of the day to start the Backup Frequency: -select- File Path (Directory only) Select required IP version: ● IPv4 ○ IPv6 Remote Machine IP Address (IPV4=xxx.yyy.yyy.yyy) (IPV6=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx) Login Name Password Save the local copies in the default path: ○ Yes ○ No Do you want to delete the old backups (Local and Mate only) Note: If you select Yes, only the last three backup files will be retained: ○ Yes ○ No Submit Schedule `Tue March 01 2016 09:34:59 EST` Copyright © 2000, 2015, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. **Note:** Kindly note that the passwords having certain special characters like $, @, # are not allowed while configuring passwords for automatic backup transfer to remote server.
2.	☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **`$ date`**

This procedure is complete!

Procedure A.26 STOP ACTIVE PDBA AND VERIFY REPL LOGS

This procedure shall be executed on Active PDBA (2A). If REPL log in not empty, part of the procedure will be executed in Standby PDBA (1A) as well.

Appendix A.26 Procedure to add/edit the /etc/minirc.mate file

P #		
1. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Stop the Customer provisioning in to the active PDB.	NOTE: Contact customer provisioning and verify provisioning has been deactivated.
2. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Log on Server.	`[hostname] consolelogin:  admusr` `password:   password`
3. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Switch user to root.	`$ su – root Password:`

4. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Stop the PDBA process	**# service Pdba stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~ PDBA application stopped.
5. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Stop the EPAP process	**# service Epap stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Epap stop ~~ EPAP application stopped.
6. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Clear the REPL logs	**$ mysql -u root -p -S/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock < /usr/TKLC/epap/config/pdb_repl.sql** Enter password: **<MySQL_root_password>**
7. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Login to the mysql database and verify that there are no updates to be sent to the standby PDB. If any REPL log exists, follow steps 8 to 12. Otherwise jump to step 13	**$ mysql -u root -p -S/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock pdb** Enter password: **<MySQL_root_password>** On the MySQL prompt, execute the following commands: **mysql> select * from** **replLog;** Empty set (0.00 sec) **mysql> select * from** **requests;** Empty set (0.00 sec) **mysql> quit** Bye
8. ☐	**MPS 1A:** Start the PDBA and EPAP at the Standby site (1A)	**# service Pdba start**~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~ PDBA application started. **# service Epap start** ~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~ EPAP application started. Note : Skip the following step on Standalone PDB **# ssh mate "service Epap start"** ~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~ EPAP application started.
9. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Start the PDBA at the Active site (2A)	**# service Pdba start** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~ PDBA application started. **# service Epap start** ~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~ EPAP application started. Note : Skip the following step on Standalone PDB **# ssh mate "service Epap start"**

		~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~ EPAP application started.
10. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Wait a minute for the updates to sync between Active and Standby PDBA. Check in intervals of 1 minute till all updates are sent from Active PDBA to Standby PDBA. Move to next stepONLY after checking that output of replLog and requests tables shows “Empty set”.	**$ mysql -u root -p -S/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock pdb** **Enter password: <MySQL_root_password>** On the MySQL prompt, execute the following commands: **mysql> select * from** **replLog;** Empty set (0.00 sec) **mysql> select * from** **requests;** Empty set (0.00 sec) **mysql> quit** Bye
11. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Stop the PDBA and EPAP processes.	**# service Pdba stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~ PDBA application stopped. **# service Epap stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Epap stop ~~ EPAP application stopped.
12. ☐	**MPS 1A:** Stop the PDBA and EPAP processes.	**# service Pdba stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~ PDBA application stopped. **# service Epap stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Epap stop ~~ EPAP application stopped.

13. ☐	**MPS 2A:** Exit as root user	**$ exit**
14. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.27 PDB Backup before upgrade

S T E P #		
	This procedure will perform pdb Backup	
	Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes. Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR <u>MIGRATION</u> <u>ASSISTANCE</u>.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Standalone PDB, Mixed EPAP**	
1 ☐	**Login to MPS A via root user**	login: **<root_user>** Password: **<admin_password>**
2 ☐	**Stop PDB software**	**[root@Salta-a logs]# service Pdba stop** ~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba stop ~~ PDBA application stopped. Change the directory to free, to generate the mysqldump in free directory. **# cd /var/TKLC/epap/free**
3 ☐	**Generate mysqldump of PDB database:** Execute the following command to create mysql dump od PDB to restore later after the upgrade. Note: mysqldump_filename can be anything	[root@Manaus-A free]# mysqldump -uroot -peLapRoot pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock > mysqldump_filename.sql & **Example:** [root@Devloan01 ~]# mysqldump -uroot -peLapRoot pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock > mysqldump_Devloan01_01133307182024.sql& [1] 29910 [root@Devloan01 ~]# mysqldump: [Warning] Using a password on the command line interface can be insecure.

4 ☐	**MPS X**: Transfer file to remote machine	Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the file to a remote, customer-provided computer. Enter “yes” when prompted if you want to continue to connect.

```
 $ cd /var/TKLC/epap/free
 $ sftp admusr@10.75.141.58
Connecting to 10.75.141.58...
FIPS integrity verification test failed.
The authenticity of host '10.75.141.58 (10.75.141.58)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 16:cf:0f:bb:cd:c3:45:8c:bf:5f:02:2b:96:4f:d1:61.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes

Warning: Permanently added '10.75.141.58' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.
admusr@10.75.141.58's password:
sftp> put mysqldump_Recife_01133307182024.sql
Uploading mysqldump_Recife_01133307182024.sql to
/var/TKLC/elap/free/epap_spare_card_backup/mysqldump_Recife_01133307182024.sql
mysqldump_Recife_01133307182024.sql
100%   30GB  76.0MB/s   06:45
sftp> bye
```

If there is no customer provided remote computer for backups, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command:

```
$ sudo chmod 667 /var/TKLC/epap/free/bkp.tar.gz

$ su – epapdev

$ scp /var/TKLC/epap/free/ mysqldump_Devloan01_01133307182024.sql

epapdev@remoteIP:<Remote server Path>
```

3 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.28 Clear replication logs

S T E	This procedure will clear the replication logs for the Standalone PDBA and Mixed EPAP
	Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding!!!

P \#	**Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes**. Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR <u>MIGRATION</u> <u>ASSISTANCE</u>.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Dual PDB and Dual Mixed EPAP**	
1 ☐	**Active PDB** : Switch from root to the epapdev user. **Note:**Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding.	`# su - epapdev`
2 ☐	**Active PDB:** Login to the mysql database and determine the size of replLogs. Enter password once requested.	

```
$ mysql -u root -p -S/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock pdb

Enter password:   <password>

Reading table information for completion of table column
names You can turn off this feature to get a quicker startup
with -A

Welcome to the MySQL monitor.  Commands end with ; or \g.
Your MySQL connection id is 108
Server version: 5.0.37-community-log MySQL Community Edition (GPL)
Type 'help;' or '\h' for help. Type '\c' to clear the buffer.

mysql> select count(*) from replLog;
+----------+
| count(*) |
+----------+
|   100000 |
+----------+
1 row in set (0.11 sec)
mysql> select count(*) from requests;
+----------+
| count(*) |
+----------+
|   100000 |
+----------+
1 row in set (0.06 sec)
mysql> quit
Bye
$
```

3 ☐	**Active PDB :** Clear the REPL logs. Enter password once requested.	**`$ mysql -u root -p -S/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock < /usr/TKLC/epap/config/pdb_repl.sql`** Enter password: **`<password>`**
4 ☐	**Active PDB :** Login to the mysql database and verify that there are no updates to be sent to the standby PDB. Enter password once requested. If any REPL logs exist, restart the PDBA application and allow them to replicate to the Standby PDB, then repeat this procedure.	$ **`mysql -u root -p -S/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock pdb`** Enter password: **`<password>`** Reading table information for completion of table column names You can turn off this feature to get a quicker startup with -A Welcome to the MySQL monitor. Commands end with ; or \g. Your MySQL connection id is 108 Server version: 5.0.37-community-log MySQL Community Edition (GPL) Type 'help;' or '\h' for help. Type '\c' to clear the buffer. mysql> **`select count(*) from replLog;`** Empty set (0.00 sec) mysql> **`select count(*) from requests;`** Empty set (0.00 sec) mysql> **`quit`** Bye
5 ☐	**Active PDB EPAP A:** Switch from epapdev to root user.	$ **`exit`**
6 ☐	**Standby PDB**	**Repeat all above steps on standby PDB as well.**
7 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.29 Remove remote PDBA IP

S T E	This procedure will delete the remote PDBA IP Address
	Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding!

P #

Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes.

Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

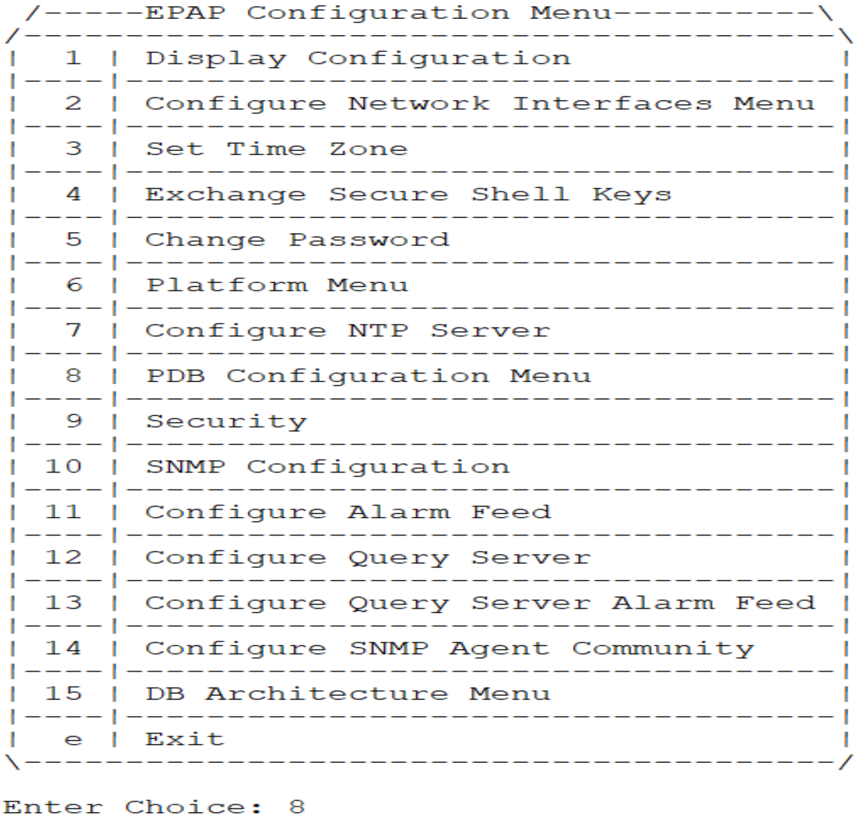
SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR MIGRATION ASSISTANCE.**

PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Standalone PDBA and Mixed EPAP

1 ☐

Login to root user first and then switch to epapconfig and select option 8

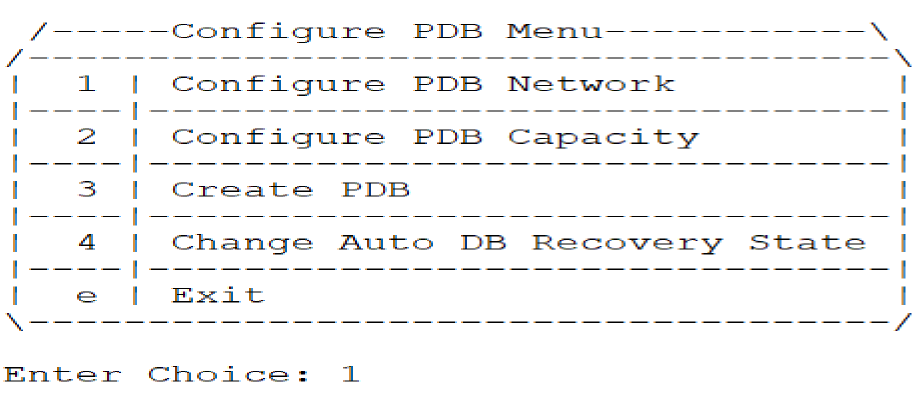
Note: Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

2 ☐

Select option 1



```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1  | Configure PDB Network         |
|-----|-------------------------------|
|  2  | Configure PDB Capacity        |
|-----|-------------------------------|
|  3  | Create PDB                    |
|-----|-------------------------------|
|  4  | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|-----|-------------------------------|
|  e  | Exit                          |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

3 ☐ **Remove the remote PDBA IP by entering 0.0.0.0.**

```
 /-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 address is currentl
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to 0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.74.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 0.0.0.0
```

The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Enter choice e, Exit.

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys      |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu          |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                        |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed            |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server          |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community  |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

4 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.30 Reset RTDB Homing Policy to remote PDBA

In case of Prov upgrade (Mixed EPAP/PDBonly) with Live provisioning, the homing of all Non-Prov sites needs to be taken care of as below:

a. Non-Prov sites: Change the RDTB homing to “Configure Active RTDB Homing” and select the active PDBA site, if RTDB homing is anything other than active PDBA. Refer to Procedure A.30.
b. Prov Sites: On Both PDBA sites, RTDB homing policy should be set to its local PDBA. Refer to Procedure A.44.

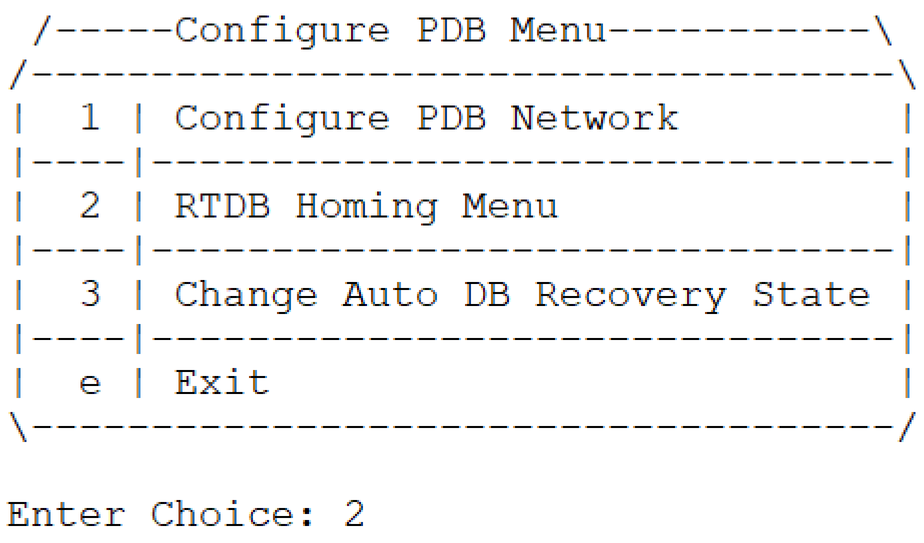
Note: Change the RTDB homing on all Non-Provs. Stop the EPAP Softwares on both EPAP A and B servers.

c. There is no need to stop provisioning.
d. After the RTDB Homing changes, EPAP software will be started and within a few minutes, RTDBs will catch up with the PDBA level.
e. The only side effect of this activity is that Eagle will not get live updates for around 10 minutes. As soon as EPAP software is started after the procedure, the provisioning data will be transmitted to the Eagle immediately.

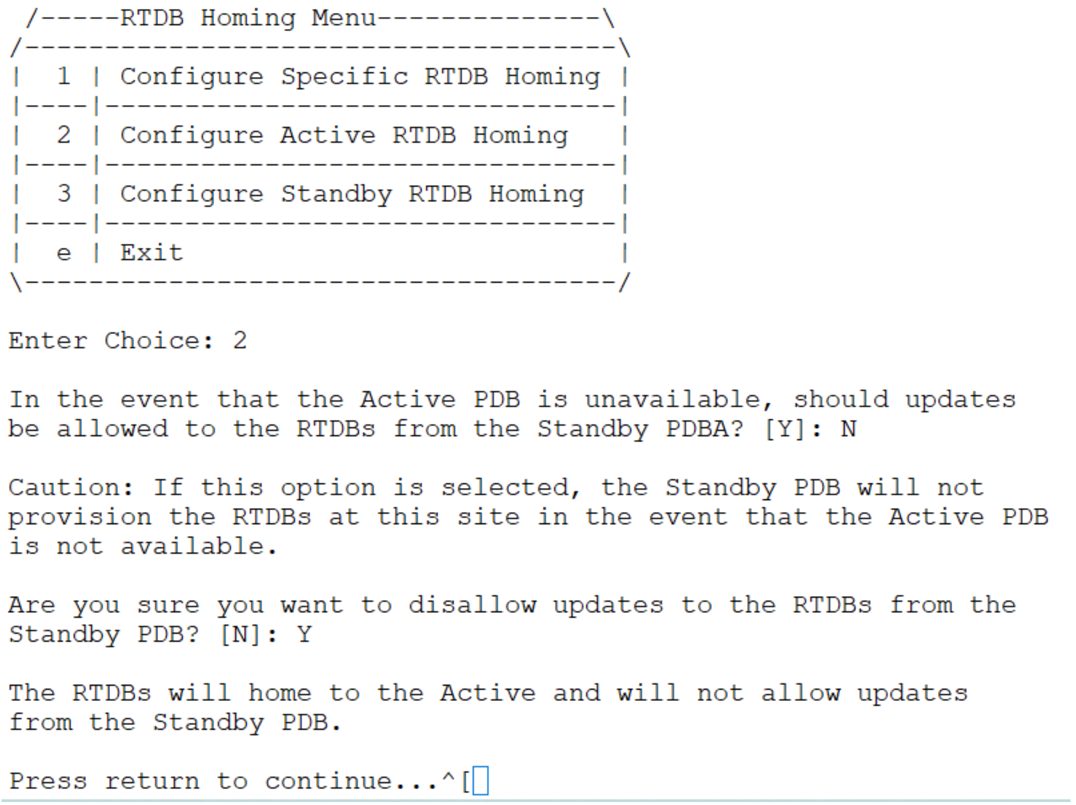
S T E P #	This procedure will reset the RDTB homing policy for the Non-Prov Nodes **Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes.** `Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.` SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR <u>MIGRATION</u> <u>ASSISTANCE</u>.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Non-Provisionable EPAPs**	
1 ☐	**MPS A:** Switch to	**`# su - epapconfig`** `Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at /usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.`

	epapconfig menu	
2 ☐	**Select option 8 from epapconfig menu**	

```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

3 ☐	**Select option 2 to enter RTDB homing menu**	

```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu------------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network         |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu              |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                          |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```

4 ☐	**Read the Note in the beginning of the section and decide your homing policy.**	For Non-Prov Nodes: 

```
 /-----RTDB Homing Menu---------------\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Specific RTDB Homing |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Active RTDB Homing   |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Standby RTDB Homing  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2

In the event that the Active PDB is unavailable, should updates
be allowed to the RTDBs from the Standby PDBA? [Y]: N

Caution: If this option is selected, the Standby PDB will not
provision the RTDBs at this site in the event that the Active PDB
is not available.

Are you sure you want to disallow updates to the RTDBs from the
Standby PDB? [N]: Y

The RTDBs will home to the Active and will not allow updates
from the Standby PDB.

Press return to continue...^[
```

5 ☐	MPS A and MPS B:	Start Epap and Pdba software to reflect the changes. Use the following command to start Epap:

	Start Epap software.	For EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1, Execute the following command to start PDBA and EPAP Softwares:
		`$ service Epap Start`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~`
		`"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"`
		`EPAP application start Successful.`
		`$ service Pdba start`
		`~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~`
		`PDBA application start Successful.`
		For EPAP 17.0, Execute the following command to start PDBA and EPAP Softwares:
		`$ systemctl start Epap`
		`$ systemctl start Pdba`

6 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.31 Change MySql engine schema

Note: This procedure is need not to be implemented if migrating from 17.0.0.x.

S T E P **#**	This procedure will Change MySql engine schema. **Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes**. Check off (□) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR <u>MIGRATION</u> <u>ASSISTANCE</u>.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Standalone PDB, Mixed and Non-Provisionable EPAP**	
1 ☐	**Login to epap via epapdev user on server being upgr**aded **Note: In case of Mixed or Non-Prov EPAP execute this procedure needs to be executed on MPS A & B**	# su – epapdev

2 ☐ Navigate to path /var/TKLC/epap/free

```
[root@Manaus-a /]# cd /var/TKLC/epap/free/
[root@Manaus-a free]#
```

3 ☐ change the EuiDB engine using alter_Table.pl script

Note: Download the alter_table.pl script from OSDC to free directory on EPAP and change its permission to 755. Also change its ownership to epapdev:epap

```
[epapdev@Manaus-A free]$ chown epapdev:epap
alter_table.pl

[epapdev@Manaus-A free]$ chmod 755
alter_table.pl


[epapdev@Manaus-A free]$ ./alter_Table.pl
Success.
```

4 ☐ Check the update by logging into EuiDB:

```
[epapdev@Manaus-A free]$ mysql -uroot -peLapRoot

          mysql> use EuiDB;
Reading table information for completion of table and column names
You can turn off this feature to get a quicker startup with -A

         mysql> show table status\G;
         *************************** 1. row ***************************
                Name: alarmInfo
              Engine: InnoDB
             Version: 10
```

5 **This procedure is complete.**

This procedure is complete.

Procedure A.32 Post upgrade EuiDB database restore

S T E P #	This procedure verifies that EuiDB is restored successfully Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND **ASK FOR <u>Migration ASSISTANCE</u>.**

1. ☐	Login to EPAP server via epapdev user	`console login:  epapdev` `password:   <password>`
2.	Change the Euidb backup file permission to 644.	[epapdev@Manaus-A ~]$ chmod 644 npdbBackup_Manaus-A_20220718183527.sql.gz
3. ☐	Restore EuiDB Database	[epapdev@Manaus-A ~]$ /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/restore_npdb.pl /var/TKLC/epap/free/npdbBackup_Manaus-A_20220718183527.sql.gz Restoring up the NPDB... NPDB Restored up Successfully. [epapdev@Manaus-A ~]$
4. ☐	Procedure Complete.	This procedure is complete.

Procedure A.33 Post upgrade PDB database restore

S T E P #	This procedure verifies that PDB is restored successfully Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND **ASK FOR Migration ASSISTANCE.**	
1. ☐	Log in to EPAP server via root user	`console login:root` `password:   <password>`
2. ☐	If upgrading from EPAP 17.0.0.x to EPAP 17.0.0.6, perform this step. Else, continue from step 3.	Perform Procedure A.52 to restore the PDB database. If Procedure A.52 is performed, this procedure (A.33) ends here.
3. ☐	Change the permission of mysqldump file to 666. Execute the command.	# chmod 666 mysqldump_Recife_01133307182024.sql
4. ☐	Execute the following command to restore myqldump.	To monitor time as well as progress while restoring the db please use the following command only:

```
# pv mysqldump_backupfile.sql | mysql -uroot -peLapRoot pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock && echo "Restore complete"
```

In case you don’t want to monitor the progress use the following:

```
# mysql -uroot -peLapRoot pdb -S
/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock <
mysqldump_backupfile.sql &
Example:
[root@Recife-A free]# mysql -uroot -peLapRoot pdb -S
/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock <
mysqldump_Recife_01133307182024.sql
&
[1] 853397
```

5. ☐	Execute the following commands to add the lsblset parameter in dn_bl and dnB_bl tables in pdb. **Note: This step is applicable only in case user is migrating from 16.3 release regardless of DB architecture**	The below commands will add lsblset column in dn_bl and dnB_bl table of PDB database. **# mysql -u root -p pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock -e 'ALTER TABLE dn_bl ADD lsblset int'** **# mysql -u root -p pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock -e 'ALTER TABLE dnB_bl ADD lsblset int'** **Example:** [root@Devloan01 ~]# mysql -u root -p pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock -e 'ALTER TABLE dn_bl ADD lsblset int' Enter password: [root@Devloan01 ~]# mysql -u root -p pdb -S /var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock -e 'ALTER TABLE dnB_bl ADD lsblset int' Enter password: [root@Devloan01 ~]#

Note: If one site is already upgraded to EPAP 17.0, then follow Appendix A.43 to restore the PDB.

Procedure A.34 Add Remote PDBA IP Address

S T E	This procedure will add remote PDBA IP address
	Ensure the provisioning activity has been halted before proceeding!!!

P
#

Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes.

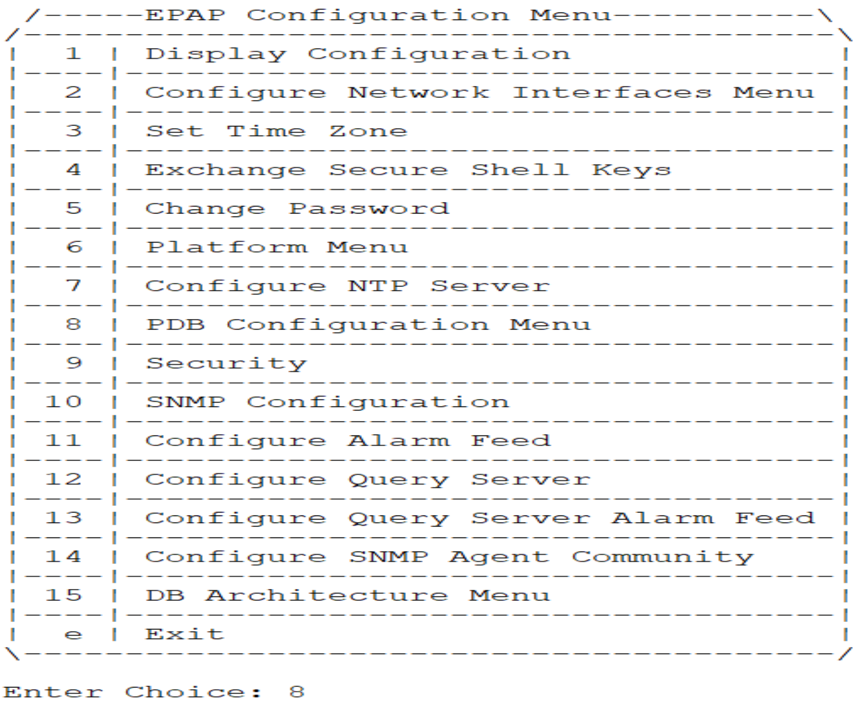
`Check off (□) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.`

SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR <u>MIGRATION</u> <u>ASSISTANCE</u>.**

PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Standalone PDB and Mixed EPAP

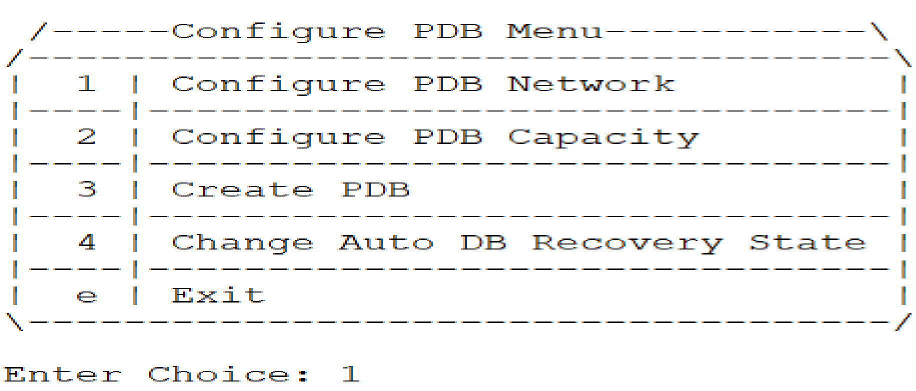
1
☐
Login to epapconfig on PDB server being upgraded and select option 8

```
Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at
/usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu  |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                      |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys         |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                    |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                      |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server               |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu             |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                           |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                 |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed               |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server             |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed  |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community     |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu               |
|----|------------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

2
☐
Select option 1



```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network          |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure PDB Capacity         |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  3 | Create PDB                     |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  4 | Change Auto DB Recovery State  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

3 ☐	Add the remote PDBA IP by entering **<Remote PDBA IP>**	

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Salta-a  hostid: 4b0a4a8d
            Platform Version: 6.1.4-7.8.1.0.0_89.13.0
            Software Version: EPAP 170.0.1-17.0.0.0.0_170.1.0
            Fri Jul 22 08:06:26 EDT 2022

 /-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 address is currently set to 10.75.141.74
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.74.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.75
```

	Remote PDB	Repeat all the above steps on the remote PDB.
5 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.35 Keys exchange between active PDB and standby PDB

S T E P #	This procedure Exchange the keys between active and remote PDB.
	Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes. Check off (□) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR MIGRATION ASSISTANCE.**

	PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Dual Mixed or Dual PDBonly server	
1 ☐	For key exchange on Standby PDB on 17.0 release and Active PDB on 16.3.1/16.4.1 release	Follow step 3 to step 16
2 ☐	For key exchange between Active PDB on 17.0 release and Standby also on release 17.0	Follow step 17 to end
3 ☐	MPS A: Login to PDB EPAP server on release 17.0 as the user “epapdev”	If not already logged-in, then login at PDB EPAP: console login: epapdev password:
4 ☐	Execute the following procedure on EPAP 17.0: Note: Generating RSA keys first with servers installed on older release 16.3.1/16.4.1 **Also, Generate RSA key with both sides in case of mixed epap**	In case of PDBonly server, run below command: Here, remotepdb_IP is EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 machine Ip. **# ssh epapdev@remotepdb_IP "/usr/bin/ssh-keygen -t rsa -f .ssh/id_rsa -N '' "** In case of mixed server, run below command: Here, remotepdb_EPAPA_IP and remotepdb_EPAPB_IP are EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1, A and B machine Ips. **# ssh epapdev@remotepdb_EPAPA_IP "/usr/bin/ssh-keygen -t rsa -f .ssh/id_rsa -N '' "** **# ssh epapdev@remotepdb_EPAPB_IP "/usr/bin/ssh-keygen -t rsa -f .ssh/id_rsa -N '' "** Example: Recife is EPAP 17 server and 10.75.141.55 and 10.75.141.56 are EPAP A and B machines of the other mixed server which is on EPAP 16.3.1.

```
[epapdev@Recife-A free]$ ssh epapdev@10.75.141.55 "/usr/bin/ssh-keygen -t rsa -f .ssh/id_rsa -N " "
epapdev@10.75.141.55's password:
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Your identification has been saved in .ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in .ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
47:54:4c:74:96:f2:e9:31:1f:b1:a8:5f:81:64:36:f0 epapdev@Devloan01
The key's randomart image is:
+--[ RSA 2048]----+
|         .*= o. |
|        .  +B.. |
|         . +E+.o|
|        .   o=+ |
|       S . .. +o|
|        . .  ...|
|          . . |
|           .  |
|              |
+-----------------+
[epapdev@Recife-A free]$ ssh epapdev@10.75.141.56 "/usr/bin/ssh-keygen -t
rsa -f .ssh/id_rsa -N " "
epapdev@10.75.141.56's password:
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Your identification has been saved in .ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in .ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
af:08:75:05:38:00:b9:0c:1e:61:e7:9b:6a:d3:82:47 epapdev@Devloan02
The key's randomart image is:
+--[ RSA 2048]----+
| oo+.. ..        |
|o.+   o  .       |
|.o.o   .  .      |
| .o o    .       |
|  Eo  . S        |
|..o  . . .       |
|.=...     .      |
|..o  . . .       |
|     . .        |
+-----------------+
[epapdev@Recife-A free]$
```

5 ☐ MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 8, PDB Configure Menu.

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration           |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                 |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\---------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

6 ☐	MPS A: The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Select choice 1.

```
/-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/-----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network        |
|----|------------------------------|
|  2 | Create PDB                   |
|----|------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                         |
\-----------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

7 ☐	MPS A: The PDB Network Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 1. Provide remote PDBA IP address.

```
PDB Network Configuration Menu for standalone PDB:

MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-B-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a218d
          Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.5.0.0.0_100.8.1
          Software Version: EPAP 170.0.6-17.0.0.0.0_170.6.0
          Mon Nov 14 18:11:45 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration            |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration            |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                          |
\------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4
address is currently set to 10.75.141.33
```

```
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.33.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.32
The server does not know of 10.75.141.32.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
Password of epapdev:
The server does not know of 10.75.141.32.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
ssh is working correctly.
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.32
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.32
```

PDB Network Configuration Menu for Mixed EPAP:

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Recife-A  hostid: 4b0a3d8d
           Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.9.0.1.0_130.6.0
           Software Version: EPAP 170.0.26-17.0.0.4.0_170.25.0
           Sun Jun 24 10:44:43 EDT 2018

 /-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

Verifying connectivity with mate...
This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4
address is currently set to 10.75.141.61
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.61.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.55
EPAP remote PDBA B machine IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.56
The server does not know of 10.75.141.55.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
Password of epapdev:
The server does not know of 10.75.141.55.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
ssh is working correctly.
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.55
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.55
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.55
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.55
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.61
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.61
```

8 ☐	Exit from epapconfig menu	

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-B-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a218d
          Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.5.0.0.0_100.8.1
          Software Version: EPAP 170.0.6-17.0.0.0.0_170.6.0
          Mon Nov 14 18:12:34 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration             |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration             |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

9 ☐	MPS A: Login to PDB EPAP server on release 16.4.1/16.3.1 as the user “epapdev”	If not already logged-in, then login at PDB EPAP: Console login: epapdev password:
10 ☐	Execute the following command on PDB on 16.3.1/16.4.1 server to update the epapui.pl:	

```
sed -i 's/my $command=$SSH_SCRIPT . " $remotePdba";/my $command=$SSH_SCRIPT . " --key=id_rsa.pub $remotePdba";/g' /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/epapui.pl
```

```
[epapdev@EPAP ~]$ sed -i 's/my $command=$SSH_SCRIPT . "
$remotePdba";/my $command=$SSH_SCRIPT . " --key=id_rsa.pub
$remotePdba";/g' /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/epapui.pl
```

11 ☐	Execute the following command to verify the mentioned in above command:	

```
grep "\$command=\$SSH_SCRIPT" /usr/TKLC/epap/bin/epapui.pl
```

```
# grep "\$command=\$SSH_SCRIPT"
/usr/TKLC/epap/bin/epapui.pl

 $command=$SSH_SCRIPT. ' mate';
       my $command=$SSH_SCRIPT . " --key=id_rsa.pub $remotePdba";
```

12 ☐	MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 8,PDB Configure Menu.	

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

13 ☐ MPS A: The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Select choice 1.

```
/-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/-----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network        |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  2 | Create PDB                   |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                         |
\-----------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

14 ☐ MPS A: The PDB Network Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 1.

PDB Network Configuration Menu for Standalone PDB:

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-A-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a208d
          Platform Version: 6.1.4-7.8.1.0.0_89.13.0
          Software Version: EPAP 164.0.15-16.4.1.0.0_164.16.0
          Mon Nov 14 18:47:04 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4
address is currently set to 10.75.141.32
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.32.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [10.75.141.33]:
Password of epapdev:
ssh is working correctly.
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.33
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.33
```

PDB Network Configuration Menu for Mixed EPAP:

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Devloan01  hostid: 4b0a378d
          Platform Version: 6.1.4-7.6.0.0.0_88.54.0
          Software Version: EPAP 163.0.14-16.3.0.0.0_163.14.0
          Thu Jul 18 07:37:47 EDT 2024

 /-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

Verifying connectivity with mate...
This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4
address is currently set to 10.75.141.55
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
```

```
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.55.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.61
EPAP remote PDBA B machine IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.62
Password of epapdev:
ssh is working correctly.
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.61
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.61
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.61
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.61
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.55
  PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.55
```

15 ☐ **Exit from epapconfig menu**

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-A-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a208d
        Platform Version: 6.1.4-7.8.1.0.0_89.13.0
        Software Version: EPAP 164.0.15-16.4.1.0.0_164.16.0
        Mon Nov 14 18:48:19 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration         |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration         |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                   |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

16 MPS A: Start Epap and Pdba software on Active PDBA Site.

```
Start Epap and Pdba software to reflect the changes.
Use the following command to start Epap:

For EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1, Execute the following command to
start PDBA and EPAP Softwares:

$ service Epap Start
~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~
"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"
EPAP application start Successful.


$ service Pdba start
~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~
PDBA application start Successful.


For EPAP 17.0, Execute the following command to start PDBA
and EPAP Softwares:


$ systemctl start Epap


$ systemctl start Pdba
```

17 ☐ MPS A: Login to PDB EPAP server which is newly made on release 17.0 as the user “epapdev”

```
If not already logged-in, then login at PDB EPAP:
console
login: epapdev
password:
```

18 ☐ MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 8,PDB Configure Menu.

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys      |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                   |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu          |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                        |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration              |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed            |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server          |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community  |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu            |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

19 ☐ MPS A: The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Select choice 1.

```
/-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network       |
|----|-----------------------------|
|  2 | Create PDB                  |
 |----|-------------------------------|
 |  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
 |----|-------------------------------|
 |  e | Exit                          |
 \-----------------------------------/

 Enter Choice: 1
```

20 ☐	MPS A: The PDB Network Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 1. Provide remote PDBA IP address.	

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-B-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a218d
        Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.5.0.0.0_100.8.1
        Software Version: EPAP 170.0.6-17.0.0.0.0_170.6.0
        Mon Nov 14 18:11:45 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration             |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration             |
|----|--------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                           |
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4
address is currently set to 10.75.141.33
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.33.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [10.75.141.32.]: <press enter>
The server does not know of 10.75.141.32
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
Password of epapdev:
The server does not know of 10.75.141.32.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
ssh is working correctly.
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.32
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.32
```

21 ☐	Exit from epapconfig menu	

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-A-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a218d
        Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.5.0.0.0_100.8.1
        Software Version: EPAP 170.0.6-17.0.0.0.0_170.6.0
        Mon Nov 14 18:12:34 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                     |
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

22	MPS A: Login to Active PDB EPAP server which is already on release 17.0 as the user “epapdev”	If not already logged-in, then login at PDB EPAP: console login: epapdev password:
23	MPS A: The EPAP Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 8,PDB Configure Menu.	

```
/-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration          |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys       |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server           |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu          |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                   |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration             |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed           |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server          |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu           |
|----|----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\---------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

24	MPS A: The Configure PDB Menu is displayed. Select choice 1.	

```
/-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/-----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network        |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  2 | Create PDB                  |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|-------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\-----------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1
```

25	MPS A: The PDB Network Configuration Menu is displayed. Select choice 1. Provide remote PDBA IP address.	

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-A-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a218d
          Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.5.0.0.0_100.8.1
          Software Version: EPAP 170.0.6-17.0.0.0.0_170.6.0
          Mon Nov 14 18:11:45 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/-------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration           |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                       |
\-------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

This MPS is configured to be provisionable. The EPAP local PDBA IPv4
address is currently set to 10.75.141.32
The EPAP local PDBA IPv6 address is currently set to
0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
The EPAP local PDBA IPv4 Address is 10.75.141.32.
EPAP remote PDBA IP Address [0.0.0.0]: 10.75.141.33
The server does not know of 10.75.141.33
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
Password of epapdev:
The server does not know of 10.75.141.33.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
ssh is working correctly.
Attempting to give PDB privileges to: 10.75.141.33
PDB privileges have been set for 10.75.141.33
```

26 Exit from epapconfig menu

```
MPS Side A:  hostname: Tacna-B-PDBonly  hostid: 4b0a218d
         Platform Version: 7.0.1-8.5.0.0.0_100.8.1
         Software Version: EPAP 170.0.6-17.0.0.0.0_170.6.0
         Mon Nov 14 18:12:34 EST 2022

/-----PDB Network Configuration Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | IPv4 Configuration         |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | IPv6 Configuration         |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                    |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: e
```

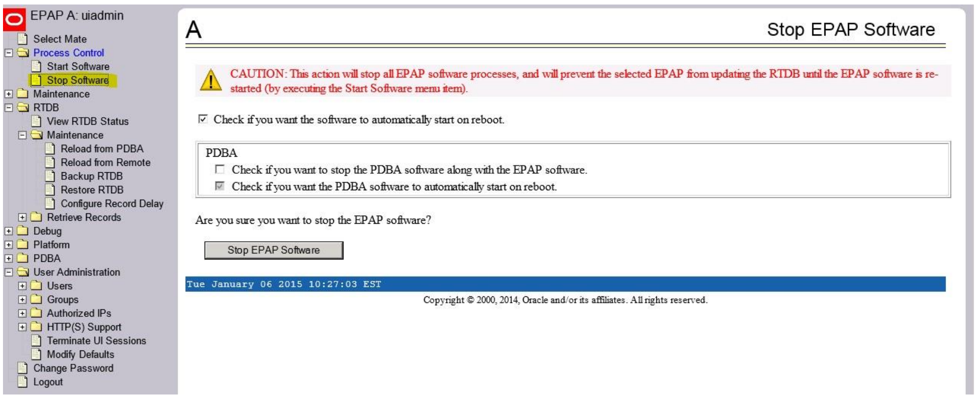
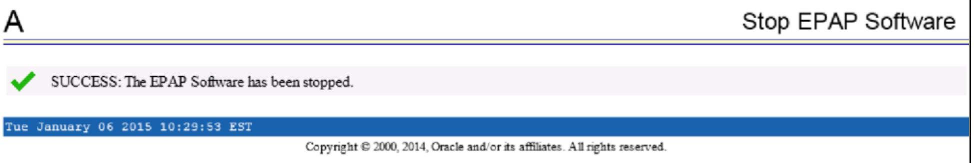
27 MPS A: Start Epap and Pdba software on Active PDBA Site.

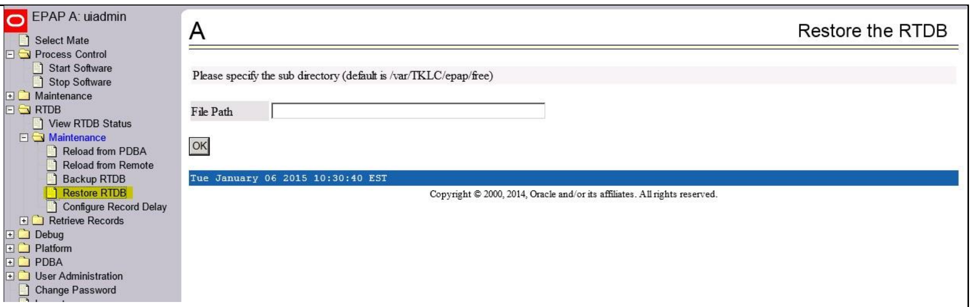
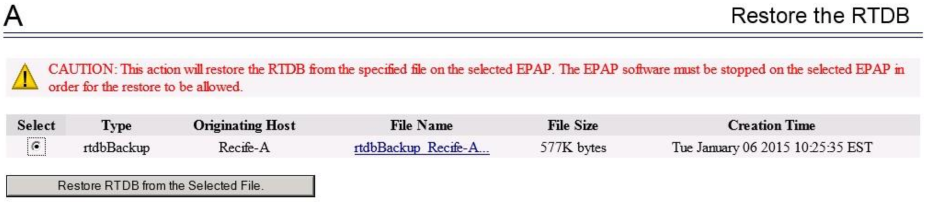
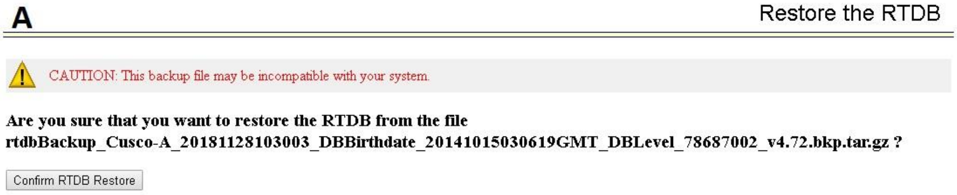
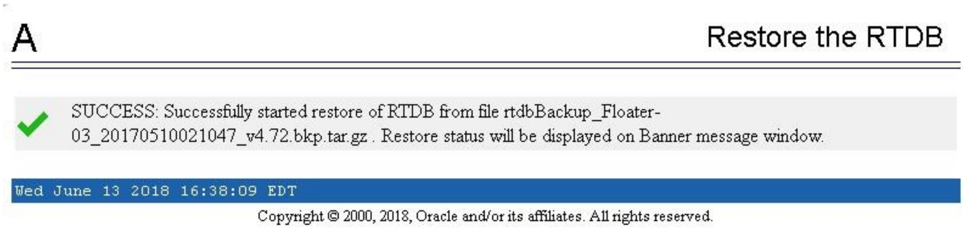
```
Start Epap and Pdba software to reflect the changes.
Use the following command to start Epap:

For EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1, Execute the following command to
start PDBA and EPAP Softwares:

$ service Epap Start
~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~
"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"
EPAP application start Successful.


$ service Pdba start
~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~
PDBA application start Successful.


For EPAP 17.0, Execute the following command to start PDBA
and EPAP Softwares:


$ systemctl start Epap


$ systemctl start Pdba
```

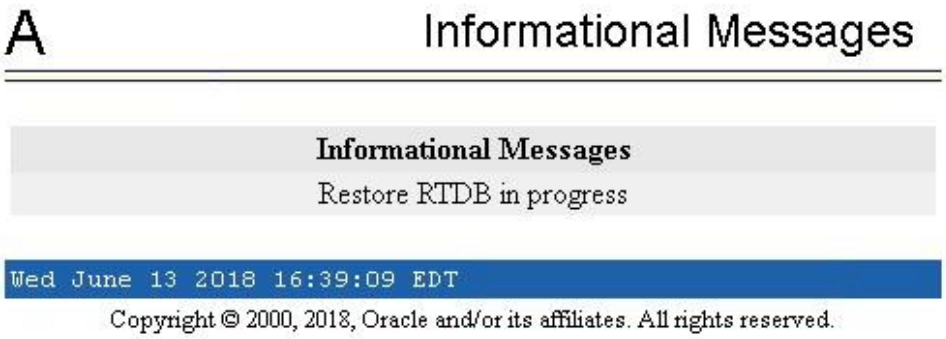
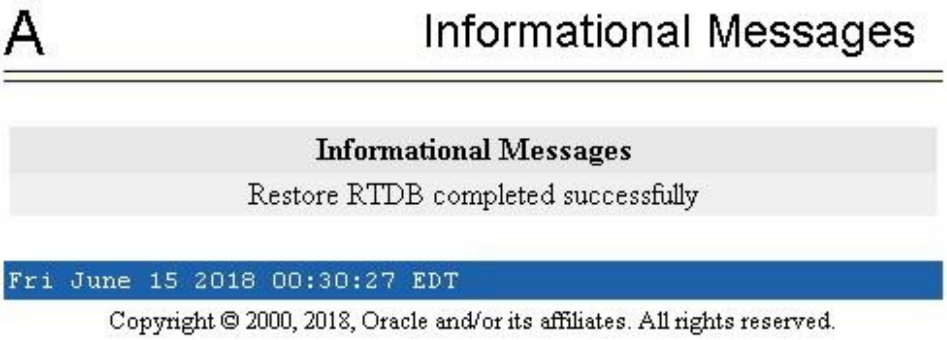
28 ☐ **This procedure is complete.**

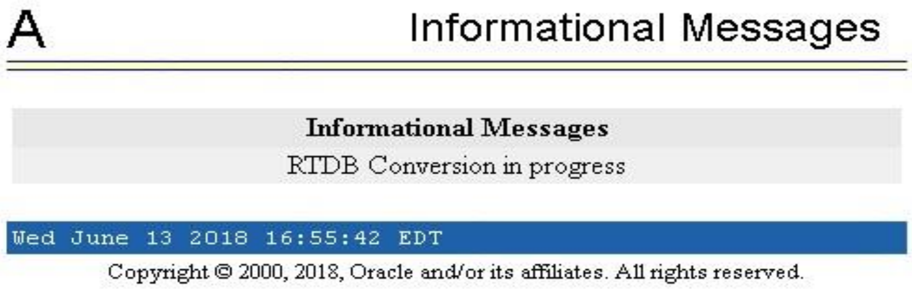
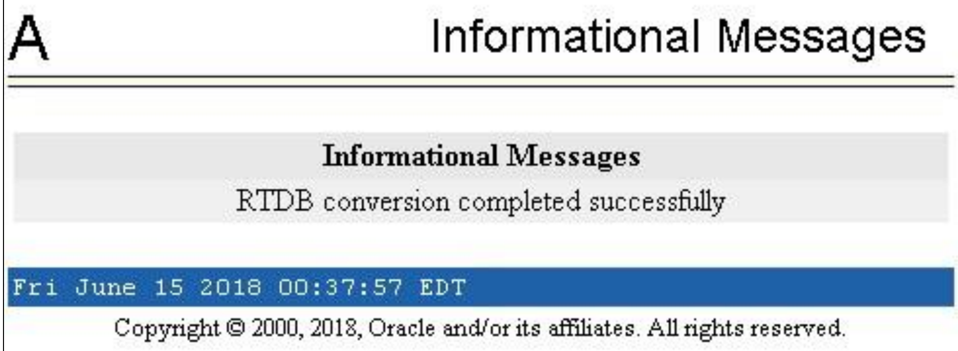
This procedure is complete.

Procedure A.36: RTDB restore after Upgrade

S **T** **E** **P** **#**	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**EPAP A:** Log in to the web GUI as user “uiadmin”.	
2. ☐	**EPAP A:** Stop Software. On the menu, click Process Control->Stop Software. Click “Stop EPAP Software” Button	 EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Start Software Stop Software Maintenance RTDB View RTDB Status Maintenance Reload from PDBA Reload from Remote Backup RTDB Restore RTDB Configure Record Delay Retrieve Records Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Users Groups Authorized IPs HTTP(S) Support Terminate UI Sessions Modify Defaults Change Password Logout A Stop EPAP Software CAUTION: This action will stop all EPAP software processes, and will prevent the selected EPAP from updating the RTDB until the EPAP software is re-started (by executing the Start Software menu item). ☑ Check if you want the software to automatically start on reboot. PDBA ☐ Check if you want to stop the PDBA software along with the EPAP software. ☑ Check if you want the PDBA software to automatically start on reboot. Are you sure you want to stop the EPAP software? Stop EPAP Software Tue January 06 2015 10:27:03 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  A Stop EPAP Software ✓ SUCCESS: The EPAP Software has been stopped. Tue January 06 2015 10:29:53 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

3. ☐	**EPAP A:** Restore RTDB. On the menu, click RTDB->Maintenance>Restore RTDB Select the backup file, then click “Restore RTDB from the Selected File” Button Click “Confirm RTDB Restore” Button	 EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Start Software Stop Software Maintenance RTDB View RTDB Status Maintenance Reload from PDBA Reload from Remote Backup RTDB Restore RTDB Configure Record Delay Retrieve Records Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Change Password A OKRestore the RTDB Please specify the sub directory (default is /var/TKLC/epap/free) File Path Tue January 06 2015 10:30:40 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  A Restore RTDB from the Selected File.Restore the RTDB CAUTION: This action will restore the RTDB from the specified file on the selected EPAP. The EPAP software must be stopped on the selected EPAP in order for the restore to be allowed. Select Type Originating Host File Name File Size Creation Time ● rtdbBackup Recife-A rtdbBackup_Recife-A... 577K bytes Tue January 06 2015 10:25:35 EST  A Confirm RTDB RestoreRestore the RTDB CAUTION: This backup file may be incompatible with your system. **Are you sure that you want to restore the RTDB from the file rtdbBackup_Cusco-A_20181128103003_DBBirthdate_20141015030619GMT_DBLevel_78687002_v4.72.bkp.tar.gz ?** **NOTE:** Caution message regarding “incompatible file” is displayed in above snapshot as the backup file is taken on RTDB version 4 and is being restored on RTDB version 5.
		Restore successfully started:  Restore the RTDB ✓ SUCCESS: Successfully started restore of RTDB from file rtdbBackup_Floater-03_20170510021047_v4.72.bkp.tar.gz . Restore status will be displayed on Banner message window. Wed June 13 2018 16:38:09 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

4. ☐	**EPAP A:** Make EPAP down. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that restore RTDB is in progress. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that restore RTDB completed successfully.	Conferming that Restore RTDB in progress:  A Informational Messages **Informational Messages** Restore RTDB in progress Wed June 13 2018 16:39:09 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
	Click "Confirm RTDB Restore" Button	Confirming that Restore RTDB is completed successfully:  A Informational Messages **Informational Messages** Restore RTDB completed successfully Fri June 15 2018 00:30:27 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

5. ☐	on EPAP GUI confirming that RTDB Conversion completed successfully.	This step is performed only to support EAGLE release 46.7.0.0.0 (On the setup where DB Architecture is eXtreme):  Informational Messages **Informational Messages** RTDB Conversion in progress Wed June 13 2018 16:55:42 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  Informational Messages **Informational Messages** RTDB conversion completed successfully Fri June 15 2018 00:37:57 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

6	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.

Procedure A.37: Resolve the false accept upgrade alarm situation

S T E P #	This procedure is used to resolve the false accept upgrade alarm situation from the system. Check off (√**)** each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**Blankout the /etc/motd file**	> /etc/motd
2. ☐	Add an entry "export POST_UPGRADE_ACTION=ACCEPT" in the upgrade info file.	echo "export POST_UPGRADE_ACTION=ACCEPT" >> /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.info

3. ☐	Clear the false alarm "TKSPLATMI33"	You will see the following alarm in alarmStatus. a. alarmMgr --alarmStatus [One output example below:] SEQ: 7 UPTIME: 356 BIRTH: 1524100682 TYPE: SET ALARM: TKSPLATMI33|tpdServerUpgradePendingAccept|1.3.6.1.4.1.323.5.3.18.3.1.3.33|3253 2|Processing Error|Configuration Error b. To clear the alarm, run the following command: alarmMgr --clear TKSPLATMI33

Procedure A.38 Conversion from mixed EPAP to StandalonePDB+Non-Prov EPAP

Note: A new card would be needed for this conversion. The conversion can be done through various way where one of them is described below.

Assuming, there is a mixed EPAP on 16.3.1/16.4.1 release.

Execute the below mentioned steps to perform this conversion

On Mixed EPAP:

a. Perform Full Upgrade from existing release EPAP 16.3.1 or 16.4.1 to target release of EPAP 17.0

Refer to section 3.4.1, Execute Procedures 1, 2, 3, 4, 14, A.31, 15, 16.

b. Convert Prov (mixed EPAP) to Non-Prov EPAP by fresh installing the setup as Non-Prov Node

Note: Option to convert Mixed setup to Non-Prov setup via epapconfig menu is obsoleted.

Refer to section 3.4.1, Execute procedure A.13, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 4, 20, 13, A.32, A.36, A.11, 25, 22.

On PDBonly (fresh installation on new card):

c. Install EPAP 17.0 ISO on new card.

Refer to section 3.3.2 to perform installation.

d. Restore PDB backup

Refer to section 3.4.4, Execute procedures A.33, 27.

Attach this PDBonly with Non-Prov EPAP (converted in step b) and any Non-Prov EPAP connected with Mixed setup

Procedure A.39 Take snapshot of uiEdit parameters

S T E P #	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	**EPAP A:** Log in to the EPAP A server as user “root” and take a snapshot of EuiDB variables.	see below

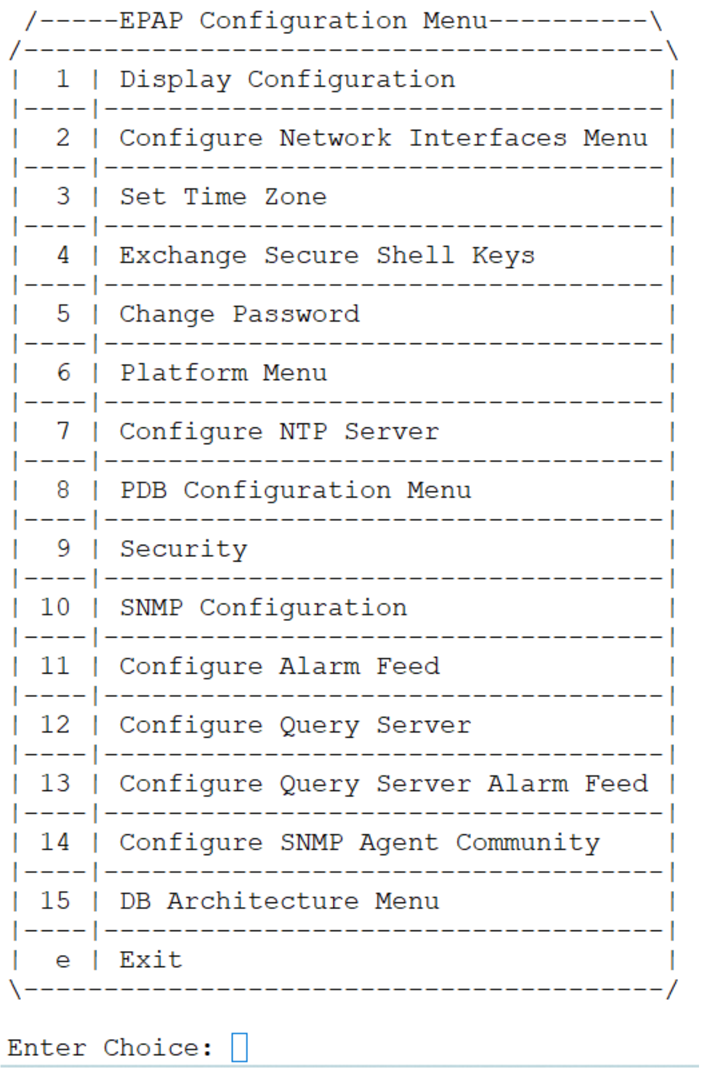
```
[root@Quito-a ~]# uiEdit
"DB_ARCHITECTURE" is set to "COMPACT"
"LNP_ENABLED" is set to "FALSE"
"NETWORK_CONFIGURATION_TYPE" is set to "SINGLE"
"EPAP_A_GS_BANNER_PORT" is set to "8473"
"PDBA_STATS_ENABLED" is set to "OFF"
"EPAP_DATA_SPLIT" is set to "OFF"
"max_passwd_age" is set to "180"
"new_user_default_groups" is set to "readonly"
"max_concurrent_user_logins" is set to "1"
"max_concurrent_logins" is set to "20"
"PROVISIONABLE_MPS" is set to "YES"
"PDBA_LOCAL_NAME_V6" is set to
"0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000"
"passwd_expiry_warn_days" is set to "7"
"HTTP_ENABLED" is set to "No"
"SNMP_ALARM_FEED" is set to "ON"
"session_idle_timeout" is set to "10"
"EPAP_A_STANDBY" is set to "FALSE"
"EPAP_BINLOGS_THRESHOLD" is set to "80"
"SLOG_CAPACITY_ALARMS_ENABLED" is set to "TRUE"
"EPAP_A_NAME" is set to "Quito-a"
"MAX_RECORD_DELAY" is set to "15"
```

```
"PDBA_IMSI_PREFIX" is set to ""
"EPAP_A_MAINT_DEBUG_LEVEL" is set to "0"
"SELF_HEAL_DN_FEATURE" is set to "OFF"
"logon_msg" is set to "NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution."
"EPAP_QS_ALARMS_ENABLED" is set to "ON"
"PDB_RTDB_SYNC" is set to "NO"
"PROVISIONING_NETWORK_NETMASK" is set to "255.255.255.0"
"EPAP_A_SLOG" is set to "YES"
"PDBA_ERROR_LOG_DEBUG_LEVEL" is set to "20"
"EPAP_A_SIMPLEX_MODE" is set to "FALSE"
"EPAP_A_PROV_NETWORK_IP_ADDRESS" is set to "10.75.141.73"
"EPAP_IP_VERSION" is set to "IPv4"
"SYSTEM_NUMBER" is set to "ES06032023"
"EPAP_STATUS_A" is set to "NONE"
"euidb_version" is set to "3"
"PDB_CAP_LIMIT_ENABLED" is set to "OFF"
"EPAP_A_HTTP_PORT" is set to "80"
"UI_IP_AUTHORIZATION_ENABLED" is set to "FALSE"
"PDBA_MAX_COMMAND_RECORDS" is set to "1000000"
"EPAP_A_SUEXEC_HTTP_PORT" is set to "8001"
"apache_403_error_message" is set to "NOTICE: This workstation is not
authorized to access the GUI."
"min_passwd_len" is set to "8"
"max_account_inactivity" is set to "0"
"EAGLE_ALARM_FEED" is set to "OFF"
"PDBA_GPORT_INSTALLED" is set to "FALSE"
"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.0.0"
"PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "0.0.0.0"
"PDBA_DEBUG_LOG_DEBUG_LEVEL" is set to "20"
"EPAP_A_SUEXEC_HTTPS_PORT" is set to "8002"
"EPAP_QS_THRESHOLD" is set to "200"
"EPAP_A_HSAUDIT" is set to "ON"
"EPAP_A_HTTPS_PORT" is set to "443"
"PDBA_DN_PREFIX" is set to ""
"EPAP_A_PROV_NETWORK_IP_ADDRESS_V6" is set to ""
"PDBA_GFLEX_INSTALLED" is set to "FALSE"
"PROVISIONING_NETWORK_PREFIX_V6" is set to ""
"passwd_reuse_limit" is set to "5"
"PDBI_PORT" is set to "5873"
"apache_403_error_message_default" is set to "NOTICE: This workstation is
not authorized to access the GUI."
"PDBA_INP_INSTALLED" is set to "FALSE"
"HTTPS_ENABLED" is set to "Yes"
"PROVISIONING_NETWORK_DEFAULT_ROUTER" is set to "10.75.141.1"
"RTDB_HOMING_POLICY" is set to "PDBA_LOCAL_NAME"
```

		"PDBA_MAX_COMMAND_DELAY" is set to "-1" **"PDBA_LOCAL_NAME" is set to "10.75.141.73"** **"PDBA_COMMAND_LOG_DEBUG_LEVEL" is set to "20"** **"max_failed_logins" is set to "3"** **"PDB_SUB_CAPACITY" is set to "528000000"** **[root@Quito-a ~]#**
2. ☐	Copy the uiEdit command output in notepad and save on your machine or backup server for future reference	uiEdit command output is saved for fututr reference.
3. ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.40 Save the EPAP 16.3/16.4 additional configurations

S T E P #	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Login to epapconfig menu and Enter choice 7, Configure NTP Server Menu	EPAP configuration menu for PDBonly server:



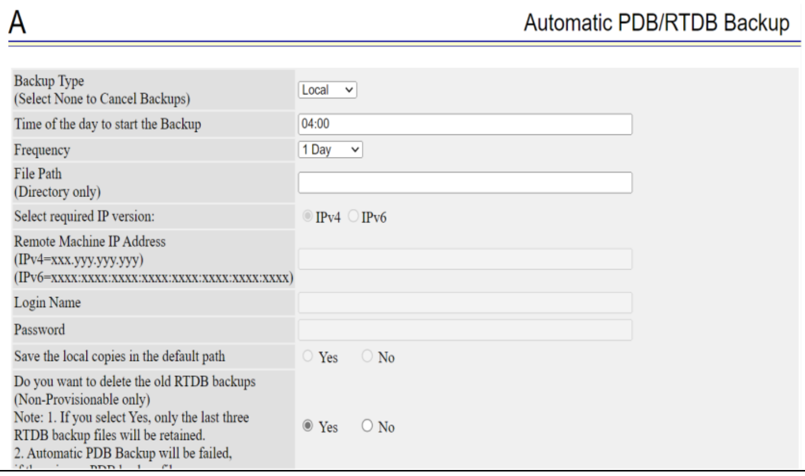
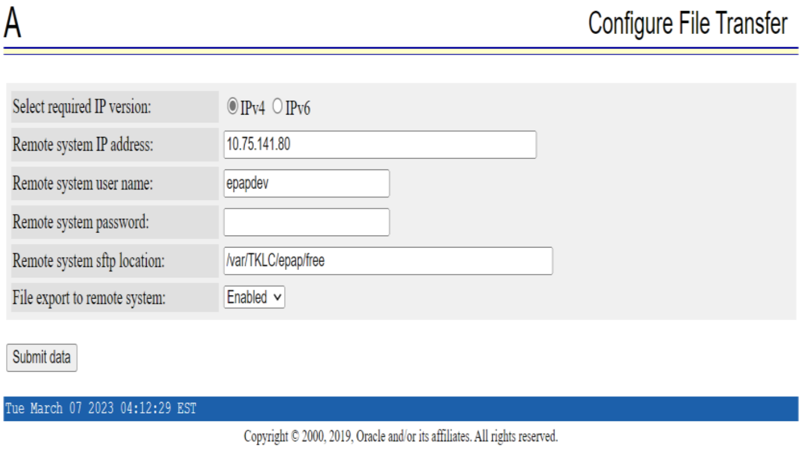
```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice:
```

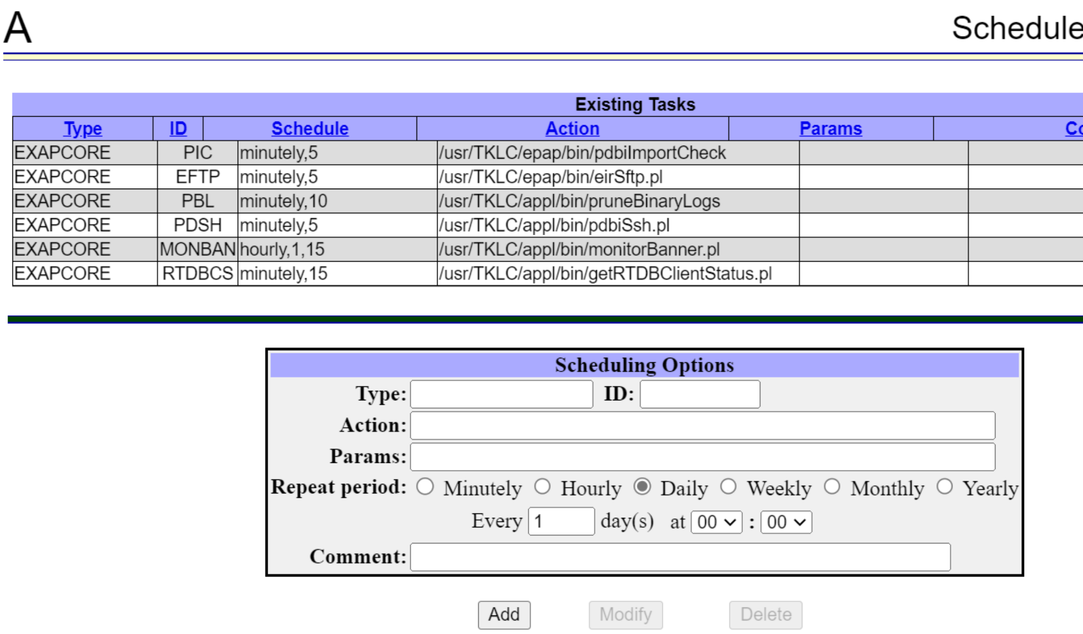
EPAP configuration menu for Mixed EPAP:

```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                      |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys         |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                      |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                           |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                 |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu               |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                               |
\----------------------------------------/
```

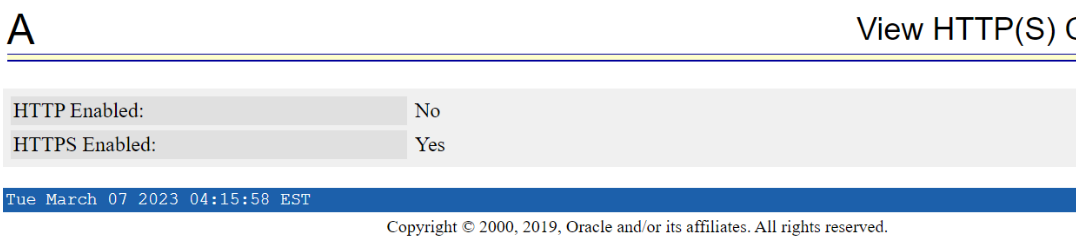
2. ☐ MPS A: The EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu is displayed. Enter choice 1, Display External NTP Server and save the details for later use

```
 /-----EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
/--------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display External NTP Server     |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  2 | Add External NTP Server         |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  3 | Remove External NTP Server      |
|----|---------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                            |
\--------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

ntpserver1      10.75.124.247

Press return to continue...
```

<table>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Login to EPAP GUI via uiadmin user MPS 1A: Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and select “Automatic PDB/RTDB Backup” and note down the configuration details</td>
<td>

A Automatic PDB/RTDB Backup
<table>
<tr><td>Backup Type
(Select None to Cancel Backups)</td><td>Local</td></tr>
<tr><td>Time of the day to start the Backup</td><td>04:00</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency</td><td>1 Day</td></tr>
<tr><td>File Path
(Directory only)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Select required IP version:</td><td>● IPv4 ○ IPv6</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote Machine IP Address
(IPv4=xxx.yyy.yyy.yyy)
(IPv6=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Login Name</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Password</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Save the local copies in the default path</td><td>○ Yes ○ No</td></tr>
<tr><td>Do you want to delete the old RTDB backups (Non-Provisionable only)
Note: 1. If you select Yes, only the last three RTDB backup files will be retained.
2. Automatic PDB Backup will be failed,</td><td>● Yes ○ No</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.
☐</td>
<td>Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and select “Configure File Transfer” and note down the configuration details</td>
<td>

A Configure File Transfer
<table>
<tr><td>Select required IP version:</td><td>● IPv4 ○ IPv6</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote system IP address:</td><td>10.75.141.80</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote system user name:</td><td>epapdev</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote system password:</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote system sftp location:</td><td>/var/TKLC/epap/free</td></tr>
<tr><td>File export to remote system:</td><td>Enabled</td></tr>
</table>

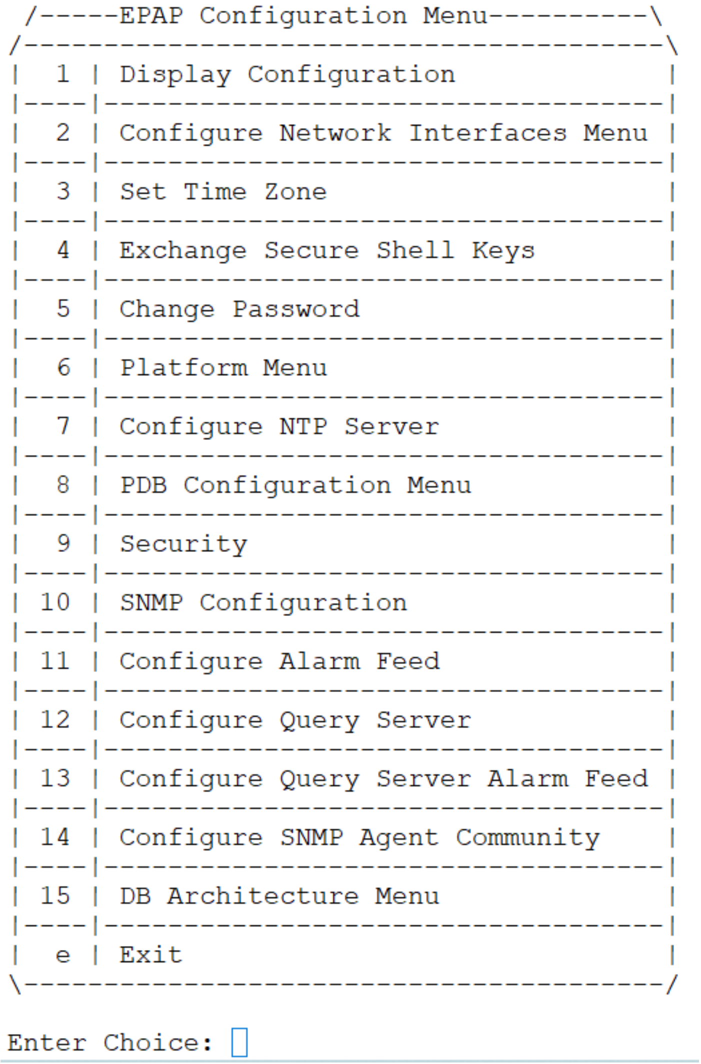
Tue March 07 2023 04:12:29 EST
Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and select “EPAP Schedule task” and note down the configuration details</td>
<td>

A Schedule
Existing Tasks
<table>
<tr><th>Type</th><th>ID</th><th>Schedule</th><th>Action</th><th>Params</th><th>Co</th></tr>
<tr><td>EXAPCORE</td><td>PIC</td><td>minutely,5</td><td>/usr/TKLC/epap/bin/pdbiImportCheck</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>EXAPCORE</td><td>EFTP</td><td>minutely,5</td><td>/usr/TKLC/epap/bin/eirSftp.pl</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>EXAPCORE</td><td>PBL</td><td>minutely,10</td><td>/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/pruneBinaryLogs</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>EXAPCORE</td><td>PDSH</td><td>minutely,5</td><td>/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/pdbiSsh.pl</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>EXAPCORE</td><td>MONBAN</td><td>hourly,1,15</td><td>/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/monitorBanner.pl</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>EXAPCORE</td><td>RTDBCS</td><td>minutely,15</td><td>/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/getRTDBClientStatus.pl</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
Scheduling Options
Type: ID:
Action:
Params:
Repeat period: ○ Minutely ○ Hourly ● Daily ○ Weekly ○ Monthly ○ Yearly
Every 1 day(s) at 00 : 00
Comment:

</td>
</tr>
</table>

6.	Navigate to the user administration menu and select “HTTP(s) Support”, click view configuration and note down the configuration details	 A View HTTP(S) HTTP Enabled: No HTTPS Enabled: Yes Tue March 07 2023 04:15:58 EST Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
7. ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

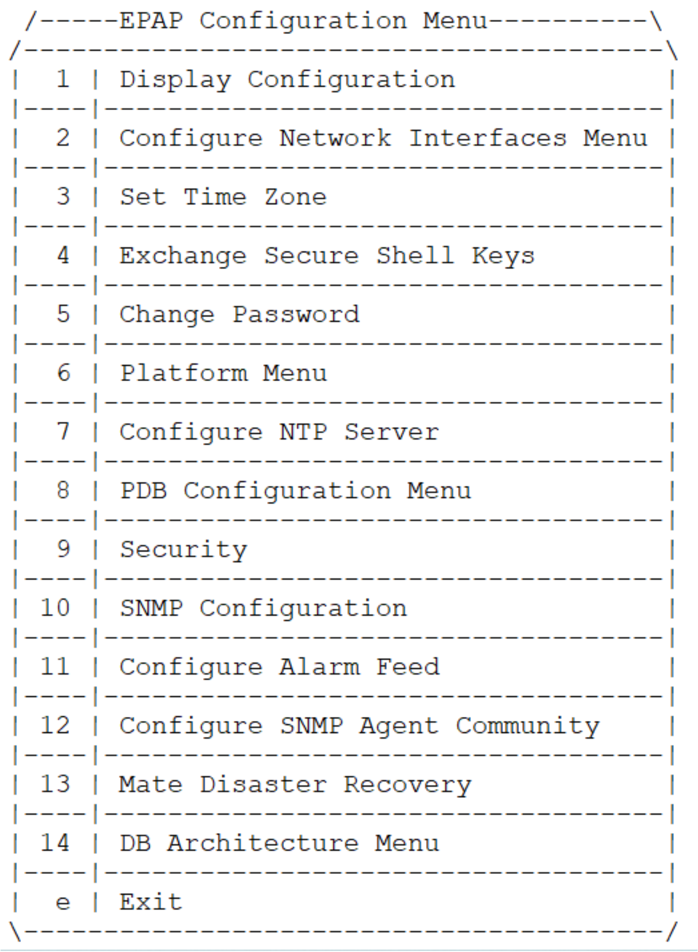
Procedure A.41 Reconfigure Additional EPAP configurations

STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Login to epapconfig menu and Enter choice 7, Configure NTP Server Menu	EPAP configuration menu for PDBonly server:



```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration             |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure Query Server            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Configure Query Server Alarm Feed |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice:
```

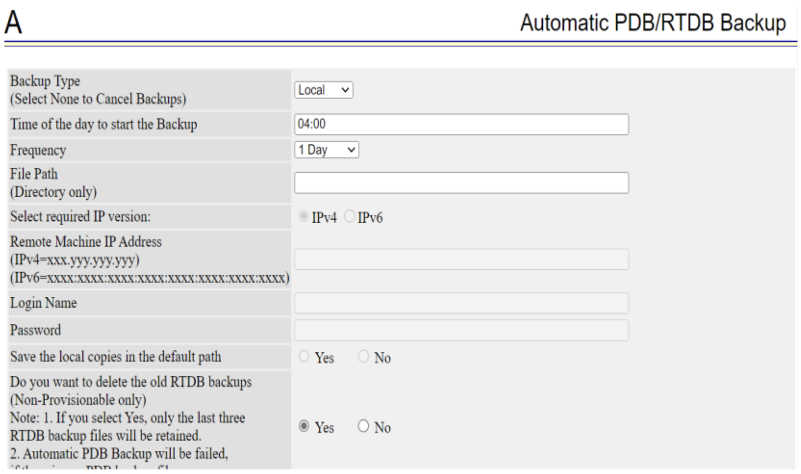
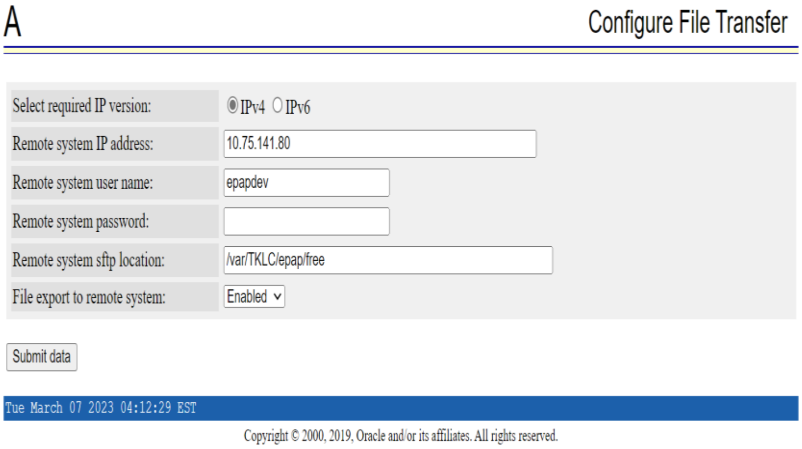
EPAP configuration menu for Mixed EPAP:

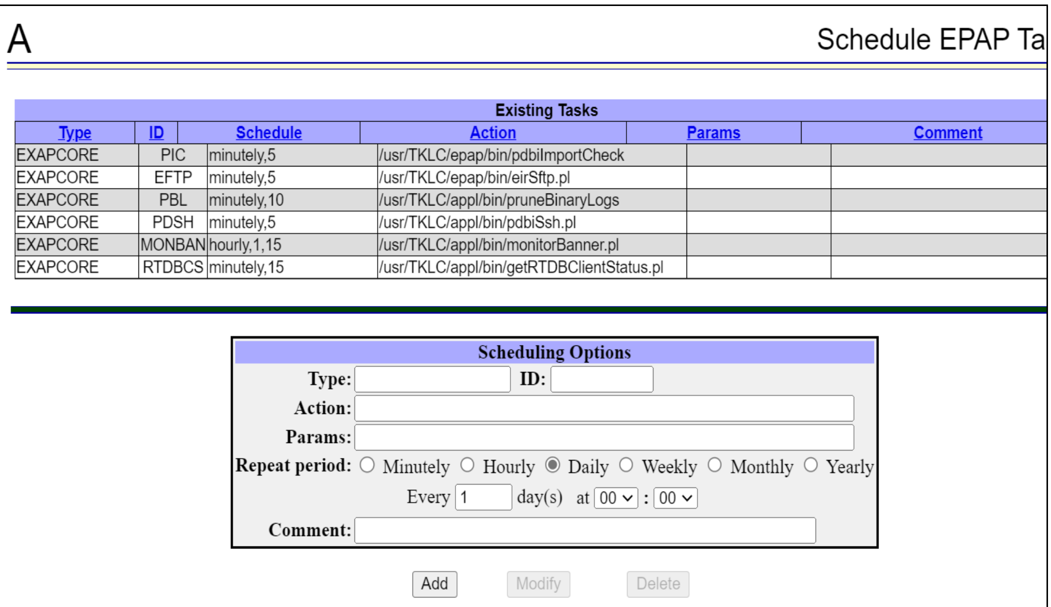
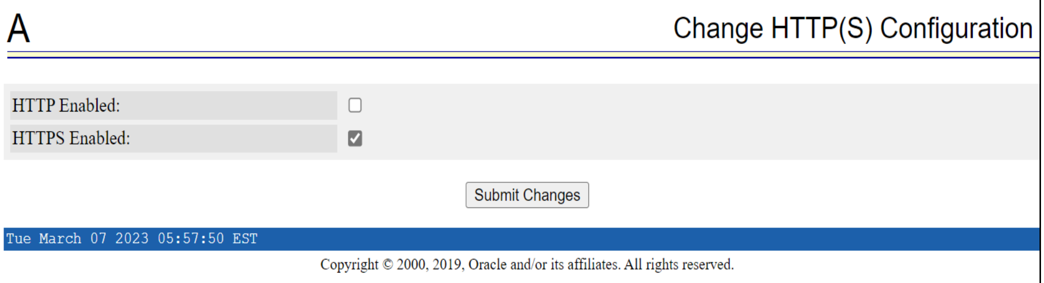
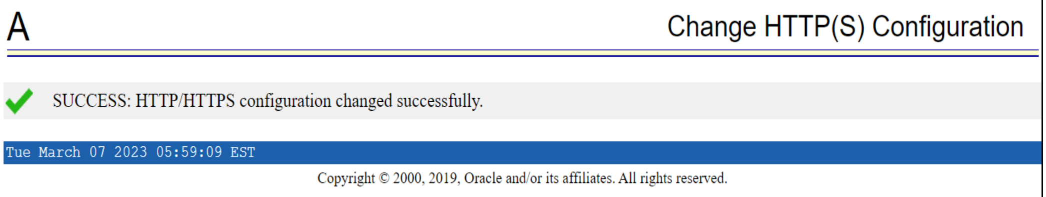
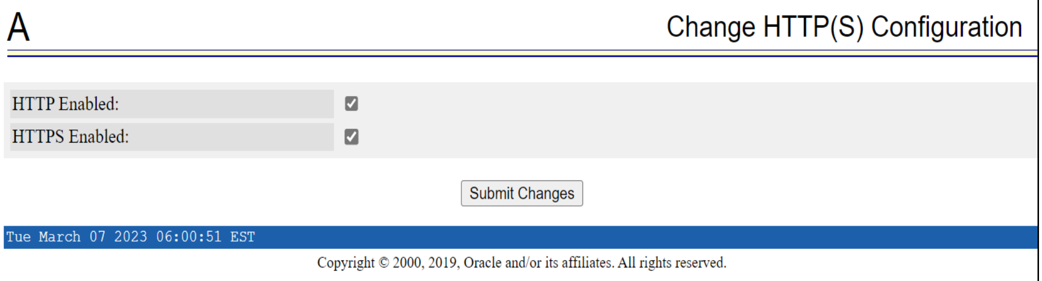
<table>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>

<pre>
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/--\
1	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3	Set Time Zone
4	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5	Change Password
6	Platform Menu
7	Configure NTP Server
8	PDB Configuration Menu
9	Security
10	SNMP Configuration
11	Configure Alarm Feed
12	Configure SNMP Agent Community
13	Mate Disaster Recovery
14	DB Architecture Menu
e	Exit
--/
</pre>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.
☐</td>
<td>MPS A: The EPAP Configure NTP Server Menu is displayed.
Enter choice 2, Add External NTP Server

Refer to Procedure A.40 step 2 for NTP configuration before Migration</td>
<td>
<pre>
 /-----Add External NTP Server Menu-\
/------------------------------------\
1	IPv4 Configuration
2	IPv6 Configuration
e	Exit
------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 1

Are you sure you wish to add new NTP Server? [N]: Y
NTP Server IP Address: 10.75.124.247
</pre>
</td>
</tr>
</table>

3.	Login to EPAP GUI via uiadmin user MPS 1A: Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and select “Automatic PDB/RTDB Backup” and configure the Automatic PDb-RTDB backup Refer to Procedure A.40 step 3 for backup configuration before Migration	 Automatic PDB/RTDB Backup Backup Type (Select None to Cancel Backups): Local Time of the day to start the Backup: 04:00 Frequency: 1 Day File Path (Directory only): Select required IP version: ● IPv4 ○ IPv6 Remote Machine IP Address (IPv4=xxx.yyy.yyy.yyy) (IPv6=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx): Login Name: Password: Save the local copies in the default path: ○ Yes ○ No Do you want to delete the old RTDB backups (Non-Provisionable only) Note: 1. If you select Yes, only the last three RTDB backup files will be retained. 2. Automatic PDB Backup will be failed,: ● Yes ○ No
4. ☐	Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and configure “Configure File Transfer” Refer to Procedure A.40 step 4 for CFT before Migration	 Configure File Transfer Select required IP version: ● IPv4 ○ IPv6 Remote system IP address: 10.75.141.80 Remote system user name: epapdev Remote system password: Remote system sftp location: /var/TKLC/epap/free File export to remote system: Enabled Submit data Tue March 07 2023 04:12:29 EST Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

5.	Navigate to the main Maintenance menu selection and select “EPAP Schedule task” and note down the configuration details Refer to Procedure A.40 step 5 for Shcedule EPAP task before Migration	
6	Refer to Procedure A.40 step 6 for HTTP/HTTPS configuration, If http was enabled before the Migration then execute this step else skip this step Navigate to the user administration menu and select “HTTP(s) Support”, click Change configuration, disable, and enable the configuration.	  

A Schedule EPAP Ta

Existing Tasks

Type	ID	Schedule	Action	Params	Comment
EXAPCORE	PIC	minutely,5	/usr/TKLC/epap/bin/pdbiImportCheck		
EXAPCORE	EFTP	minutely,5	/usr/TKLC/epap/bin/eirSftp.pl		
EXAPCORE	PBL	minutely,10	/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/pruneBinaryLogs		
EXAPCORE	PDSH	minutely,5	/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/pdbiSsh.pl		
EXAPCORE	MONBAN	hourly,1,15	/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/monitorBanner.pl		
EXAPCORE	RTDBCS	minutely,15	/usr/TKLC/appl/bin/getRTDBClientStatus.pl		

Scheduling Options

Type: ID:
Action:
Params:
Repeat period: ○ Minutely ○ Hourly ● Daily ○ Weekly ○ Monthly ○ Yearly
Every 1 day(s) at 00 : 00
Comment:

A Change HTTP(S) Configuration

HTTP Enabled: ☐
HTTPS Enabled: ☑

Tue March 07 2023 05:57:50 EST

Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

A Change HTTP(S) Configuration

✓ SUCCESS: HTTP/HTTPS configuration changed successfully.

Tue March 07 2023 05:59:09 EST

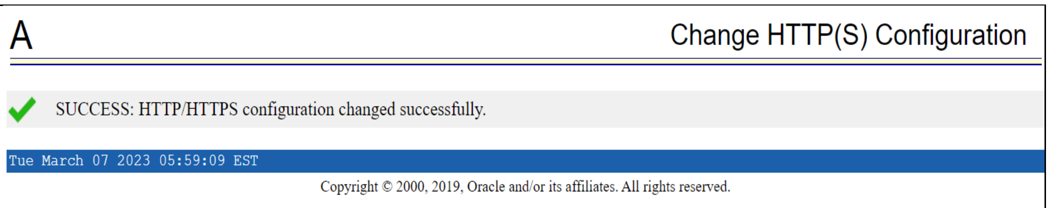
Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

A Change HTTP(S) Configuration

HTTP Enabled: ☑
HTTPS Enabled: ☑

Tue March 07 2023 06:00:51 EST

Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

		A Change HTTP(S) Configuration SUCCESS: HTTP/HTTPS configuration changed successfully. Tue March 07 2023 05:59:09 EST Copyright © 2000, 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
7. ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.42 Compare EuiDB parameters

STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to restore RTDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Compare the EuiDB parameters before and after Migration	Update the parameters missing after migration using the following command: [root@Quito-a ~]# uiEdit <uiEdit Paramter> <Paramter Value> WHERE, Paramter valus can be as follows or as per the value set before Migration: “ON/OFF” “YES/NO” “True/False” “IP”
2. ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.43 PDB Restore

Appendix A.43 PDB Restore

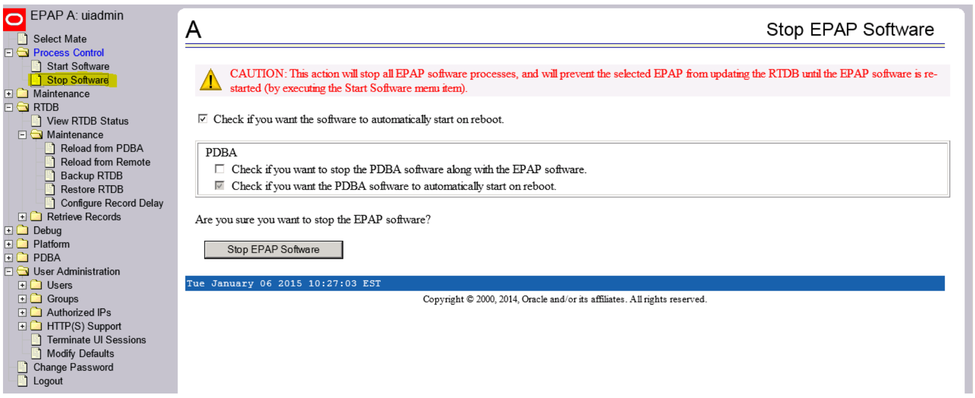
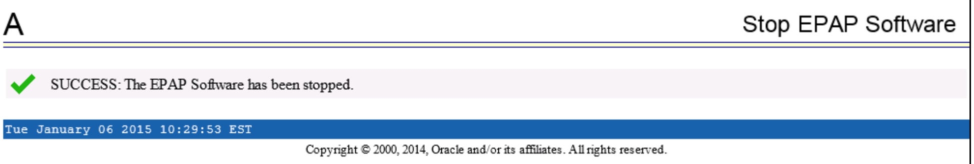
STEP #	This procedure provides instructions to restore PDB from a backup file. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1.	**MPS X:** Log in to the CLI as user “admusr”.	If not already logged in, then login as ‘admusr’: **[hostname] consolelogin: admusr** **password:** ***password***
2.	**MPS X:** Switch to epapdev user.	$ sudo su - epapdev

Appendix A.43 PDB Restore

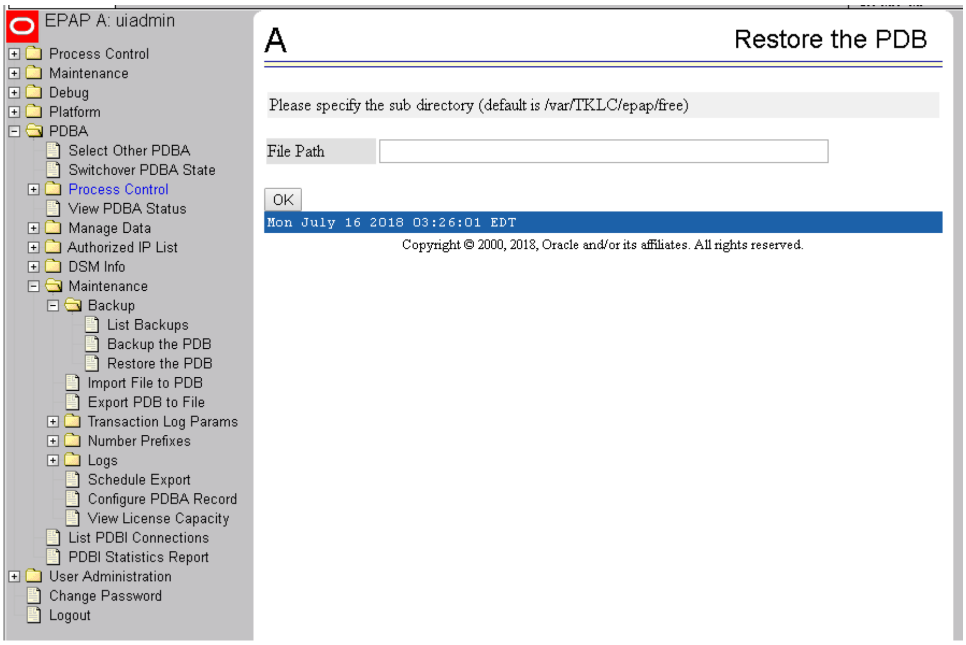
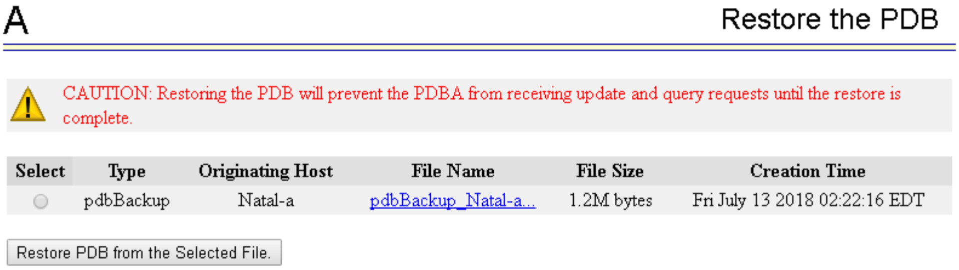
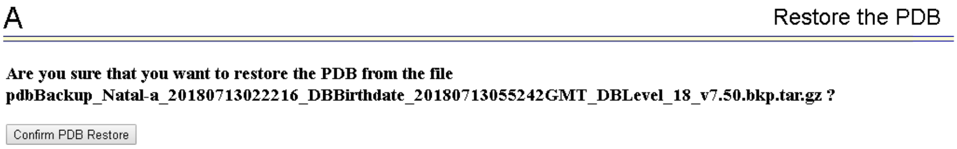
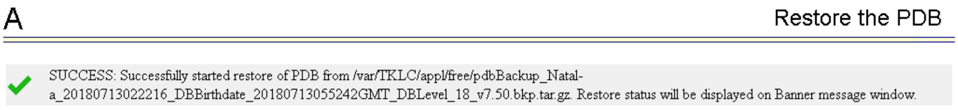
3.	**MPS X:** Backup file should be readable for epapdev user	Check mode and ownership of PDB backup tar file. It should be as follows:
		`[epapdev@DBExp-VM77 free]$ ll pdbBackup_Natal-a_20180713022216_DBBirthdate_20180713055242GMT_DBLevel_18_v7.50.bkp.tar.gz`
		`-rw-rw-rw- 1 epapdev epap 1182165 Jul 16 03:32 pdbBackup_Natal-a_20180713022216_DBBirthdate_20180713055242GMT_DBLevel_18_v7.50.bkp.tar.gz`
		If permission and ownership of tar file is not same as above then use following command:
		Change mode of tar file:
		$ chmod 666 <PDB backup tar file>

4.	Check following uiEdit variable: [root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME "PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "10.75.141.75" If Remote IP is assigned, then change it to 0.0.0.0 using the following command: [root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit PDBA_REMOTE_NAME 0.0.0.0 "PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "0.0.0.0" Again check the uiEdit variable value: [root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME "PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "0.0.0.0"	[root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME "PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "10.75.141.75" **[root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit PDBA_REMOTE_NAME 0.0.0.0** **"PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "0.0.0.0"** **[root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME** **"PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "0.0.0.0"**

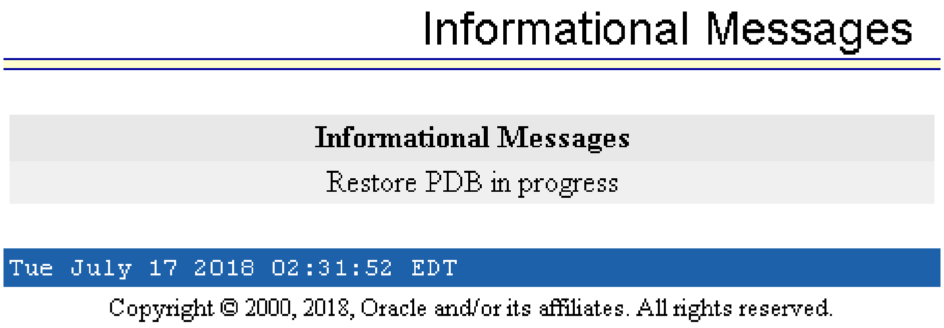
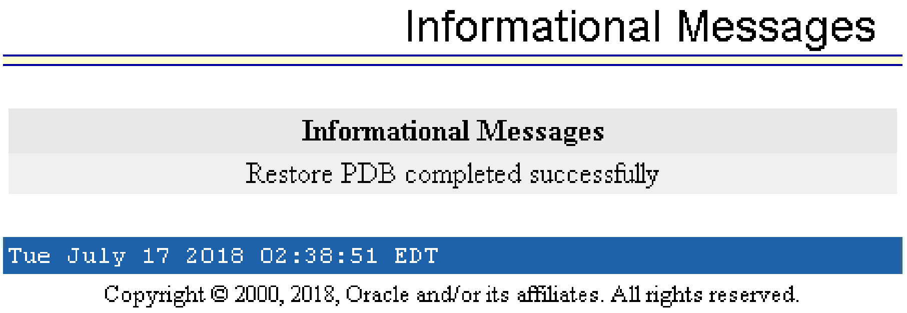
Appendix A.43 PDB Restore

	Note: This procedure is valid in case of restoring PDBA on second PDAB node being migrated	
5. ☐	**MPS X:** Log in to the web GUI as user "uiadmin".	**User name:** ***uiadmin*** **Password:**
6. ☐	**MPS X:** Stop Software. On the menu, click Process Control->Stop Software. Click "Stop EPAP Software" Button	 EPAP A: uiadmin Select Mate Process Control Start Software Stop Software Maintenance RTDB View RTDB Status Maintenance Reload from PDBA Reload from Remote Backup RTDB Restore RTDB Configure Record Delay Retrieve Records Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Users Groups Authorized IPs HTTP(S) Support Terminate UI Sessions Modify Defaults Change Password Logout A Stop EPAP Software Stop EPAP Software CAUTION: This action will stop all EPAP software processes, and will prevent the selected EPAP from updating the RTDB until the EPAP software is re-started (by executing the Start Software menu item). ☑ Check if you want the software to automatically start on reboot. PDBA ☐ Check if you want to stop the PDBA software along with the EPAP software. ☑ Check if you want the PDBA software to automatically start on reboot. Are you sure you want to stop the EPAP software? Tue January 06 2015 10:27:03 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  A Stop EPAP Software SUCCESS: The EPAP Software has been stopped. Tue January 06 2015 10:29:53 EST Copyright © 2000, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Appendix A.43 PDB Restore

7. ☐	**MPS X:**Restore PDB. On the menu, click PDBA->Maintenance->Backup->Restore the PDB Select the backup file, then click "Restore PDB from the Selected File" Button Click "Confirm PDB Restore" Button	 EPAP A: uiadmin Process Control Maintenance Debug Platform PDBA Select Other PDBA Switchover PDBA State Process Control View PDBA Status Manage Data Authorized IP List DSM Info Maintenance Backup List Backups Backup the PDB Restore the PDB Import File to PDB Export PDB to File Transaction Log Params Number Prefixes Logs Schedule Export Configure PDBA Record View License Capacity List PDBI Connections PDBI Statistics Report User Administration Change Password Logout A OK Restore the PDB Please specify the sub directory (default is /var/TKLC/epap/free) File Path Mon July 16 2018 03:26:01 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.  A Restore PDB from the Selected File. Restore the PDB CAUTION: Restoring the PDB will prevent the PDBA from receiving update and query requests until the restore is complete. Select | Type | Originating Host | File Name | File Size | Creation Time ○ | pdbBackup | Natal-a | pdbBackup_Natal-a... | 1.2M bytes | Fri July 13 2018 02:22:16 EDT  A Confirm PDB Restore Restore the PDB Are you sure that you want to restore the PDB from the file pdbBackup_Natal-a_20180713022216_DBBirthdate_20180713055242GMT_DBLevel_18_v7.50.bkp.tar.gz ? Restore successfully started:  Restore the PDB SUCCESS: Successfully started restore of PDB from /var/TKLC/appl/free/pdbBackup_Natal-a_20180713022216_DBBirthdate_20180713055242GMT_DBLevel_18_v7.50.bkp.tar.gz. Restore status will be displayed on Banner message window.

Appendix A.43 PDB Restore

8. ☐	**MPS X:** An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that restore PDB is in progress. An IM alarm should be observed with informational message on EPAP GUI confirming that restore PDB completed successfully.	Confirming that Restore PDB in progress:  Informational Messages Informational Messages Restore PDB in progress Tue July 17 2018 02:31:52 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Confirming that Restore PDB is completed successfully:  Informational Messages Informational Messages Restore PDB completed successfully Tue July 17 2018 02:38:51 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
9. ☐	Procedure complete.	Return to the procedure that you came here from.
10.	Re-Assign the remote PDBA name using the following command: [root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME	[root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit PDBA_REMOTE_NAME 10.75.141.75 "PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "10.75.141.75" [root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME "PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "10.75.141.75" [root@Salta-A ~]#

Appendix A.43 **PDB Restore**

	"PDBA_REMOTE_NAME" is set to "10.75.141.75" Again grep the uiEidt variable name using the following command: `[root@Salta-A ~]# uiEdit | grep PDBA_REMOTE_NAME`	
11.	Move the pdba binary file on Mixed and PDBonly server. **Note: This step is valid in case only when user is performing migration.**	`[root@Quito-a bin]# mv pdba pdba_stopped` `[root@Quito-a bin]#`
12. ☐	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: `$ date`

Procedure A.44 RTDB Homing Policy to self PDBA

STEP #	This procedure will reset the RDTB homing policy for the Non-Prov Nodes
	Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes. `Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.` SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR MIGRATION ASSISTANCE.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Non-Provisionable EPAPs**

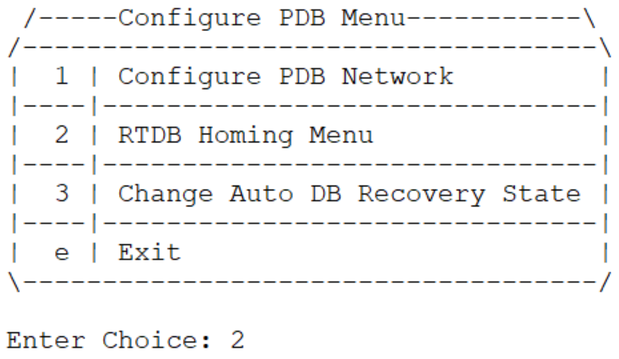
1 ☐ **MPS A:** Switch to epapconfig menu

```
# su - epapconfig

Warning: Smartmatch is experimental at /usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Security/User.pm line 904.
```

2 ☐ Select option 8 from epapconfig menu

```
 /-----EPAP Configuration Menu----------\
/----------------------------------------\
|  1 | Display Configuration              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  3 | Set Time Zone                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys        |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  5 | Change Password                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  6 | Platform Menu                     |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  7 | Configure NTP Server              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  8 | PDB Configuration Menu            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  9 | Security                          |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 10 | SNMP Configuration                |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 11 | Configure Alarm Feed              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | Configure SNMP Agent Community    |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 13 | Mate Disaster Recovery            |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 14 | DB Architecture Menu              |
|----|-----------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                              |
\----------------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 8
```

3 ☐ Select option 2 to enter RTDB homing menu



```
 /-----Configure PDB Menu-----------\
/-----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure PDB Network        |
|----|------------------------------|
|  2 | RTDB Homing Menu             |
|----|------------------------------|
|  3 | Change Auto DB Recovery State |
|----|------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                         |
\-----------------------------------/

Enter Choice: 2
```

4 ☐ Read the Note in the beginning of the section and decide your homing policy.

For Mixed EPAP :

```
/-----RTDB Homing Menu--------------\
/-----------------------------------\
|  1 | Configure Specific RTDB Homing |
|----|------------------------------|
|  2 | Configure Active RTDB Homing   |
|----|------------------------------|
|  3 | Configure Standby RTDB Homing  |
|----|------------------------------|
|  e | Exit                         |
\-----------------------------------/
Enter Choice: 1
EPAP software and PDBA are running.  Stop them? [N]: Y
EPAP software is running on mate MPS.  Stop it? [N]: Y
There are two configured PDBs for this MPS:
1. 10.75.141.101 (local)
2. 10.75.141.32

Select the preferred PDB from which to receive updates [1]: 1

The RTDB Homing policy is set to 'specific' and will prefer
updates from 10.75.141.101

Press return to continue...
```

5 ☐ MPS A and MPS B: Start Epap software.

```
Start Epap and Pdba software to reflect the changes.
Use the following command to start Epap:

For EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1, Execute the following command to start PDBA and EPAP
Softwares:

$ service Epap Start
~~ /etc/init.d/Epap start ~~
"EPAP_RELEASE" is set to "0.617"
EPAP application start Successful.


$ service Pdba start
~~ /etc/init.d/Pdba start ~~
```

		`PDBA application start Successful.`
		`For EPAP 17.0, Execute the following command to start PDBA and EPAP Softwares:`
		`$ systemctl start Epap`
		`$ systemctl start Pdba`

6 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.45 Backout of MPS A and MPS B in Mixed and Non-Prov

S T E P #	This procedure will backout the MPS A and MPS B in Mixed and Non-Prov Site **Estimated time of completion: 900 minutes**. Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR <u>MIGRATION</u> <u>ASSISTANCE</u>.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Non-Provisionable EPAPs**	
1 ☐	Re-Install the Mixed or Non-Porv Node on EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1	Refer to EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Install/Upgrade document
2 ☐	Restore the EuiDB, RTDB on Non-Prov EPAPs from the backup taken before performing migration on Non-Prov Nodes	Refer to Section 3.4.2, step 6

3 ☐	Restore the EuiDB and PDB on Mixed EPAPs	For EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Backup files: Refer to section 3.4.1, step 6 in case of Single Mixed or section 3.4.3, step 6 in case of Dual Mixed To Restore EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Backup files: Refer to Procedure A.32 for EuiDB Restore and Procedure A. 10 for RTDB Restore.
4 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.46 Backout of PDBonly site

S T E P #		
	This procedure will backout the PDBonly site **Estimated time of completion: 5 minutes.** `Check off (☐) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.` SHOULD THIS PROCEDURE FAIL, CONTACT TEKELEC TECHNICAL SERVICES AND **ASK FOR MIGRATION ASSISTANCE.** **PROCEDURE APPLICABLE TO: Non-Provisionable EPAPs**	
1 ☐	Re-Install the PDBonly site on 16.3.1/16.4.1	Refer to EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Install/Upgrade document
2 ☐	Restore the EuiDB, PDB on PDBonly site from the backup taken before performaning migration on Non-Prov Nodes	Refer to Section 3.4.4 step 6 in case or standalone PDB site or section 3.4.5 step 6 in case of dual PDBonly sites.
3 ☐	Restore the EuiDB and PDB on PDBonly site	For EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Backup files : Refer to Section 3.4.4 step 6 in case of Single Mixed or section 3.4.3 step 6 in case of Dual Mixed To Restore EPAP 16.3.1/16.4.1 Backup files :

		Refer Procedure A.32 for EuiDB Restore and Procedure A.43 for PDB Restore.
4 ☐	**This procedure is complete.**	**This procedure is complete.**

Procedure A.47 Dual Image Upgrade Procedure

Note: Ensure that the Legacy Upgrade before DIU is accepted, otherwise it might give an error while initiating background upgrade in DIU.

S. No	**Steps**	**This procedure performs Dual Image Upgrade on the server.** **Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose beside each step number.** **If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support and ask for ASSISTANCE.**
1	MPS X: Login prompt is displayed.	<hostname> console login: **Note**: Press enter if no login prompt is displayed.
2	MPS X: Log in as “root” user.	[hostname] consolelogin: root password: password
3	**MPS X:** Copy DIU ISO	Perform the procedure in Procedure A.12 or copy EPAP DIU ISO to `/var/TKLC/upgrade` directory. Make sure that only the DIU iso and patch is present in the directory.
4	Create a terminal window log in MPS X.	If not already connected, connect to the E5-APP-B card via the serial port. For connecting the E5-APP-B B card, disconnect the console cable from the serial port on the E5-APP-B A card’s adapter. The cable should be disconnected at the point where it connects to the serial port labeled ‘S1’ on the E5-APP-B A card’s adapter and use it for serial access. **Cable part numbers - 830-1220-xx**
5	**MPS X:** Unallocate	**Note: NTP must be configured before starting DIU.**

some memory for the backout LVs.

NOTE: All custom files, scripts, folders need to be migrated to remote server before the DIU process is started. These need to be restored back to their place after the DIU process is completed.

```
echo "SPLIT_MIRROR=1" >
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf && cat
/usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf
```

```
ls -ltr /var/TKLC/epap/free/
```

If you find the following folder:

```
drwxr-xr-x 2 epapdev epap       4096 Jan  3 00:51 comcol
```

Run the following commands, otherwise ignore them:

```
systemctl stop TKLCha
systemctl stop TKLCharsync
mv  /var/TKLC/epap/free/comcol   /var/TKLC/epap/logs/
```

Run the following commands one by one in the same sequence as listed. The following table lists the commands with the expected outputs.

Note: The primary objective of running the following commands is to create 30G unallocated memory for the backup LVs to be created during DIU. Thus, after running the `lvremove` command, when you check for vgs we, look at the Vfree category and then subtract 30 from that to find out the space to be mentioned in `lvcreate` command. For example, in the following commands, vgs have 234G after the `lvremove` command. This means that the `lvcreate` command will have 234-30=204G as the parameter. Thus, after creating the new lv, the unallocated memory is 30G (required by DIU).

In case of Mixed/PDBonly setup, run the following commands:	In case of NonProvisionable Setupsetup, run the following commands:
[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop Epap [root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop Pdba [root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop mysqld@pdb [root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop mysqld@app	[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop Epap [root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop mysqld@app

```
[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# systemctl stop crond
```

		Note: Check whether all the services just stopped are actually stopped or not using the command: systemctl status <service_name>

```
[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# umount /var/TKLC/epap/free

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# lvremove /dev/mapper/vgroot-free
Do you really want to remove active logical volume vgroot/free? [y/n]: y
  Logical volume "free" successfully removed.

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# vgs
  VG     #PV #LV #SN Attr   VSize    VFree
  vgroot   1   9   0 wz--n- <446.41g 234.00g

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# lvcreate --yes --size 204G --name free vgroot
  Wiping ext4 signature on /dev/vgroot/free.
  Logical volume "free" created.
[ 2180.800550] EXT4-fs (dm-9): VFS: Can't find ext4 filesystem

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# mkfs.ext4 /dev/mapper/vgroot-free
mke2fs 1.45.6 (20-Mar-2020)
Discarding device blocks: done
Creating filesystem with 53477376 4k blocks and 13369344 inodes
Filesystem UUID: e84718ac-157e-4fa9-8261-19c1fb8c6121
Superblock backups stored on blocks:
        32768, 98304, 163840, 229376, 294912, 819200, 884736, 1605632, 2654208,
        4096000, 7962624, 11239424, 20480000, 23887872

Allocating group tables: done
Writing inode tables: done
Creating journal (262144 blocks): done
Writing superblocks and filesystem accounting information: done

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# mount /dev/mapper/vgroot-free /var/TKLC/epap/free

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# chown epapdev:epap /var/TKLC/epap/free

[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# vgs
  VG     #PV #LV #SN Attr   VSize    VFree
  vgroot   1  10   0 wz--n- <446.41g 30.00g
```

If you had the comcol folder then run the below commands to restore the comcol in free directory:

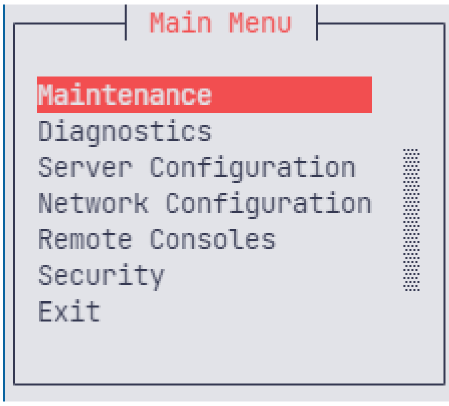
mv /var/TKLC/epap/logs/comcol /var/TKLC/epap/free/

```
[root@Osorna-A upgrade]# vgs
```

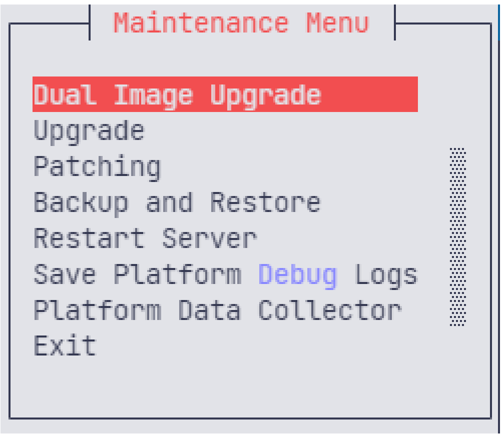
<table>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>

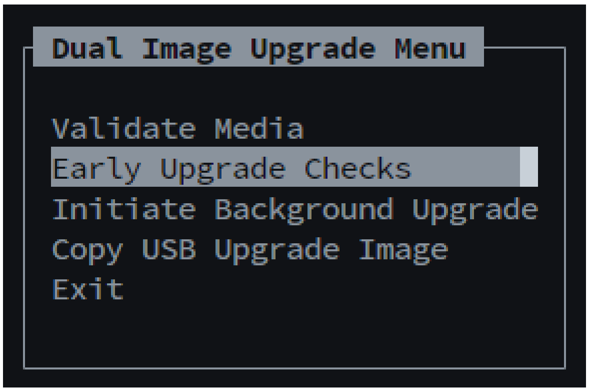
```
VG     #PV #LV #SN Attr   VSize    VFree
vgroot   1  10   0 wz--n- <446.41g 30.00g
```

</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>MPS X: Start platcfg utility.</td><td>$ su – platcfg</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>MPS X: Navigate to the Upgrade menu.
NOTE: Make sure to select Dual Image Upgrade only.</td><td>The platcfg Main Menu appears.
1. On the Main Menu, select Maintenance and press [ENTER].

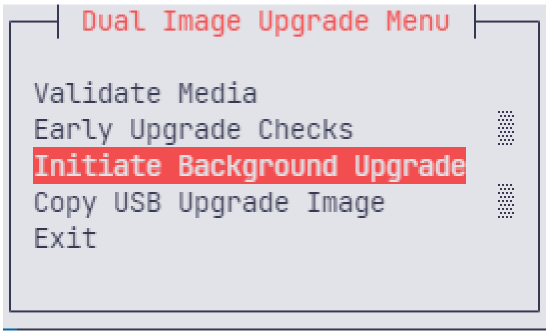

Main Menu
Maintenance
Diagnostics
Server Configuration
Network Configuration
Remote Consoles
Security
Exit

Select the Dual Image Upgrade menu and press [ENTER].


Maintenance Menu
Dual Image Upgrade
Upgrade
Patching
Backup and Restore
Restart Server
Save Platform Debug Logs
Platform Data Collector
Exit
</td></tr>
<tr><td>8.</td><td>MPS X: Validate ISO file.</td><td>Validate ISO file using Procedure A.2.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.</td><td>MPS X: Select Early Upgrade Checks</td><td>Select the “Early Upgrade Checks” menu to verify that the system is ready for upgrade.</td></tr>
</table>

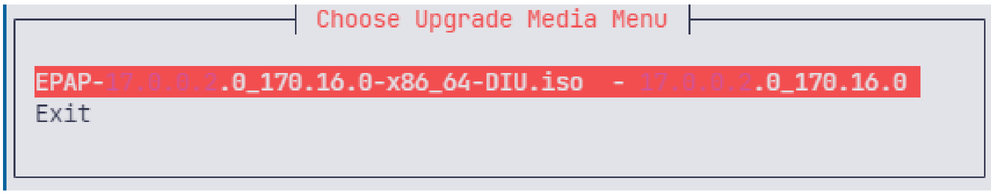
		 Dual Image Upgrade Menu
		Validate Media
		Early Upgrade Checks
		Initiate Background Upgrade
		Copy USB Upgrade Image
		Exit
		If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to the NTP related alarms, then ignore the NTP alarms using the following commands:
		• Exit the platcfg menu.
		• Change to root user using the “su –" command.
		• vim /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/upgrade/upgrade.conf
		• Edit the following line to include the NTP related alarms.
		    ○ EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2
		    ○ Add the following alarm code to ignore Storage Capacity Problem: TKSPLATMA5
		    ○ Add the following line for the RAID related alarms:
		o EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMA2
		For example – To allowlist the NTP alarm “tpdNTPDaemonNotSynchronizedWarning” which has the alarm code TKLCPLATMI10, the above mentioned line should be edited as EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMI2,TKSPLATMI10
		
		Note: There should not be any space between two alarms i.e. between TKSPLATMI2 and TKSPLATMI10
		
		If the Early Upgrade Checks fail due to “Server Default Route Network Error”, then this alarm shall be allowlisted in upgrade.conf file. To allowlist this alarm which has the alarm code TKSPLATMA14, the above mentioned line should be edited as
		
		EARLY_CHECK_ALARM_WHITELIST=TKSPLATMA2,TKSPLATMI2,TKSPLATMA5,TKSPLATMI10, TKSPLATMA14,TKSPLATMA28
		Note: Please note that TKSPLATMA5, TKSPLATMA2, TKSPLATMI2 should always be whitelisted.

10	**MPS X:** Navigate to the Initiate Upgrade menu	Select the **Initiate Background Upgrade** menu and press **[ENTER]**.

<table>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>

Dual Image Upgrade Menu
Validate Media
Early Upgrade Checks
Initiate Background Upgrade
Copy USB Upgrade Image
Exit

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>**MPS X:** Select the Upgrade Media.</td>
<td>The screen displays a message that it is searching for upgrade media. When the upgrade media is found, an **Upgrade Media selection menu** appears similar as shown in the example below.

Select the desired upgrade media and press **[ENTER]**.


Choose Upgrade Media Menu
EPAP-17.0.0.2.0_170.16.0-x86_64-DIU.iso - 17.0.0.2.0_170.16.0
Exit

In case there is a failure in the installation process, then run the following command to verify whether the raid is synced or not:
• lsblk
<table>
<tr>
<td>Raid in sync example

[root@Recife-A upgrade]# lsblk
NAME   MAJ:MIN RM   SIZE RO TYPE MOUNTPOINT
sda   8:0   0 447.1G 0 disk
|-sda1   8:1   0   512M 0 part
`-sda2                    8:2    0 446.5G  0 part<br>  `-md1   9:1   0 446.4G 0 raid1
    |-vgroot-plat_root   253:0   0   4G 0 lvm   /
    |-vgroot-plat_swap   253:1   0   2G 0 lvm   [SWAP]
    |-vgroot-plat_usr   253:2   0   10G 0 lvm   /usr
    |-vgroot-plat_var_tklc 253:3   0   8G 0 lvm   /var/TKLC</td>
<td>Raid not in sync example

[root@Natal-A upgrade]# lsblk
NAME   MAJ:MIN RM SIZE RO TYPE MOUNTPOINT
sda   8:0 1 28.9G 0 disk
`-sda1        8:1  1 28.9G 0 part<br>sdb           8:16 0 894.3G 0 disk<br>|-sdb1        8:17 0 512M 0 part<br>`-sdb2   8:18 0 893.7G 0 part
 `-md1   9:1 0 893.5G 0 raid1
  |-vgroot-plat_root 253:0 0 2G 0 lvm /
  |-vgroot-plat_swap 253:1 0 2G 0 lvm [SWAP]
  |-vgroot-plat_usr   253:2 0 8G 0 lvm /usr
  |-vgroot-plat_var_tklc 253:3 0 8G 0 lvm /var/TKLC</td>
</tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
</table>

```
   |-vgroot-plat_tmp     253:4    0     1G  0 lvm
/tmp
   |-vgroot-plat_var     253:5    0     2G  0 lvm
/var
   |-vgroot-logs         253:6    0    20G  0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/logs
   |-vgroot-db           253:7    0 191.8G  0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/db
   `-vgroot-free         253:8    0 207.7G  0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/free
sdb                      8:16   1  28.9G  0 disk
|-sdb1                   8:17   1   2.8G  0 part
`-sdb2                   8:18   1   9.8M  0 part
sdc                      8:32   0 447.1G  0 disk
|-sdc1                   8:33   0   512M  0 part
`-sdc2                   8:34   0 446.5G  0 part
  `-md1                  9:1    0 446.4G  0 raid1
   |-vgroot-plat_root    253:0    0     4G  0 lvm
/
   |-vgroot-plat_swap    253:1    0     2G  0 lvm
[SWAP]
   |-vgroot-plat_usr     253:2    0    10G  0 lvm
/usr
   |-vgroot-plat_var_tklc 253:3    0     8G  0
lvm   /var/TKLC
   |-vgroot-plat_tmp     253:4    0     1G  0 lvm
/tmp
   |-vgroot-plat_var     253:5    0     2G  0 lvm
/var
   |-vgroot-logs         253:6    0    20G  0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/logs
   |-vgroot-db           253:7    0 191.8G  0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/db
   `-vgroot-free         253:8    0 207.7G  0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/free
```

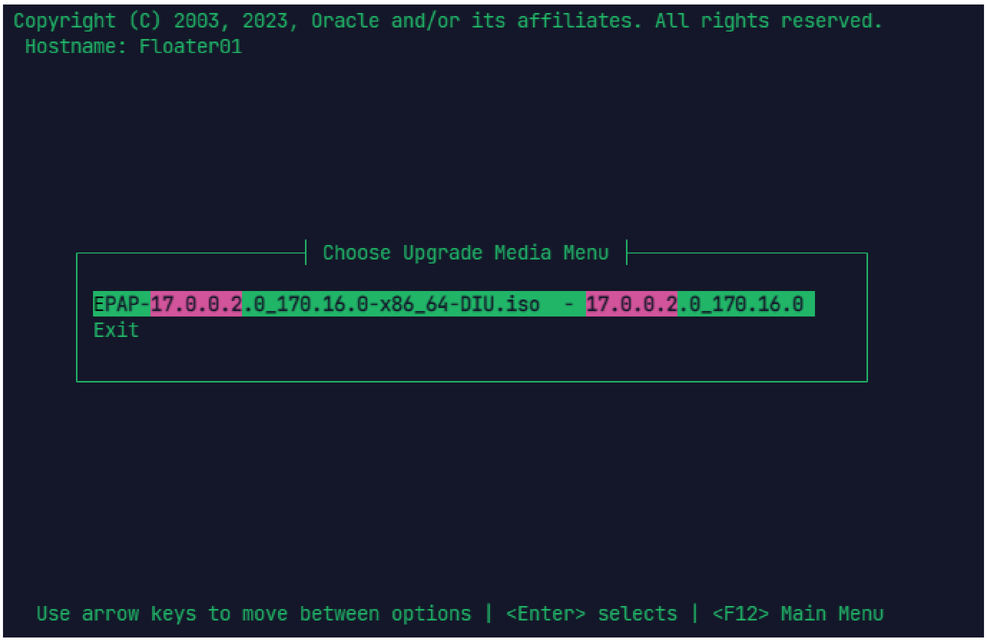
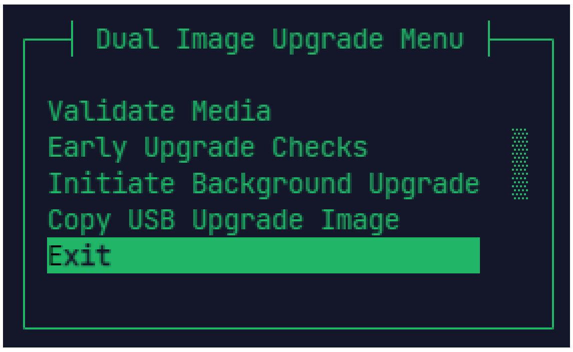
```
 |-vgroot-plat_tmp   253:4  0  1G 0 lvm
/tmp
 |-vgroot-plat_var   253:5  0  2G 0 lvm
/var
 |-vgroot-rt      253:6  0  68G 0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/rt
 |-vgroot-logs     253:7  0  20G 0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/logs
 |-vgroot-db      253:8  0 289.2G 0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/db
 `-vgroot-free     253:9  0 204G 0 lvm
/var/TKLC/epap/free
sdc           8:32 0 894.3G 0 disk
|-sdc1          8:33 0 512M 0 part
`-sdc2          8:34 0 893.7G 0 part
```

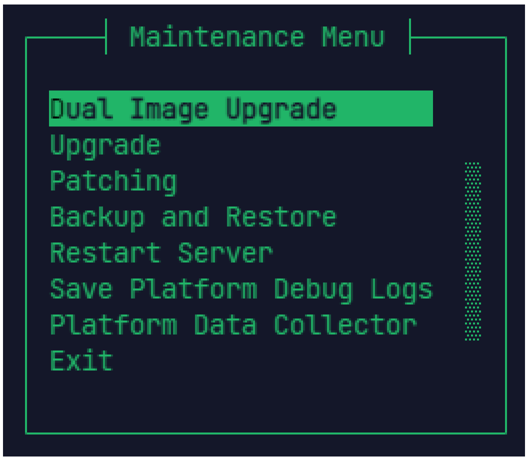
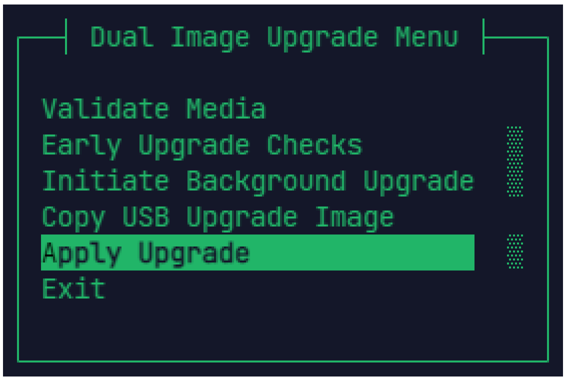
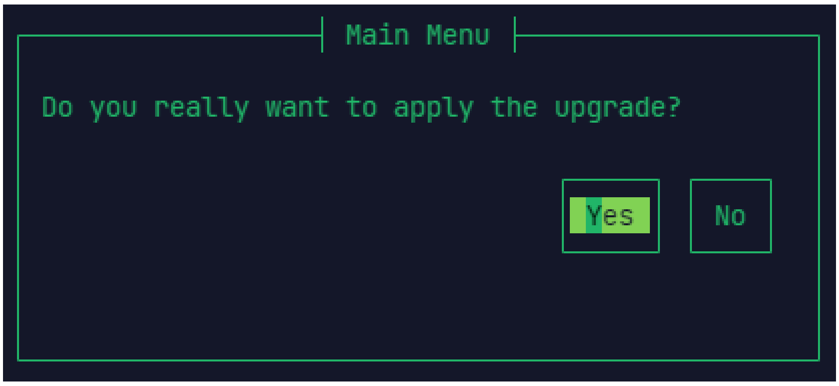
If the raid is not in sync, then run the following command:

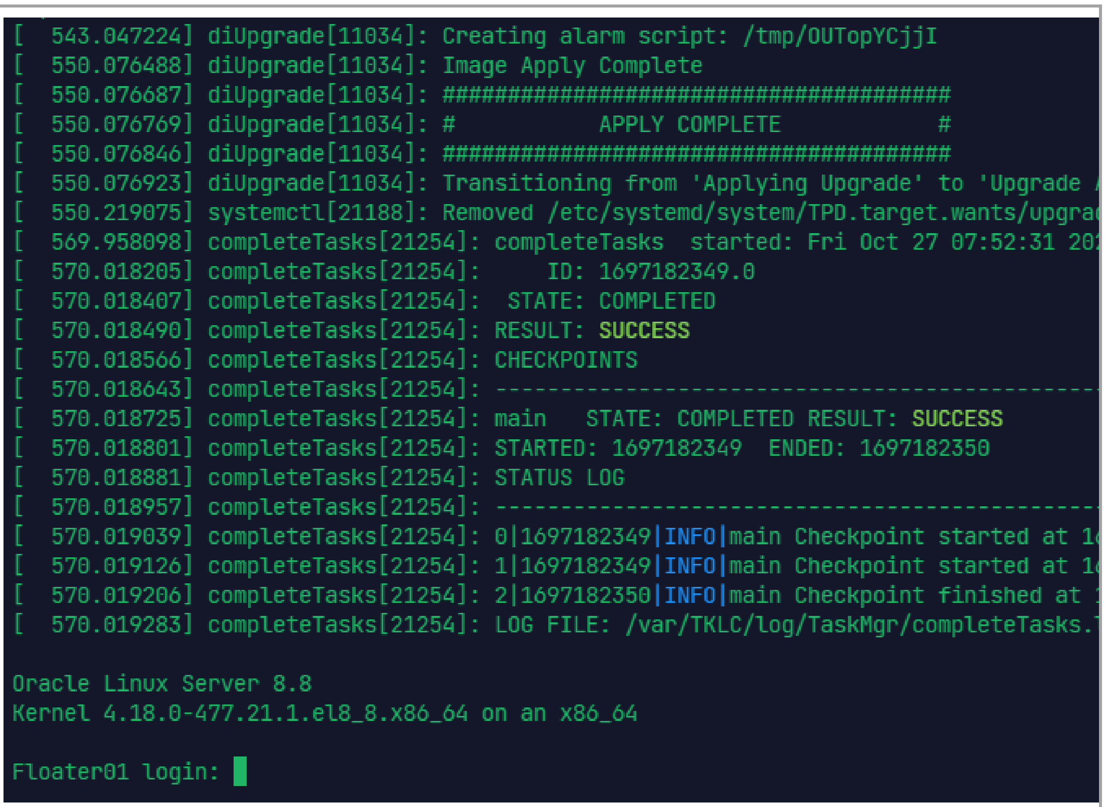
- mdadm --add /dev/md1 /dev/sdX2
  where sdX can be any of sda, sdb, or sdc according to LV configurations. This can be verified using lsblk. In the above example, sdc is being used as it is a harddisk partition whereas sda is a USB drive.

The following command can be used to check the status of the sync after running the above command.

```
[root@Arica-A upgrade]# cat /proc/mdstat
```

		Personalities : [raid1] md1 : active raid1 sdb[3] sda2[2] 468091904 blocks super 1.2 [2/1] [U_] [===>.................] recovery = 19.1% (89824128/468091904) finish=81.5min speed=77331K/sec bitmap: 4/4 pages [16KB], 65536KB chunk unused devices: <none>
10	**MPS X:** Upgrade proceeds. Apply Upgrade.	Many informational messages appear on the terminal screen as the upgrade proceeds. After the background upgrade is done, the system will return to this screen.  Copyright (C) 2003, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: Floater01 Choose Upgrade Media Menu EPAP-17.0.0.2.0_170.16.0-x86_64-DIU.iso - 17.0.0.2.0_170.16.0 Exit Use arrow keys to move between options | <Enter> selects | <F12> Main Menu After this, select **[**EXIT] and press **[ENTER]**. From the Dual image Upgrade Menu, select [**EXIT**] and press **[ENTER}.**  Dual Image Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Background Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Exit From the maintenance menu, select **Dual Image Upgrade** and then Press **Enter.**

		 Maintenance Menu Dual Image Upgrade Upgrade Patching Backup and Restore Restart Server Save Platform Debug Logs Platform Data Collector Exit From the Dual Image Upgrade Menu, select **Apply Upgrade** and press [**ENTER**]].  Dual Image Upgrade Menu Validate Media Early Upgrade Checks Initiate Background Upgrade Copy USB Upgrade Image Apply Upgrade Exit Select **YES** and press **ENTER.**  Main Menu Yes No Do you really want to apply the upgrade? When the upgrade process is complete, the server reboots.
11	**MPS X:** Upgrade completed.	After the final reboot, the screen displays the login prompt as displayed in the example below.



```
[  543.047224] diUpgrade[11034]: Creating alarm script: /tmp/OUTopYCjjI
[  550.076488] diUpgrade[11034]: Image Apply Complete
[  550.076687] diUpgrade[11034]: #######################################
[  550.076769] diUpgrade[11034]: #           APPLY COMPLETE            #
[  550.076846] diUpgrade[11034]: #######################################
[  550.076923] diUpgrade[11034]: Transitioning from 'Applying Upgrade' to 'Upgrade
[  550.219075] systemctl[21188]: Removed /etc/systemd/system/TPD.target.wants/upgrad
[  569.958098] completeTasks[21254]: completeTasks  started: Fri Oct 27 07:52:31 20
[  570.018205] completeTasks[21254]:     ID: 1697182349.0
[  570.018407] completeTasks[21254]:  STATE: COMPLETED
[  570.018490] completeTasks[21254]: RESULT: SUCCESS
[  570.018566] completeTasks[21254]: CHECKPOINTS
[  570.018643] completeTasks[21254]: ----------------------------------------------
[  570.018725] completeTasks[21254]: main   STATE: COMPLETED RESULT: SUCCESS
[  570.018801] completeTasks[21254]: STARTED: 1697182349  ENDED: 1697182350
[  570.018881] completeTasks[21254]: STATUS LOG
[  570.018957] completeTasks[21254]: ----------------------------------------------
[  570.019039] completeTasks[21254]: 0|1697182349|INFO|main Checkpoint started at 1
[  570.019126] completeTasks[21254]: 1|1697182349|INFO|main Checkpoint started at 1
[  570.019206] completeTasks[21254]: 2|1697182350|INFO|main Checkpoint finished at
[  570.019283] completeTasks[21254]: LOG FILE: /var/TKLC/log/TaskMgr/completeTasks.

Oracle Linux Server 8.8
Kernel 4.18.0-477.21.1.el8_8.x86_64 on an x86_64

Floater01 login: 
```

Make sure to verify that the state is transitioned from “Applying upgrade” to “Upgrade Applied” and we get Completed Result: SUCCESS.

12	**MPS X:** log in as “root” user.	**[hostname] consolelogin: root** **password: password**
13	**MPS X:** Check the Upgrade log.	Examine the upgrade logs in the directory /var/TKLC/log/upgrade and verify that no errors and warnings were reported. **$ grep –i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log** Check the output of the upgrade log. Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions on the Appendix E, if the output contains any error except the following: [root@Salta-B core]# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log 1673985608::ERROR: run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2 is not recognized as a systemd410ystem service! 1673985608::ERROR: Could not stop run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2! 1673985608::ERROR: service_conf reconfig failed!

```
1726140936::ERROR:  SEQ: 83 UPTIME: 12737 BIRTH: 1726139350 TYPE: SET ALARM:
TKSPLATMI2|tpdApplicationProcessError|1.3.6.1.4.1.323.5.3.18.3.1.3.2|32501|Processing
Error|Software Program Error|HOST-RESOURCES-
MIB::hrSWRunName:1.3.6.1.2.1.25.4.2.1.2:OCTET_STRING:eaglelog
```

$ grep -i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log

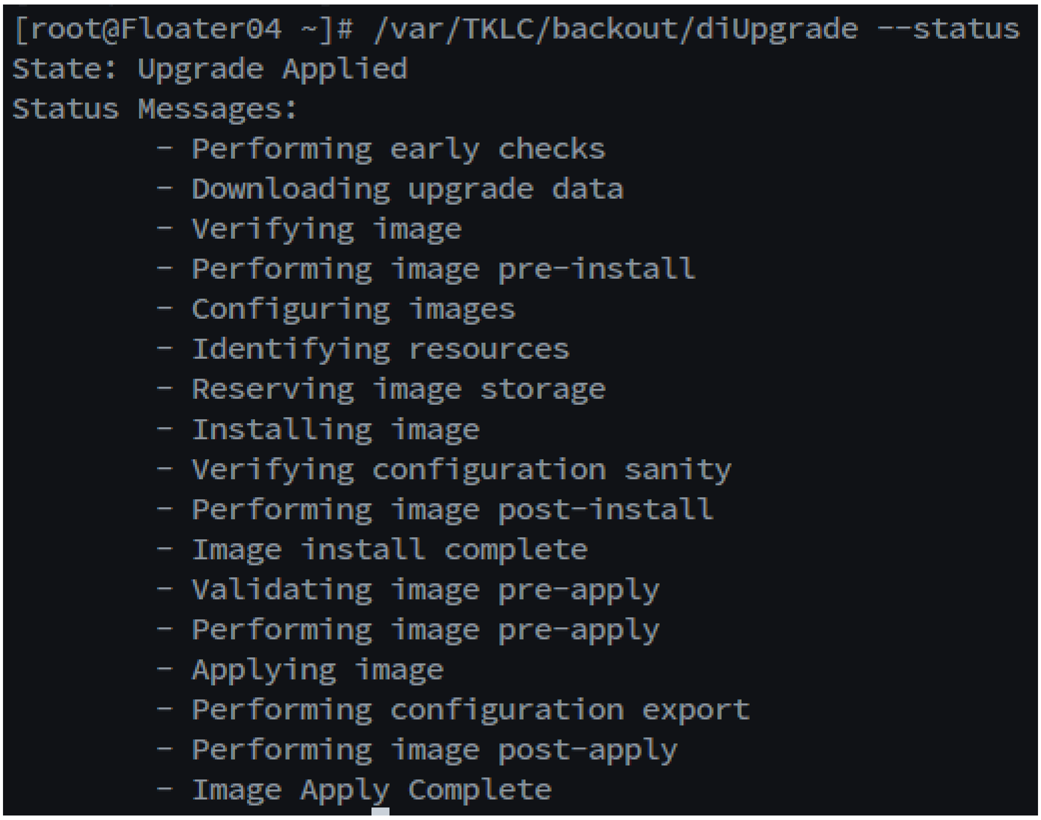
Examine the output of the above command to determine if any warnings were reported. Contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions on the Appendix E, if the output contains any warnings beside the following:

```
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i error /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
1673985608::ERROR: run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2 is not recognized as a
systemd411ystem service!
1673985608::ERROR: Could not stop run-r1841b65093e14801be5696ea62d92ac2!
1673985608::ERROR: service_conf reconfig failed!
[root@Salta-B core]# grep -i warning /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log
1673985030::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/“/var/TKLC/epap/db".”.
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/“/var/TKLC/epap/logs".”.
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/“/var/TKLC/epap/free".”.
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/“/var/TKLC/epap/db".”.
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/“/var/TKLC/epap/logs".”.
1673985031::*	write: WARNING:: Could not find configured path
"/“/var/TKLC/epap/free".”.
1673985033::useradd: warning: the home directory already exists.
1673985476::2023-01-17T19:57:57.683121Z 0 [Warning] [MY-013746] [Server] A
deprecated TLS version TLSv1 is enabled for channel mysql_main
1673985478::2023-01-17T19:57:57.683144Z 0 [Warning] [MY-013746] [Server] A
deprecated TLS version TLSv1.1 is enabled for channel mysql_main
1673985478::2023-01-17T19:57:57.808924Z 6 [Warning] [MY-010453] [Server]
root@localhost is created with an empty password ! Please consider switching off the --–
initialize-insecure option.
1673985551::WARNING: A new file was added to xml alarm files......reparsing xml...
1673985551::WARNING: FILE: /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/alarms/alarms_mps.xml
1673985571::TKLCepap-HA		###################################warning:
group root} does not existexi–t - using root
1726141389::WARNING: Hostname not changed because it is the same.
```

14	**MPS X:** Check that the upgrade	Run the command from the admusr user**:** **[root@Floater04 ~]$ /var/TKLC/backout/diUpgrade --–status**

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>completed successfully.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>MPS X: Check that the upgrade completed successfully.</td><td>

Verify that the following output is displayed. If it is not, contact My Oracle Support following the instructions on the front page or the instructions on the Appendix E.



```
[root@Floater04 ~]# /var/TKLC/backout/diUpgrade --status
State: Upgrade Applied
Status Messages:
        - Performing early checks
        - Downloading upgrade data
        - Verifying image
        - Performing image pre-install
        - Configuring images
        - Identifying resources
        - Reserving image storage
        - Installing image
        - Verifying configuration sanity
        - Performing image post-install
        - Image install complete
        - Validating image pre-apply
        - Performing image pre-apply
        - Applying image
        - Performing configuration export
        - Performing image post-apply
        - Image Apply Complete
```

</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>MPS X : Syscheck reconfiguration</td><td>

Run the following commands for unmasking and starting the Epap and Pdba status:

<table>
<tr><td>In case of Mixed/PDBonly setup run the following commands:

[root@Osorna-A ~]# systemctl restart Epap
[root@Osorna-A ~]# systemctl restart Pdba</td><td>In case of NonProvisionable Setup, run the following commands:

[root@Osorna-A ~]# systemctl restart Epap</td></tr>
</table>

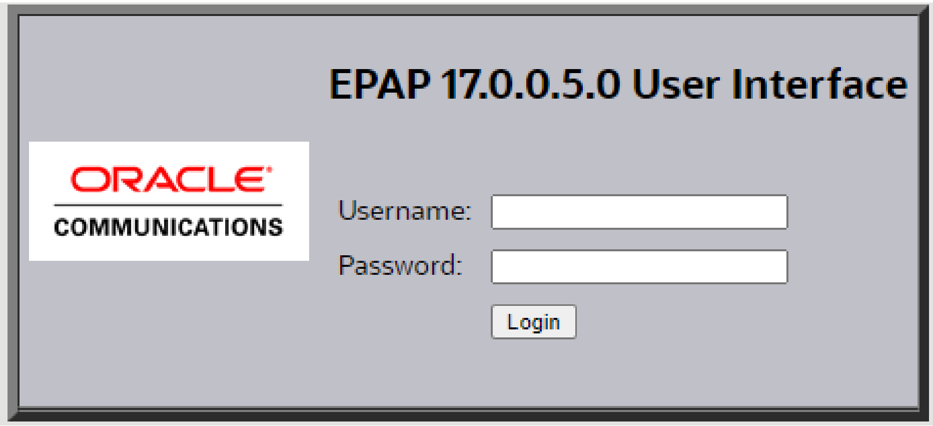
If you have the comcol folder, then run the following commands:

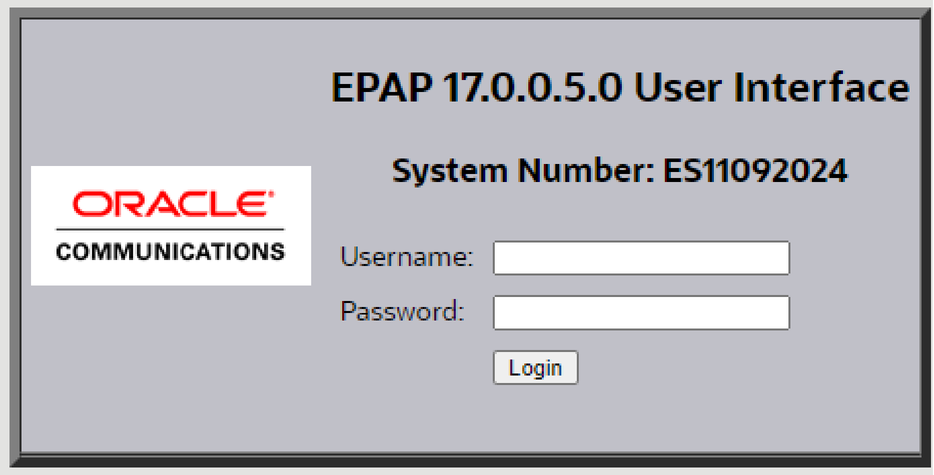
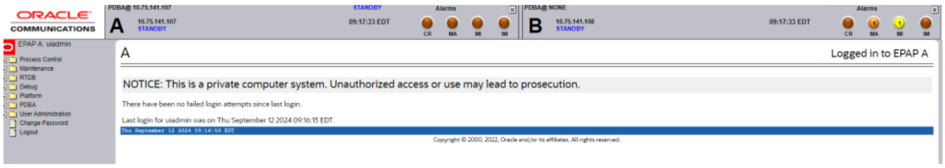
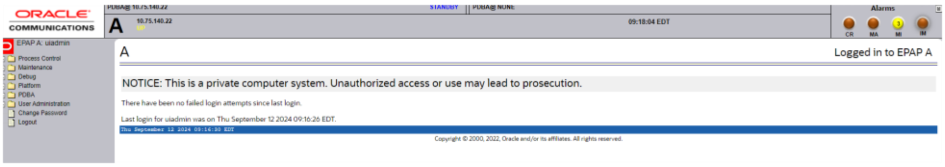
```
systemctl restart TKLCha TKLCharsync
systemctl restart runGsConn
```

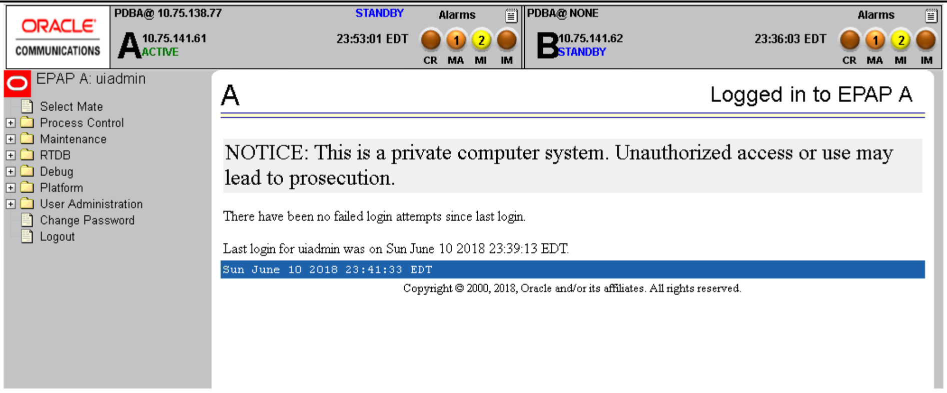
</td></tr>
</table>

		Run the following command for reconfiguration of syscheck: **$ syscheck --reconfig**
17	**MPS X :** Reboot after installation	Reboot the system after the “Apply Complete Process” to finally finish the installation. $ **reboot**
18	**MPS X:** Install Complete.	Install Procedure is complete. The installation procedure is complete. If there are any issues in the upgrade, check **Procedure A.49 Dual Image Upgrade Known Issues Fix.**
19	Note down the timestamp in log.	Run the following command: **$ date**
		b.

Procedure A.48 Switchover PDBA state

STEP #	This procedure provisions 1 NE and 1 DN from GUI on Active Site. Check off (√**)** each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Access the EPAP GUI by opening a web browser (Preferably IE) via HTTPS and providing the IP address of Server A. The EPAP LOGIN screen should appearappears.	The GUI screen on Mixed EPAP appears.  EPAP 17.0.0.5.0 User Interface Username: Password:

		The GUI screen on standalone PDB appears.  EPAP 17.0.0.5.0 User Interface System Number: ES11092024 Username: Password: ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS Login
2. ☐	LoginLog in as uiadmin.	The GUI screen on Mixed EPAP appears.  ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.141.107 A 10.75.141.107 STANDBY STANDBY 09:17:33 EDT Alarms CR MA MI IM PDBA@ NONE B 10.75.141.108 STANDBY 09:17:33 EDT Alarms 1 1 CR MA MI IM EPAP A: uiadmin Process Control Maintenance RTDB Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Change Password Logout A Logged in to EPAP A NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution. There have been no failed login attempts since last login. Last login for uiadmin was on Thu September 12 2024 09:16:13 EDT. Thu September 12 2024 09:16:59 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. The GUI screen on Standalone PDB appears.  ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS PDBA@ 10.75.140.22 STANDBY PDBA@ NONE A 10.75.140.22 UP 09:18:04 EDT Alarms 3 CR MA MI IM EPAP A: uiadmin Process Control Maintenance Debug Platform PDBA User Administration Change Password Logout A Logged in to EPAP A NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution. There have been no failed login attempts since last login. Last login for uiadmin was on Thu September 12 2024 09:16:26 EDT. Thu September 12 2024 09:16:30 EDT Copyright © 2000, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. The GUI screen on Non-Prov EPAP appears.

<table>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>

ORACLE
COMMUNICATIONS
PDBA@ 10.75.138.77
STANDBY
Alarms
A
10.75.141.61
ACTIVE
23:53:01 EDT
1
2
CR
MA
MI
IM
PDBA@ NONE
Alarms
B
10.75.141.62
STANDBY
23:36:03 EDT
1
2
CR
MA
MI
IM
EPAP A: uiadmin
Select Mate
Process Control
Maintenance
RTDB
Debug
Platform
User Administration
Change Password
Logout

A

Logged in to EPAP A

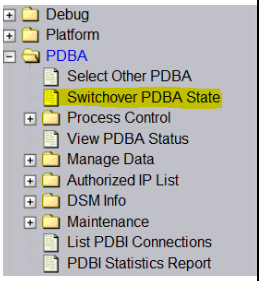
NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.

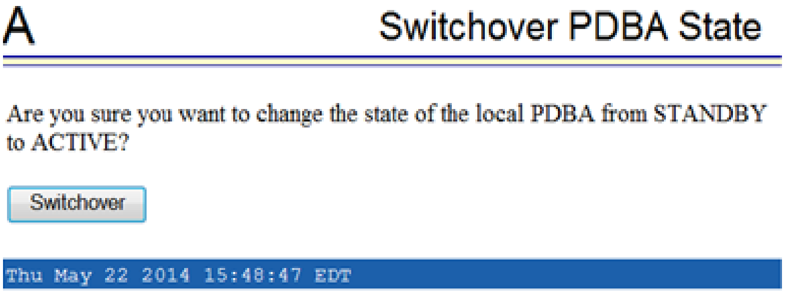
There have been no failed login attempts since last login.

Last login for uiadmin was on Sun June 10 2018 23:39:13 EDT.

Sun June 10 2018 23:41:33 EDT

Copyright © 2000, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.
☐</td>
<td>
On the Site designated by the customer Active PDB GUI, select “**Switchover PDBA State**” to make the PDBA Active.

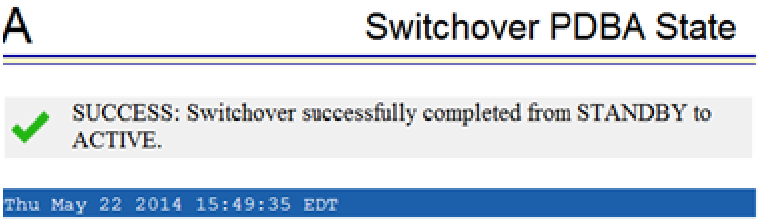

Debug
Platform
PDBA
Select Other PDBA
Switchover PDBA State
Process Control
View PDBA Status
Manage Data
Authorized IP List
DSM Info
Maintenance
List PDBI Connections
PDBI Statistics Report
</td>
<td>
The following screen appears.


A
Switchover

Switchover PDBA State

Are you sure you want to change the state of the local PDBA from STANDBY to ACTIVE?

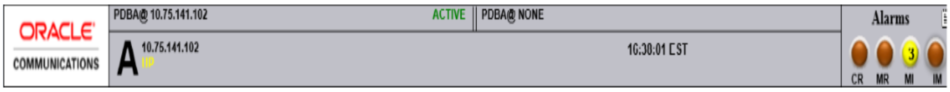
Thu May 22 2014 15:48:47 EDT
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.
☐</td>
<td>
Click on the “ **Switchover**” button.
</td>
<td>
The following screen appears.



Switchover PDBA State

SUCCESS: Switchover successfully completed from STANDBY to ACTIVE.

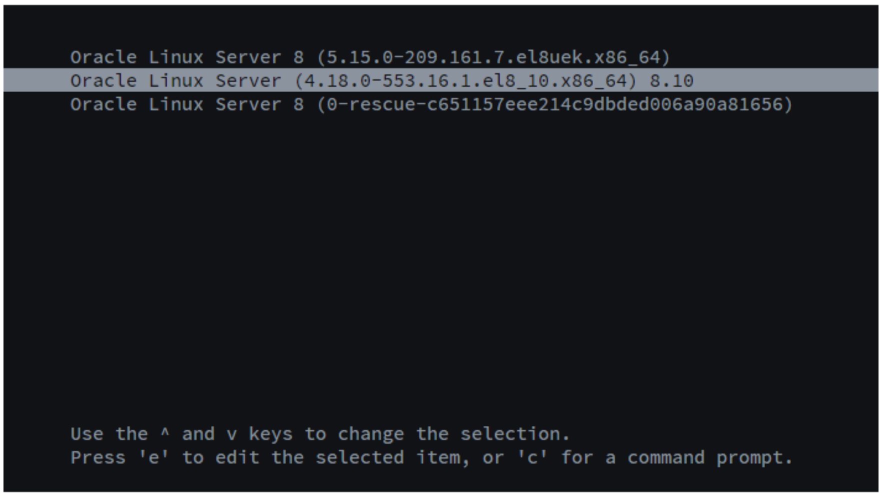
Thu May 22 2014 15:49:35 EDT
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.
☐</td>
<td>
PDBA should becomebe ACTIVE.
</td>
<td>
The following screen appears.


ORACLE
COMMUNICATIONS
PDBA@ 10.75.141.102
ACTIVE
PDBA@ NONE
Alarms
A
10.75.141.102
UP
16:30:01 EST
3
CR
MR
MI
IM
</td>
</tr>
</table>

Procedure A.49 Dual Image Upgrade Known Issues Fix

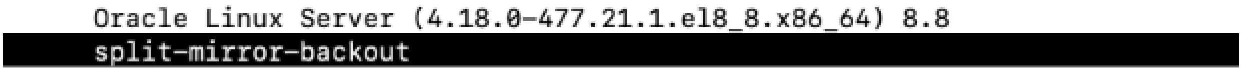
1. **Title: Stuck in the boot menu with multiple boot options.**

   Fix: If you are stuck in the boot menu while rebooting during Apply Upgrade, select the default option. An example of the default option to be selected is given below:



```
Oracle Linux Server 8 (5.15.0-209.161.7.el8uek.x86_64)
Oracle Linux Server (4.18.0-553.16.1.el8_10.x86_64) 8.10
Oracle Linux Server 8 (0-rescue-c651157eee214c9dbded006a90a81656)

Use the ^ and v keys to change the selection.
Press 'e' to edit the selected item, or 'c' for a command prompt.
```

   If you are stuck in the boot menu while rejecting the upgrade, please select the “**split-mirror-backout**” option. An Example is given below:



```
Oracle Linux Server (4.18.0-477.21.1.el8_8.x86_64) 8.8
split-mirror-backout
```

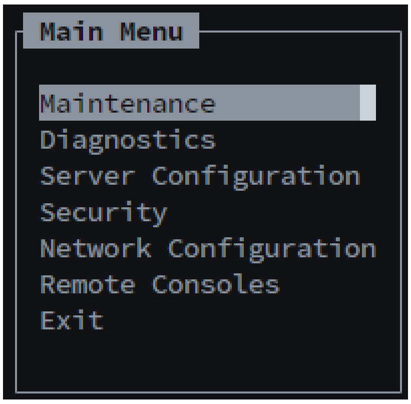
2. **Core Files Alarm on the upgraded setup**

   Fix: It is a known alarm that originates in case of Dual Image Upgrade. To get rid of this alarm, run these commands on the setup that is having those alarms:

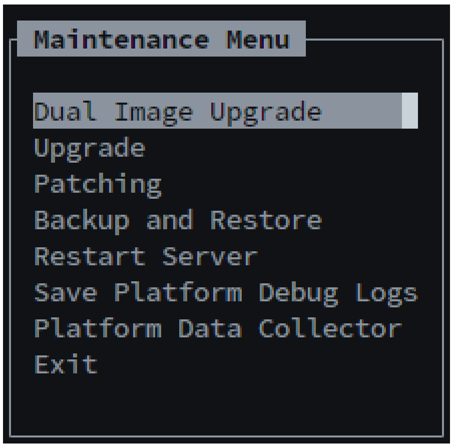
```
[root@Osorna-A ~]# rm -rf /var/TKLC/core/*
```

Procedure A.50 Accept/Reject the Dual Image Upgrade

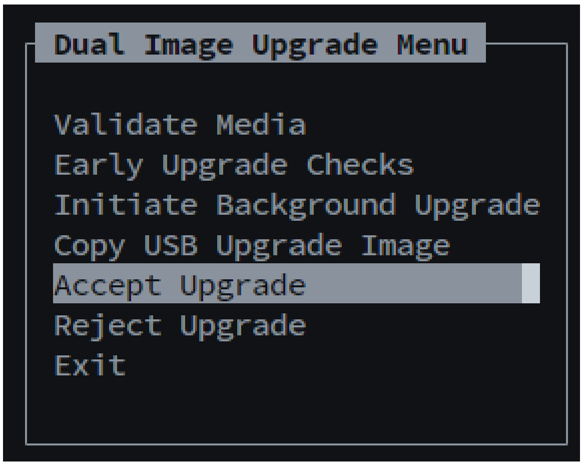
1	Accept/Reject the DIU upgrade	Follow the below steps to Accept/Reject the DIU upgrade. Log in to the setup with the root user. 1. Run the following command: a. [root@Floater04 ~]# su - platcfg 2. Select the Maintenance option and press **[ENTER]**.

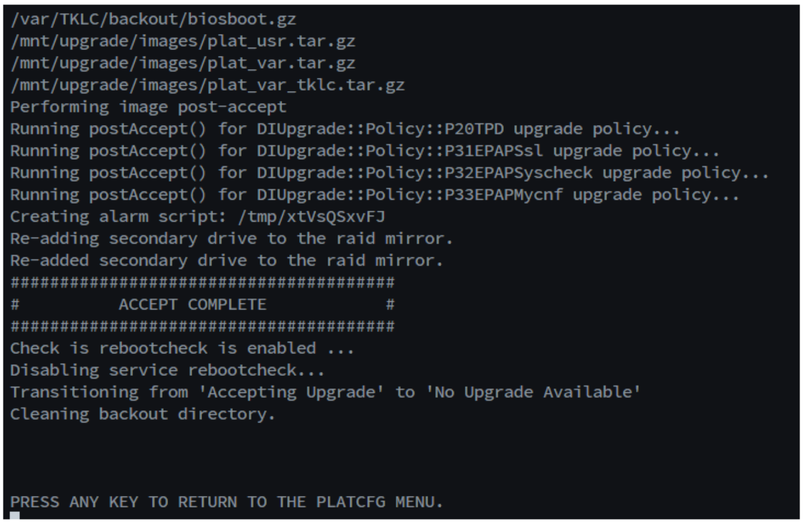
a. 
Main Menu
Maintenance
Diagnostics
Server Configuration
Security
Network Configuration
Remote Consoles
Exit

3. From the maintenace menu, select the **Dual Image Upgrade** option and press **[ENTER].**

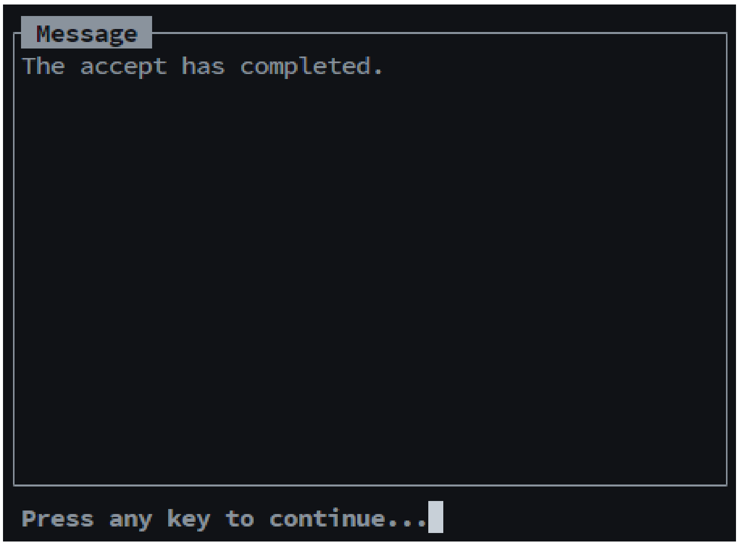
   a. 
Maintenance Menu
Dual Image Upgrade
Upgrade
Patching
Backup and Restore
Restart Server
Save Platform Debug Logs
Platform Data Collector
Exit

4. From the dual image upgrade menu, select the **Accept** or **Reject** option and press **Enter**.

   a. 
Dual Image Upgrade Menu
Validate Media
Early Upgrade Checks
Initiate Background Upgrade
Copy USB Upgrade Image
Accept Upgrade
Reject Upgrade
Exit

		3. The following logs will appear on the screen (in case of Accept). 

```
/var/TKLC/backout/biosboot.gz
/mnt/upgrade/images/plat_usr.tar.gz
/mnt/upgrade/images/plat_var.tar.gz
/mnt/upgrade/images/plat_var_tklc.tar.gz
Performing image post-accept
Running postAccept() for DIUpgrade::Policy::P20TPD upgrade policy...
Running postAccept() for DIUpgrade::Policy::P31EPAPSsl upgrade policy...
Running postAccept() for DIUpgrade::Policy::P32EPAPSyscheck upgrade policy...
Running postAccept() for DIUpgrade::Policy::P33EPAPMycnf upgrade policy...
Creating alarm script: /tmp/xtVsQSxvFJ
Re-adding secondary drive to the raid mirror.
Re-added secondary drive to the raid mirror.
#######################################
#          ACCEPT COMPLETE            #
#######################################
Check is rebootcheck is enabled ...
Disabling service rebootcheck...
Transitioning from 'Accepting Upgrade' to 'No Upgrade Available'
Cleaning backout directory.


PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN TO THE PLATCFG MENU.
```



```
Message
The accept has completed.

Press any key to continue...
```

*Note *	Revert back the space taken during DIU	This is the process to revert the unmounted space that was taken while doing the DIU procedure. **Note**: This should only be done after accepting the DIU upgrade. Procedure: - Run the following command: `lvextend -L +26G /dev/vgroot/free; resize2fs /dev/vgroot/free`

Procedure A.51 MySQL RPM Upgrade Procedure

Note:

1) This procedure is only applicable if upgrading from EPAP 17.0.0.x to 17.0.0.6 via migration.
2) The EPAP GUI will not be accessible after this procedure.

S. No.	**Steps**	**This procedure performs MySQL RPM Upgrade on the server.** **Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose beside each step number.** **If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support and ask for ASSISTANCE.**
1	MPS X: Login prompt is displayed.	`<hostname> console login:` Note: Press enter if no login prompt is displayed.

2	MPS X: Log in as epapdev user and switch to root user.	`[hostname] consolelogin: epapdev`
		`password: password`
		
		`epapdev@Ithaca-a ~]$ su -`
		`Password:password`

3	MPS X: Copy Mysql 8.4.0 RPMS from mysql_rpms directory of Mysql_Upgrade_Rpms.zip into free directory via epapdev user	After copying mysql rpms run below command to check if they are present in free directory. `[root@Salta-a ~]# ll /var/TKLC/epap/free`

```
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap   4098340 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-backup-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap  13434336 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-client-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap   3991796 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-client-plugins-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap    709260 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-common-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap  23103448 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-devel-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap   2350976 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-icu-data-files-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap   1542176 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-libs-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
-rwxr-x--- 1 epapdev epap  62328968 Jan 27 09:05 mysql-commercial-server-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64.rpm
```

4	MPS X: Copy install_mysql.sh from scripts directory of Mysql_Upgrade_Rpms.zip into free directory via epapdev user	After copying install_mysql.sh to free directory, move to free directory. **[root@Salta-a ~]# cd /var/TKLC/epap/free** Change permissions of the script: **[root@Salta-a free]# chown epapdev:epap install_mysql.sh** **[root@Salta-a free]# chmod 755 install_mysql.sh**
5	MPS X: Run install_mysql.sh	**[root@Salta-a free]# ./install_mysql.sh**

```
Performing installation of mysql commercial version 8.4.0
Verifying...                    ##################################
[100%]
Preparing...                    ##################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-icu-data-files-
8################################## [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-icu-data-files-
8################################## [100%]
Verifying...                    ##################################
[100%]
```

```
Preparing...                          #################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-client-8.4.0-
1.1################################# [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-client-8.0.35-
1.################################# [100%]
Verifying...                          #################################
[100%]
Preparing...                          #################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-devel-8.4.0-
1.1.################################# [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-devel-8.0.35-
1.1################################# [100%]
Verifying...                          #################################
[100%]
Preparing...                          #################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-common-8.4.0-
1.1################################# [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-common-8.0.35-
1.################################# [100%]
Verifying...                          #################################
[100%]
Preparing...                          #################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-libs-8.4.0-
1.1.e################################# [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-libs-8.0.35-
1.1.################################# [100%]
Verifying...                          #################################
[100%]
Preparing...                          #################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-backup-8.4.0-
1.1################################# [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
```

```
   2:mysql-commercial-backup-8.0.35-
1.######################################## [100%]
Verifying...                  ########################################
[100%]
Preparing...                  ########################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-client-plugins-
8######################################## [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-client-plugins-
8######################################## [100%]
Verifying...                  ########################################
[100%]
Preparing...                  ########################################
[100%]
Updating / installing...
   1:mysql-commercial-server-8.4.0-
1.1######################################## [ 50%]
Cleaning up / removing...
   2:mysql-commercial-server-8.0.35-
1.######################################## [100%]
```

6	MPS X: Check if Mysql RPM's upgraded or not. **Note**: **Versions of mysql-common and perl-DBD packages may vary depending upon EPAP version you are migrating from.**	**[root@Salta-a free]# rpm -qa|grep -i mysql**

```
mysql-common-8.0.36-1.module+el8.9.0+90153+70413b10.x86_64
mysql-commercial-devel-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
mysql-commercial-common-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
perl-DBD-mysql-5.002P-17.0.0.3.0_170.17.0.x86_64
mysql-commercial-client-plugins-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
mysql-commercial-backup-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
mysql-commercial-icu-data-files-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
mysql-commercial-server-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
mysql-commercial-client-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
mysql-commercial-libs-8.4.0-1.1.el8.x86_64
```

7	MPS X: Copy update_plugin.sh from scripts directory of Mysql_Upgrade_Rpms.zip into free directory via epapdev user	After copying update_plugin.sh to free directory, Change permissions of the script:

```
[root@Salta-a free]# chown epapdev:epap update_plugin.sh

[root@Salta-a free]# chmod 755 update_plugin.sh
```

8	MPS X: Run update_plugin.sh	**[root@Salta-a free]# ./update_plugin.sh** Login to mysql and check plugin of mysql users

```
[root@Salta-a free]# mysql -uroot -peLapRoot -S
/var/TKLC/epap/db/pdb/mysql.sock
mysql: [Warning] Using a password on the command line interface
can be insecure.
Welcome to the MySQL monitor.  Commands end with ; or \g.
Your MySQL connection id is 9
Server version: 8.4.0-commercial MySQL Enterprise Server -
Commercial
Copyright (c) 2000, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates.
Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its
affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective
owners.
Type 'help;' or '\h' for help. Type '\c' to clear the current input
statement.
mysql> select user,plugin,host from mysql.user;
+------------------+-----------------------+-----------+
| user             | plugin                | host      |
+------------------+-----------------------+-----------+
| multi_admin      | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| mysql.infoschema | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| mysql.session    | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| mysql.sys        | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| pdbSelect        | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| pdba             | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| root             | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| statuser         | caching_sha2_password | localhost |
| pdba             | caching_sha2_password | mate      |
| root             | caching_sha2_password | mate      |
| pdbSelect        | caching_sha2_password | salta-a   |
+------------------+-----------------------+-----------+
11 rows in set (0.00 sec)
mysql> exit
```

9	MPS X: Copy pdbBackup.sh from scripts directory of Mysql_Upgrade_Rpms.zip into free directory via epapdev user (edited)	After copying pdbBackup.sh to free directory, Change permissions of the script: **[root@Salta-a free]# chown epapdev:epap pdbBackup.sh** **[root@Salta-a free]# chmod 755 pdbBackup.sh**
10	MPS X: Run pdbBackup.sh script	`[root@Salta-a free]# ./pdbBackup.sh`

		The script ends with below logs at the end. ………………………………………… …..…….<backup logs>………. ………………………………………… ibbackup completed OK! **pdbBackup_Donut-A_1738050432.tar.gz has been created**

11	MPS X:
	Transfer the backup created in above step to remote machine.
		Using SFTP (secure-FTP), transfer the PDB backup file to a remote, customerprovided computer. Enter “yes” when prompted if you want to continue to connect.
		$ cd /var/TKLC/epap/free
		$ sftp <IP address of remote machine>
		Connecting to ... The authenticity of host '' can't be established.
		DSA key fingerprint is
		58:a5:7e:1b:ca:fd:1d:fa:99:f2:01:16:79:d8:b4:24.
		Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? **yes**
		Warning: Permanently added ' (DSA) to the list of known hosts.
		root@<IP address of remote machine>'s password:
		sftp> cd <target directory>
		sftp> put **pdbBackup_Donut-A_1738050432.tar.gz**
		Uploading **pdbBackup_Donut-A_1738050432.tar.gz** to **pdbBackup_Donut-A_1738050432.tar.gz**
		sftp> bye
		If no customer provided remote computer for backups exist, transfer the backup file to the mate using the following command
		$ su – epapdev
		$ scp /var/TKLC/epap/free/<PDB backup file> epapdev@mate:/var/TKLC/epap/free/

Procedure A.52 Post MySQL RPM upgrade PDB Restore Procedure

Note: This procedure is only applicable if upgrading from EPAP 17.0.0.x to 17.0.0.6 via migration.

S.No	Steps	This procedure performs Restoration of PDB created by MySQL RPM Upgrade Procedure on the server. Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose beside each step number. If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support and ask for ASSISTANCE.
1	MPS X: Login prompt is displayed.	<hostname> console login: Note: Press enter if no login prompt is displayed.
2	MPS X: Log in as epapdev user and switch to root user.	[hostname] consolelogin: epapdev password: password [epapdev@Ithaca-a ~]$ su - Password:password
3	MPS X: Copy the PDB Backup file to free directory.	After copying PDB backup to free directory, Change Permissions of PDB Backup: **[root@Salta-a ~]# cd /var/TKLC/epap/free** **[root@Salta-a free]# chown epapdev:epap pdbBackup_Salta-a_1737987790.tar.gz** **root@Salta-a free]# chmod 755 pdbBackup_Salta-a_1737987790.tar.gz**
4	MPS X: Restoring the PDB	**[root@Donut-A free]# /usr/TKLC/epap/config/restore_pdb --force** Tue Jan 28 08:58:03 EST 2025 This script will replace the existing PDB with one provided from a backup and copy the restored backup to the remote. **Are you sure you want to do continue? (y/n) y** **Enter the name of the backup tar.gz file.** **/var/TKLC/epap/free/pdbBackup_Donut-A_1738050432.tar.gz** localIp = 10.75.141.119 localName=Donut-A remoteIp = 0.0.0.0

```
No remote site
WARNING : If this backup is from EPAP 16.1 or earlier release please
use option --force7
Are you sure this backup is taken on EPAP 16.2 release? (y/n)y
Do you want to restore Stats database? (y/n) y
Running with force option! Skip disk space check..
remoteBIp = 0.0.0.0
There is no remote B PDB
Unzipping backup file. This may take a while..
Running with force option! Skip compatibility check..
Stopping local PDBA
Stopping local PDB mysql daemon
No need to create backup directory..
Running ibbackup tool to restore DBWe trust you have received the
usual lecture from the local System


Administrator. It usually boils down to these three things:    #1) Respect
the privacy of others.
    #2) Think before you type.
    #3) With great power comes great responsibility.[sudo] password for
mysql:

mysql:

……………………………….

…..<Restore Logs>………..

………………………………..

Restore completed successfully.
Wed Jan 29 02:37:23 EST 2025
[root@Donut-A free]#
```

APPENDIX B INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM

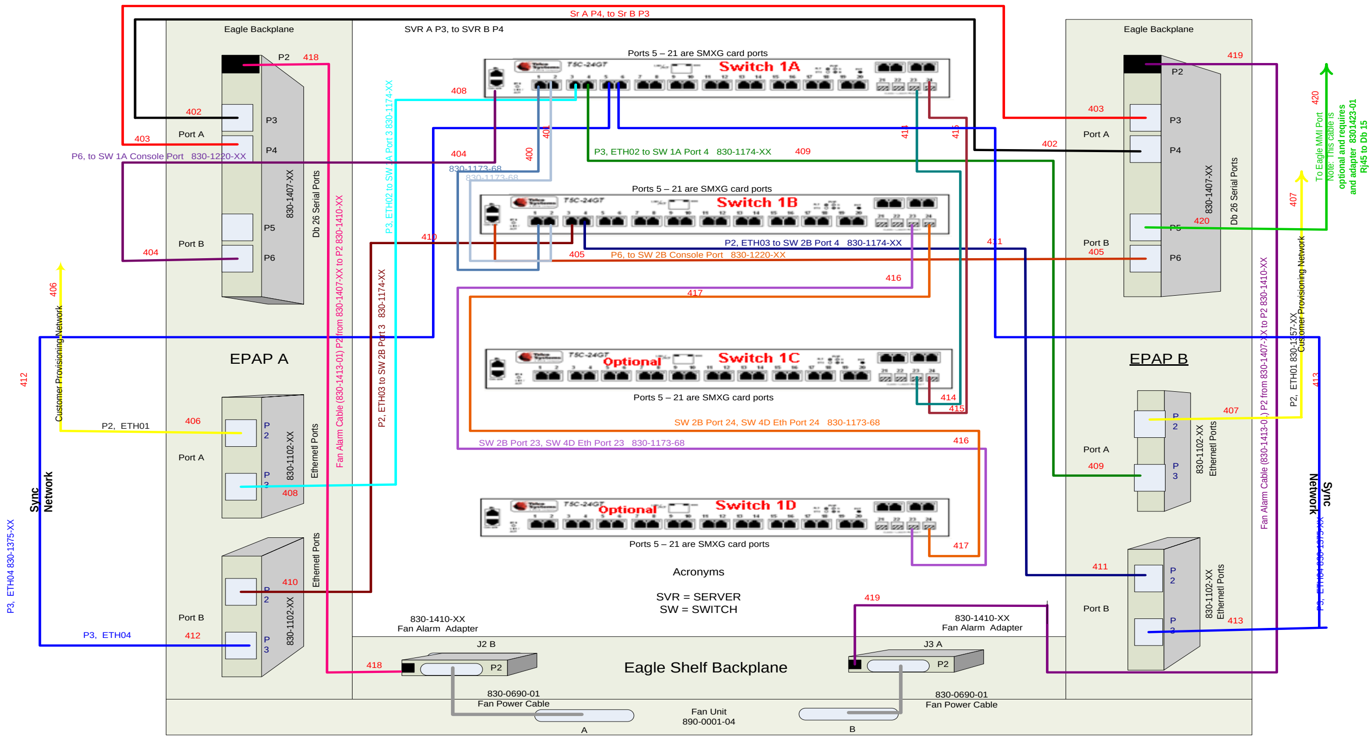

Sr A P4, to Sr B P3
SVR A P3, to SVR B P4
Eagle Backplane
P2
418
402
P3
403
Port A
P4
P6, to SW 1A Console Port 830-1220-XX
830-1407-XX
Db 26 Serial Ports
P5
Port B
404
P6
406
Customer Provisioning Network
412
EPAP A
P2, ETH01
406
P 2
Port A
P 3
408
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports
Fan Alarm Cable (830-1413-01) P2 from 830-1407-XX to P2 830-1410-XX
P2, ETH03 to SW 2B Port 3 830-1174-XX
P3, ETH02 to SW 1A Port 3 830-1174-XX
Sync Network
P3, ETH04 830-1375-XX
410
Port B
P3, ETH04
412
830-1410-XX
Fan Alarm Adapter
J2 B
418
P2
830-0690-01
Fan Power Cable
A
Ports 5 – 21 are SMXG card ports
Switch 1A
408
404
830-1173-68
830-1173-68
400
401
P3, ETH02 to SW 1A Port 4 830-1174-XX
409
Switch 1B
410
405
P6, to SW 2B Console Port 830-1220-XX
P2, ETH03 to SW 2B Port 4 830-1174-XX
416
417
Optional
Switch 1C
414
415
SW 2B Port 24, SW 4D Eth Port 24 830-1173-68
SW 2B Port 23, SW 4D Eth Port 23 830-1173-68
416
Optional
Switch 1D
417
Acronyms
SVR = SERVER
SW = SWITCH
Eagle Shelf Backplane
Fan Unit
890-0001-04
419
830-1410-XX
Fan Alarm Adapter
J3 A
P2
830-0690-01
Fan Power Cable
B
414
415
402
411
Eagle Backplane
419
P2
403
Port A
P3
P4
830-1407-XX
Db 26 Serial Ports
420
P5
Port B
405
P6
To Eagle MMI Port
Note: This cable is
optional and requires
and adapter 8301423-01
Rj45 to Db 15
420
407
Customer Provisioning Network
P2, ETH01 830-1357-XX
413
EPAP B
407
P 2
Port A
409
P 3
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports
Fan Alarm Cable (830-1413-01) P2 from 830-1407-XX to P2 830-1410-XX
Sync Network
P3, ETH04 830-1375-XX
411
P 2
Port B
P 3
413
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports

Figure 8: Interconnectivity Diagram for Sync Network Redundancy (Eth04 used for Sync Network)

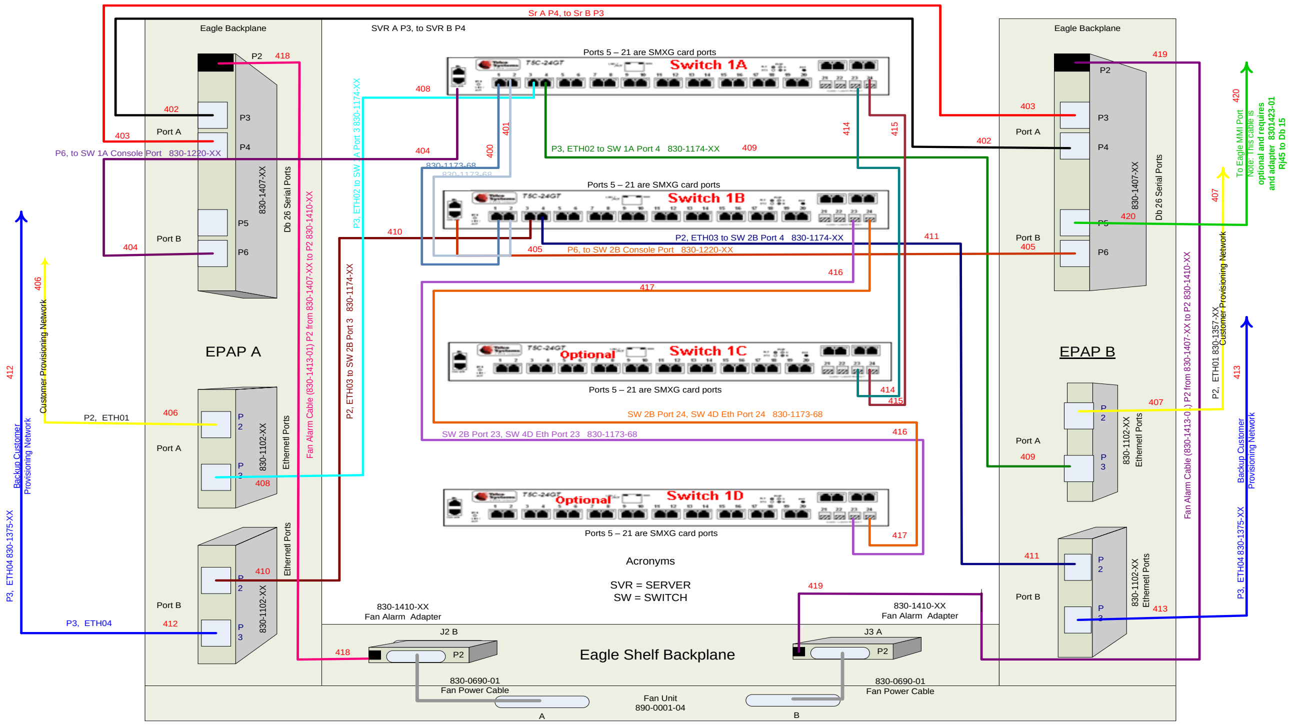

Sr A P4, to Sr B P3
SVR A P3, to SVR B P4
Eagle Backplane
P2
418
402
P3
Port A
403
P4
P6, to SW 1A Console Port 830-1220-XX
830-1407-XX
Db 26 Serial Ports
P5
Port B
404
P6
EPAP A
412
406
Customer Provisioning Network
Backup Customer Provisioning Network
P2, ETH01
406
Port A
P 2
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports
P 3
408
Fan Alarm Cable (830-1413-01) P2 from 830-1407-XX to P2 830-1410-XX
P3, ETH02 to SW 1A Port 3 830-1174-XX
P2, ETH03 to SW 2B Port 3 830-1174-XX
410
P 2
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports
Port B
P3, ETH04 830-1375-XX
P3, ETH04
412
P 3
Ports 5 – 21 are SMXG card ports
Switch 1A
408
404
400
401
830-1173-68
830-1173-68
P3, ETH02 to SW 1A Port 4 830-1174-XX
409
414
415
Ports 5 – 21 are SMXG card ports
Switch 1B
410
P2, ETH03 to SW 2B Port 4 830-1174-XX
411
405
P6, to SW 2B Console Port 830-1220-XX
416
417
Optional
Switch 1C
Ports 5 – 21 are SMXG card ports
414
415
SW 2B Port 24, SW 4D Eth Port 24 830-1173-68
SW 2B Port 23, SW 4D Eth Port 23 830-1173-68
416
Optional
Switch 1D
Ports 5 – 21 are SMXG card ports
417
Acronyms
SVR = SERVER
SW = SWITCH
830-1410-XX
Fan Alarm Adapter
J2 B
418
P2
Eagle Shelf Backplane
830-0690-01
Fan Power Cable
A
Fan Unit
890-0001-04
419
830-1410-XX
Fan Alarm Adapter
J3 A
P2
830-0690-01
Fan Power Cable
B
Eagle Backplane
419
P2
403
P3
Port A
402
P4
830-1407-XX
Db 26 Serial Ports
420
P5
Port B
405
P6
420
To Eagle MMI Port
Note: This cable is optional and requires and adapter 8301423-01 Rj45 to Db 15
407
EPAP B
Fan Alarm Cable (830-1413-01) P2 from 830-1407-XX to P2 830-1410-XX
P2, ETH01 830-1357-XX
Customer Provisioning Network
413
Backup Customer Provisioning Network
P3, ETH04 830-1375-XX
407
P 2
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports
Port A
409
P 3
411
P 2
830-1102-XX
Ethernetl Ports
Port B
P 3
413

Figure 9: Default Interconnectivity Diagram (Eth04 used for Backup Provisioning Network)

APPENDIX C TELCO TO CISCO SWITCH REPLACEMENT

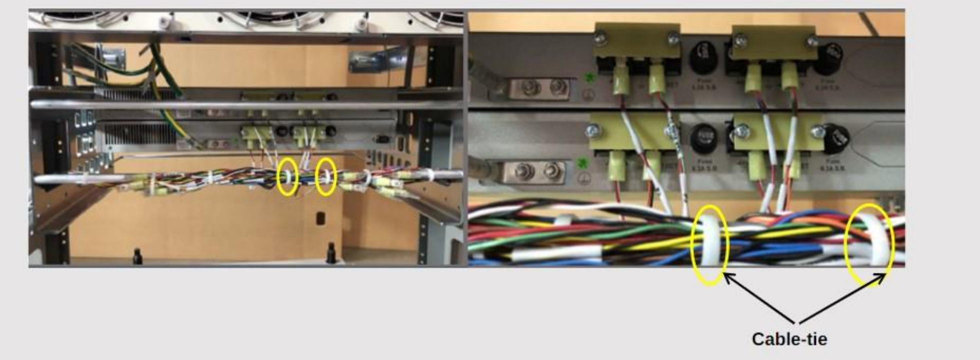
SWITCH REPLACEMENT

<table>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="2">This procedure is for replacing the Telco switch with the Cisco switch.

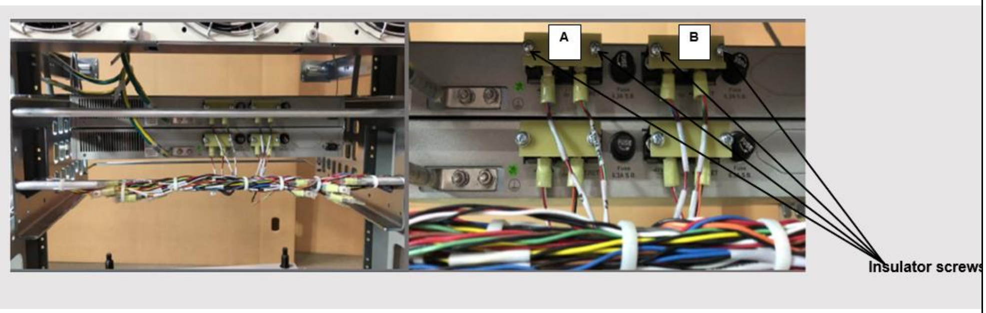
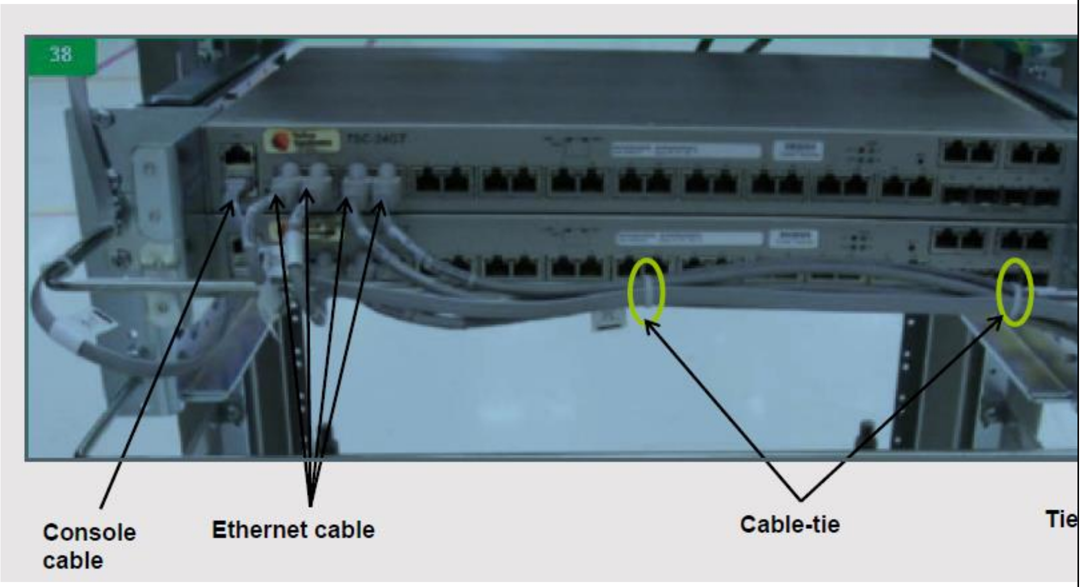
Check off (√)each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

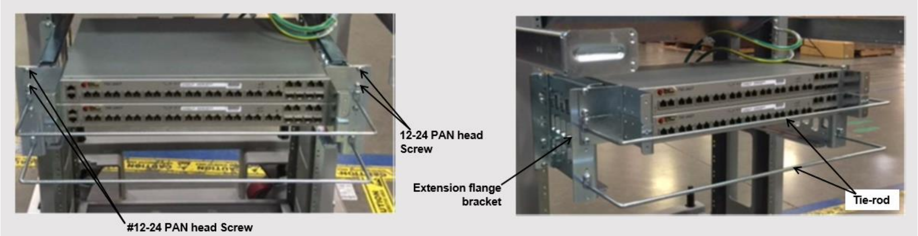
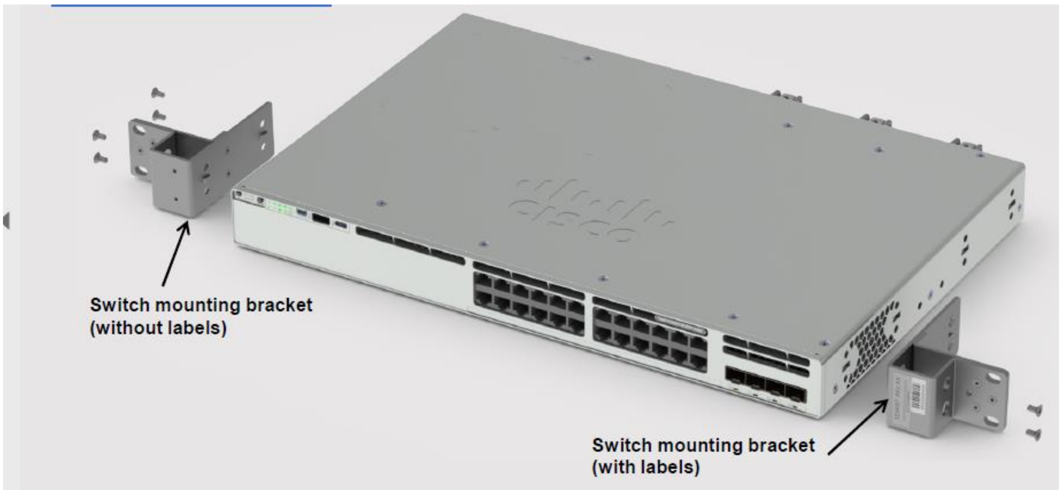
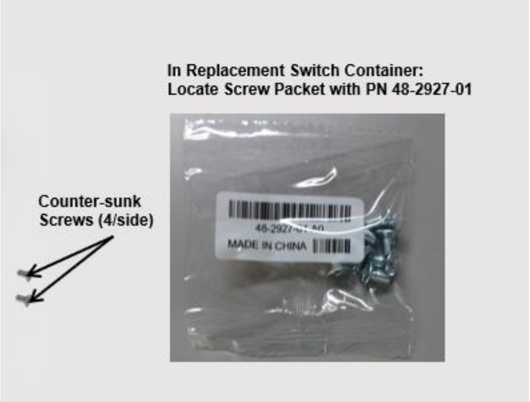
IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">**The following tools are required to perform this procedure:**

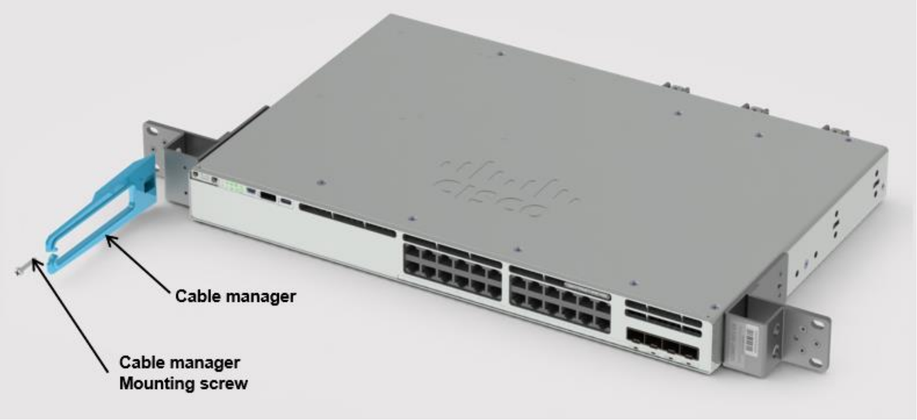
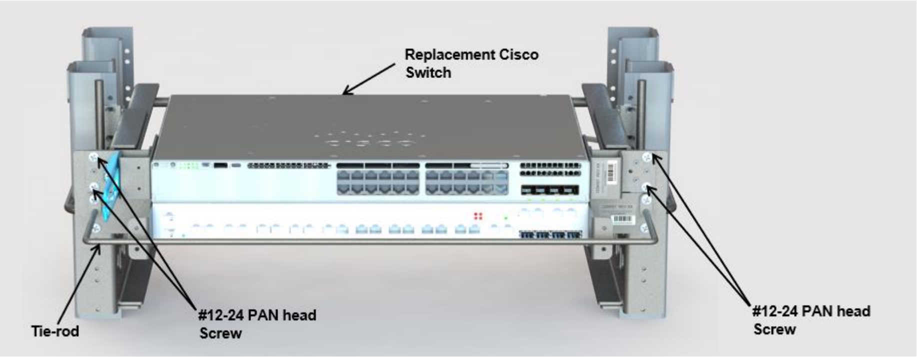
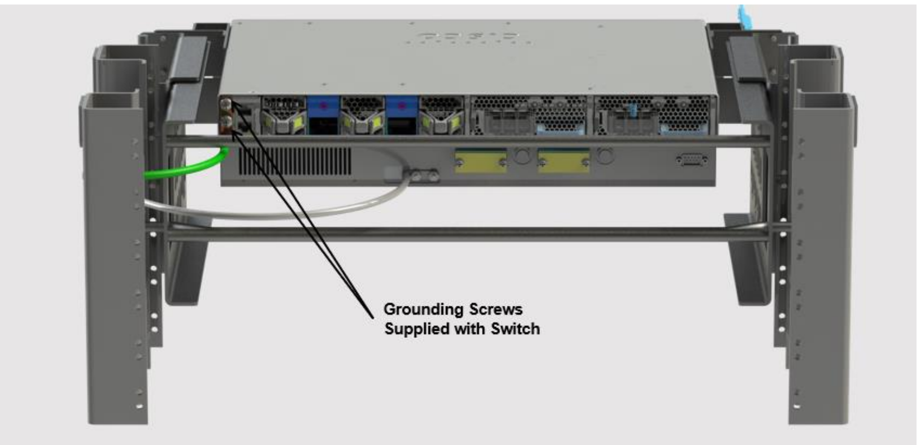
• Grounding Strap (Wrist or Heel)
• #2 Phillips Screwdriver
• #3 Phillips Screwdriver
• 1/4” Nut Driver or Socket
• 5/16” Nut Driver or Socket
• Wire Cutter (to cut Tie-wraps)
• Diagonal Cutter (to cut Tie-wraps)
• Multi Meter
• Tie Wraps
• Electrical Tape
• Cable Tags / Marker (to label all cables)</td></tr>
<tr><td>**1.**
☐</td><td>Disable and disconnect switch power</td><td>a. At the fuse panel, locate the fuse positions for the switch being removed. To power down the Switch, remove the fuses for both A and B feeds.
b. Once the switch is off, unscrew and remove the terminal-block insulator covers from both terminals blocks A and B.
c. With covers removed, using a Multi Meter, ensure that there is no power.
d. Ensure that the power leads are marked -48V & RTN.
e. With the cables marked, one at a time, remove the power cable and tape the terminal ring. Repeat these steps until all power connections are removed.

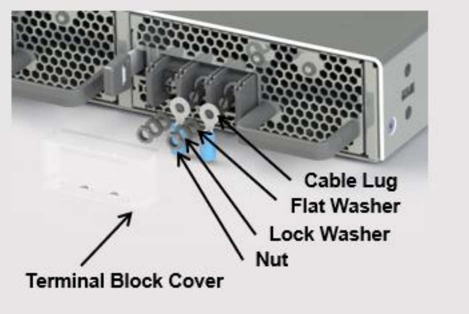
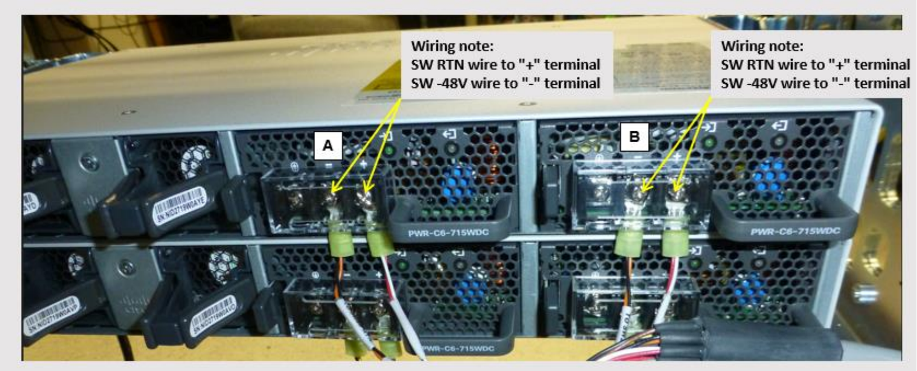


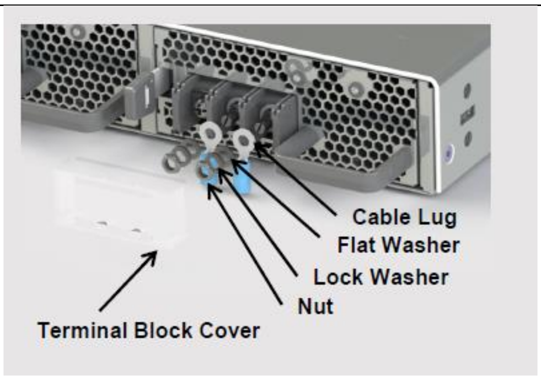
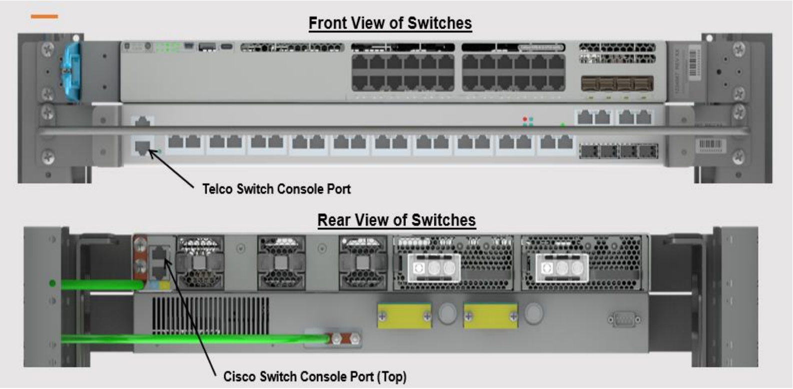
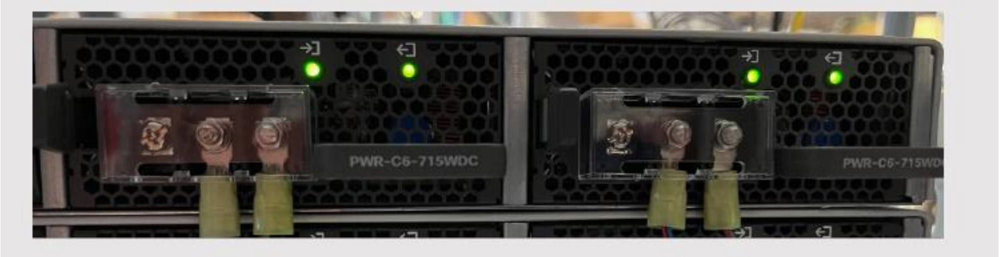
Note: This procedure will reference replacing the Switch #1 location (top). Same procedure for other switch locations.</td></tr>
<tr><td>**2.**</td><td>Disconnect ground</td><td>a. Remove the Switch Ground Wire from the grounding point, by loosening and removing Hex nut, Flat washer, and External tooth washer.</td></tr>
</table>

☐	cable from switch	b. Leave Ground Wire dangling. Do not disconnect ground wire attached to cabinet/frame. Note: Hardware removed, nut and washers are NOT required on replacement switch. 
3. ☐	Disconnect Front ENET and Console Cables	a. Make sure that all the cables are labeled and are in the correct position that they are terminated at. If not, ensure to mark or label before starting any removal. b. Disconnect the Console and Ethernet cables from Telco switch being replaced. Leave the cables dangling. c. (Optional) If cable management tie-rod is mounted to the switch being replaced, it may be necessary to cut or remove the cable-ties, holding the cables from the Tie-rod. 
4. ☐	Remove the Switch being replaced	a. Remove the four (4) PAN head screws (Two (2) on either side of the switch). If there is no support under the switch, take care to support the switchwhile removing the screws. b. Remove the Switch from the Eagle rack. c. Keep the screws safely set aside. Required for mounting the new switch. Note: If Tie-rod is attached via the screws being removed, then the Tie-rod needs to be set aside for reattachment when the replacement Switch is installed.

		 12-24 PAN head Screw Extension flange bracket Tie-rod #12-24 PAN head Screw
5. ☐	Assemble the replacement Cisco Switch	Attach the mounting brackets with Cisco switch assembly.  Switch mounting bracket (without labels) Switch mounting bracket (with labels) a. Locate the supplied mounting brackets and screws from the Switch package. b. Align the mounting bracket to the switch using four mounting holes. Note: Bracket with labels to be mounted on the right side of the switch. c. Insert four screws, supplied with each switch, and tighten.  In Replacement Switch Container: Locate Screw Packet with PN 48-2927-01 Counter-sunk Screws (4/side) d. Repeat the steps b and c for the other side of the switch. e. Attach optional Cable Manager. I. Locate Cable Manager and Screw from replacement Switch packaging. II. Attach the Cable Manager to the rack mounting bracket using the supplied screw.

		 Cable manager Cable manager Mounting screw
6. ☐	Install replacement Cisco Switch	a. Align replacement Cisco Switch in the slot where the original switch was removed.  Replacement Cisco Switch Tie-rod #12-24 PAN head Screw #12-24 PAN head Screw b. Using screws removed from step 4, insert the four (4) PAN head screws (Two (2) on either side of the switch) and tighten. Note: If tie-rod was removed in step 4, reattach at this time.
7. ☐	Reattach the ground cable	Reattach the chassis ground wire (from Step 3) to switch where shown. Use Screws provided with replacement Cisco Switch.  Grounding Screws Supplied with Switch In Replacement Switch Container, locate grounding screw packet with PN 48-2381-01.

8. ☐	Connect power to the replacement Cisco Switch	a. Remove terminal block cover.  Cable Lug Flat Washer Lock Washer Nut Terminal Block Cover b. Remove Nuts and Washers from studs on A feed terminal block. c. Install the lugs from the power cable (A) to switch terminal block A. d. Secure the nuts after inserting flat washer and lock washer on top of the cable lug. e. Ensure connections to terminal block are as follows: SW RTN wire to "+" terminal, SW -48V wire to "-" terminal  Wiring note: SW RTN wire to "+" terminal SW -48V wire to "-" terminal Wiring note: SW RTN wire to "+" terminal SW -48V wire to "-" terminal A B PWR-C6-715WDC PWR-C6-715WDC f. Reattach protective cover.

		 Cable Lug Flat Washer Lock Washer Nut Terminal Block Cover g. Repeat the above steps for the B feed connection.
9. ☐	Reattach Console Cable and Ethernet Cables	a. Plug-in the console port cable to the Replacement Switch.  Front View of Switches Telco Switch Console Port Rear View of Switches Cisco Switch Console Port (Top) Note: The Console port on the New Cisco Switch is on the rear side where the power is applied. b. Plug-in the Ethernet cables to Replacement Cisco Switch. Note: The Switch locations are marked on cable from Step 3.
10. ☐	Reapply power	a. Double check all the connections are in their proper place and are secure. b. Reinstall the A and B feed power fuses (removed in Step 1) one at a time. c. Check the switch power supply LED to ensure power is up. Then, install the other fuse and again check power supply LED. The following image shows the switch is now ready to be set up and configured.  PWR-C6-715WDC PWR-C6-715WD The replacement switch is now ready to be setup and configured.
11.	Configure the new	Refer to the following procedure “Switch Configuration” to configure the new Cisco Switch.

☐	Cisco Switch	

Switch Configuration

S T E P #	This procedure Configures the Cisco Switches on a Installed E5-APP-B EPAP Server Pair. Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number. IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORTAND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.	
1. ☐	Make the cross-over cable connections.	**NOTE: THIS IS IMPORTANT** CONNECT the cross-over cable from **Port 1** of **Switch1A** to **Port 1** of **Switch1B**. DISCONNECT the cross-over cable from **Port** 2 of **Switch1A** to **Port 2** of **Switch1B.** **Similarly while Configuring Switch1C and Switch1D Disconnect the cable from port 24 and connect back post configuration done.** Please make a note that the switch configuration should only be attempted by a skilled technician and not all. All uplinks should be removed while switch configuration. There should not be any loop in the switches during their configuration. Switch1B must be configured first.
2. ☐	Do minicom to enter the cisco switch console. Command – “minicom switch1A” for the console cable connected to MPS-A and for console cable connected to MPS-B use “minicom switch1B”.	**[root@Donut-B epapall]#** **[root@Donut-B epapall]# minicom switch1B**

3.
☐
	MPS X: Do not enter in the initial config dialog in the freshly connected cisco switch.	`Autoinstall will terminate if any input is detected on console`
		`--- System Configuration Dialog ---`
		Would you like to enter the initial configuration dialog? [yes/no]:no

Switch Configuration

4. ☐	**MPS X:** Enter an Enable secret key :- "OracleSwitchC1"	The enable secret is a password used to protect access to privileged EXEC and configuration modes. This password, after entered, becomes encrypted in the configuration. -- secret should be of minimum 10 characters and maximum 32 characters with at least 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 digit and should not contain [cisco] -- Enter enable secret:OracleSwitchC1 Confirm enable secret: OracleSwitchC1

5.
☐
	MPS X: Press 2 and enter	`The following configuration command script was created:`
		
		`enable secret 9`
		`$9$TsBinkhqCyICKE$.kVHrY3IJTaqJEb.T9yJjjjmzcRSu426mSirX4U3a1k`
		`!`
		`end`
		
		`[0] Go to the IOS command prompt without saving this config.`
		`[1] Return back to the setup without saving this config.`
		[2] Save this configuration to nvram and exit.
		Enter your selection [2]: 2

6. ☐	**MPS X:** Initial configuration building done.	Building configuration... [OK] Use the enabled mode 'configure' command to modify this configuration. Press RETURN to get started!
7. ☐	**MPS X:** Write "enable" and password set in step 3 which is "OracleSwitchC1"	Switch>enable Password:
8. ☐	**MPS X: Once the switch is enabled to take configuration > sign changes to the # sign**	Switch>enable Password: Password: Switch#

Switch Configuration

9. ☐	**MPS X: Write command – “Configure terminal”**	switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. switch(config)#
10. ☐	**MPS X:** Here are the attached configs to be used for Eth04 used for Backup Provisioning Network	CiscoSwitch1C.txt CiscoSwitch1B.txt CiscoSwitch1A.txt CiscoSwitch1D.txt
11. ☐	**MPS X:** Here are the attached configs to be used for EPAP Sync Network Redundancy (Eth04 used for Sync Network).	CiscoSwitch1C.sync.txt CiscoSwitch1B.sync.txt CiscoSwitch1A.sync.txt CiscoSwitch1D.sync.txt
12. ☐	**MPS X: Open the attached config in notepad for the switch we want to configure.**	Open in notepad and press Ctrl+A and then Ctrl+C
13. ☐	**MPS X: Paste all the copied config to the switch. Shown example for Switch1A.**	

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)#hostname switch1A
switch1A(config)#enable secret EnAbLe
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#$estamps log datetime msec localtime show-
timezone
switch1A(config)#no service pad
switch1A(config)#service timestamps debug uptime
switch1A(config)#service timestamps log uptime
switch1A(config)#service password-encryption
switch1A(config)#no logging console
switch1A(config)#logging on
switch1A(config)#logging trap errors
switch1A(config)#logging facility local6
switch1A(config)#line console 0
```

Switch Configuration

```
switch1A(config-line)#length 0
switch1A(config-line)#exit
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#clock timezone gmt-5 -5 00
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#vlan 1
switch1A(config-vlan)# name default
switch1A(config-vlan)# exit
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#vlan 2
switch1A(config-vlan)# name dsm-a
switch1A(config-vlan)# exit
switch1A(config)#interface vlan 1
switch1A(config-if)#ip address 192.168.2.1 255.255.255.0
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#exit
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/1
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
switch1A(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode on
Creating a port-channel interface Port-channel 1

switch1A(config-if)# description Link_to_Switch B
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/2
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
switch1A(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode on
switch1A(config-if)# description Link_to_Switch B
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/3
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
```

```
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EPAP_A DSM A
switch1A(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/4
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EPAP_B DSM A
switch1A(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/5
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/6
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/7
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
```

```
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/8
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/9
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/10
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/11
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/12
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
```

```
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/13
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/14
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/15
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/16
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
```

Switch Configuration

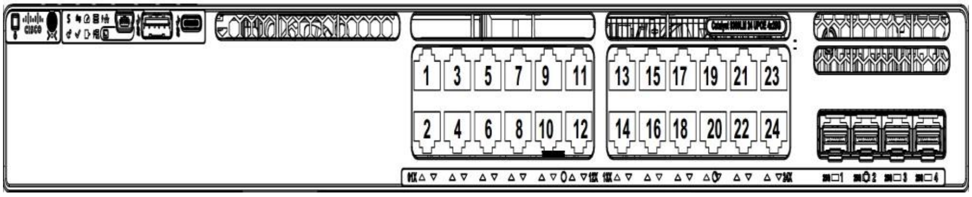
```
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/17
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/18
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/19
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/20
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/21
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
```

Switch Configuration

```
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/22
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode access
switch1A(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
switch1A(config-if)# description EAGLE_A_port
switch1A(config-if)# duplex full
switch1A(config-if)#speed 1000
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/23
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
switch1A(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode on
Creating a port-channel interface Port-channel 2

switch1A(config-if)# description Link_to_Switch C
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#interface gigabitEthernet1/0/24
switch1A(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1
switch1A(config-if)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
switch1A(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode on
switch1A(config-if)# description Link_to_Switch C
switch1A(config-if)#shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#no shutdown
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#
switch1A(config-if)#no ip http server
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#no cdp run
```

Switch Configuration

```
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#line con 0
switch1A(config-line)# password CoNsOlE
switch1A(config-line)# login
switch1A(config-line)#line vty 0 4
switch1A(config-line)#transport input telnet ssh
switch1A(config-line)#password CoNsOlE
switch1A(config-line)# login
switch1A(config-line)#line vty 5 15
switch1A(config-line)#transport input telnet ssh
switch1A(config-line)#password CoNsOlE
switch1A(config-line)# login
switch1A(config-line)#
switch1A(config-line)#
switch1A(config-line)#ntp server 192.168.2.100
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#logging host 192.168.2.100
switch1A(config)#
switch1A(config)#end
switch1A#
```

14. ☐	**MPS X**: Similarly need to configure all other connected cisco switches.	Used the config attached in step 10. And repeat steps 2-12, Make sure to select the exact same config from the 10th step , as per the switch location.
15. ☐	Connect the cross-over cable from **Port 2** of **Switch1A** to **Port 2** of **Switch1B**.	
16. ☐	Ping to Confirm connectivity. Note: Ip address 192.168.2.1 associated with Switch1A , ip address 192.168.2.2 associated with Switch1B , ip address 192.168.2.3 with Switch1C and ip address 192.168.2.4 with Switch1D.	Ping from all the newly connected switches to the mentioned IP address (192.168.2.1, 192.168.2.2, 192.168.2.3, 192.168.2.4, 192.168.2.100, 192.168.2.200), till you see an 100% success rate.

```
switch1D#ping 192.168.2.1
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.2.1, timeout 2 sec, delay 0 sec:
Press Esc for break
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
switch1D#ping 192.168.2.2
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.2.2, timeout 2 sec, delay 0 sec:
```

Switch Configuration

```
Press Esc for break
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
switch1D#ping 192.168.2.3
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.2.3, timeout 2 sec, delay 0 sec:
Press Esc for break
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
switch1D#ping 192.168.2.4
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.2.4, timeout 2 sec, delay 0 sec:
Press Esc for break
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
switch1D#ping 192.168.2.100
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.2.100, timeout 2 sec, delay 0 sec:
Press Esc for break
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/1/5 ms
switch1D#ping 192.168.2.200
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.2.200, timeout 2 sec, delay 0 sec:
Press Esc for break
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
switch1D#
```

17. ☐	Procedure complete.	Procedure is complete.

APPENDIX D SWOPS SIGN OFF.

Discrepancy List

Date	Test Case	Description of Failures and/or Issues. Any CSR's / RMA's issued during Acceptance. Discrepancy	Resolution and SWOPS Engineer Responsible	Resolution Date:

APPENDIX E CUSTOMER SIGN OFF

Sign-Off Record

*** **Please review this entire document**. ***
This is to certify that all steps required for the upgrade successfully completed without failure.

Sign your name, showing approval of this procedure, and email this page and the above completed Table to Oracle, email: upgrades@tekelec.com.

Customer: Company Name:________________________ **Date: ___________**

Site: Location:____________________________________

Customer :(Print)_________________________ **Phone:_________________**

Fax: ___________________

Start Date: ___________________ Completion Date: __________________

This procedure has been approved by the undersigned. Any deviations from this procedure must be approved by both Oracle and the customer representative. A copy of this page should be given to the customer for their records. The SWOPS supervisor will also maintain a signed copy of this completion for future reference.

Oracle Signature: ________________________________ **Date: _____________________________**

Customer Signature: _____________________________ **Date: _____________________________**

APPENDIX F MAJOR CHANGES IN EPAP 17.0

In EPAP Release 17.0, live provisioning is supported for upgrade of DUAL PDB site that is where Active and Standby PDB are present in the form of PDBonly EPAP or Mixed-EPAP.

Note: In case of Dual PDBonly when Standby PDBA is successfully upgraded, connected and in sync with all the other nodes, perform switcover between Active Pdba and Standby Pdba.

Following steps will be taken to support live provisioning:

1. Bring both PDBonly/Mixed-EPPAP to same label, Check all counts (DN/IMSI/NE …) are same. Stop provisioning briefly for 5 minutes to achieve the same.
2. Truncate the replLog and requests table. For more information, see step 6 of section A.26.
3. On the Active side keep the remote PDBA as it is i.e. Active PDBA has a remote PDBA. This will make sure replLog and request tables keeps updated when live provisioning will happen in the Active site during Standby side upgrade.
4. On the Standby side, make the remote PDBA as 0.0.0.0 i.e. Standby site does not have an Active PDBA. This is the site that will be upgraded.
5. Home the Non-PROVs to the Active PDBA.
6. Home the RTDB on Mixed EPAP towards its local PDBA
   Note: This step is not valid for Non-Prov and PDBonly sites.
7. Upgrade the Standby PDBA from 16.3/16.4 to 17.0
8. After the upgrade of Standby PDB is complete, change the remote PDBA address of Standby from 0.0.0.0 to the IP of Active PDBA. Start PDBA.
9. See that Standby PDBA syncs all the data from Active PDBA that was provisioned during upgrade.

Note: This Appendix is for reference only. Details mentioned in this Appendix are applied in section 3.4.3 and section 3.4.5.